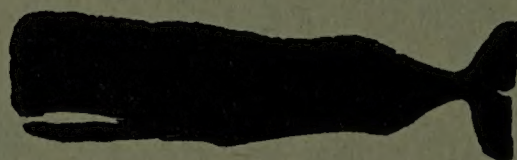


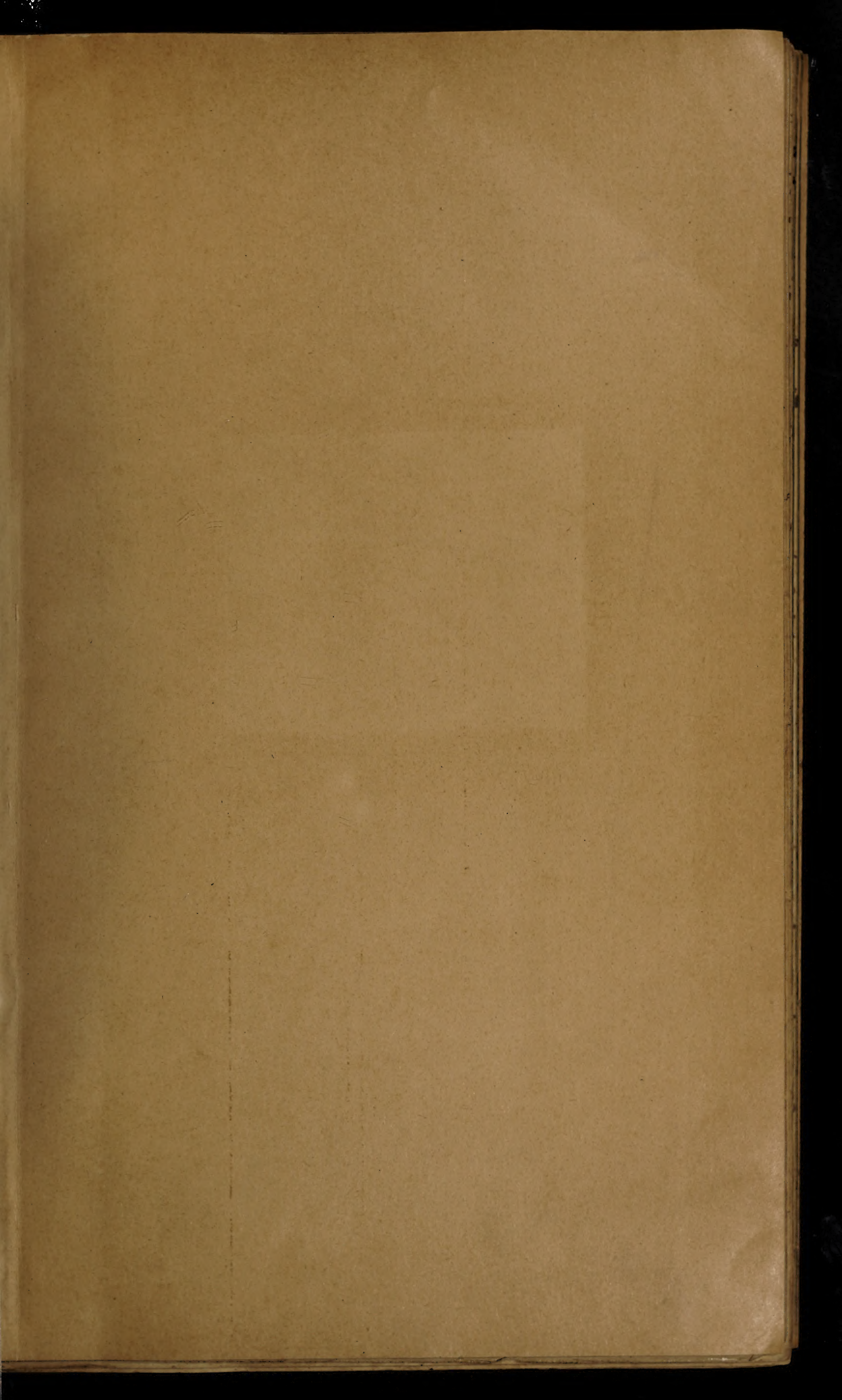
William H. Chapin **CHARLES TABER,** *William H.*
 No. 45 Union St.
New Bedford **NEW BEDFORD.**
 Has constantly on hand a large assortment of
 Charts and Nautical Instruments, and Works on Navigation,
 -----COMPRISING-----
 Blunt's Norie's Laurie's Steele's & Horsburg's Publications.
 Sextants, Quadrants, Octants Barometers, Telescopes,
 Spy Glasses, Thermometers, Gunter's Scales
 Dividers, Paralell Rules, &c. &c.
 -----WITH----- *Ship Catalogues*
 Horsburg's East India Directory, Bowditch's Navigator,
 Blunt's Coast Pilot, Shipmaster's Assistant, Nautical
 Almanacs, Lunar Tables, &c. &c. and *New Bedford*
STATIONERY OF ALL KINDS,
 Paper, Quills, Ink, Wafers, Log Books, Log Slates, Journal Books,
 Pen Knives, Jack Knives, Steel Pens, Gold Pens, and
BLANKS OF ALL KINDS. *Wm. H. Chapin*

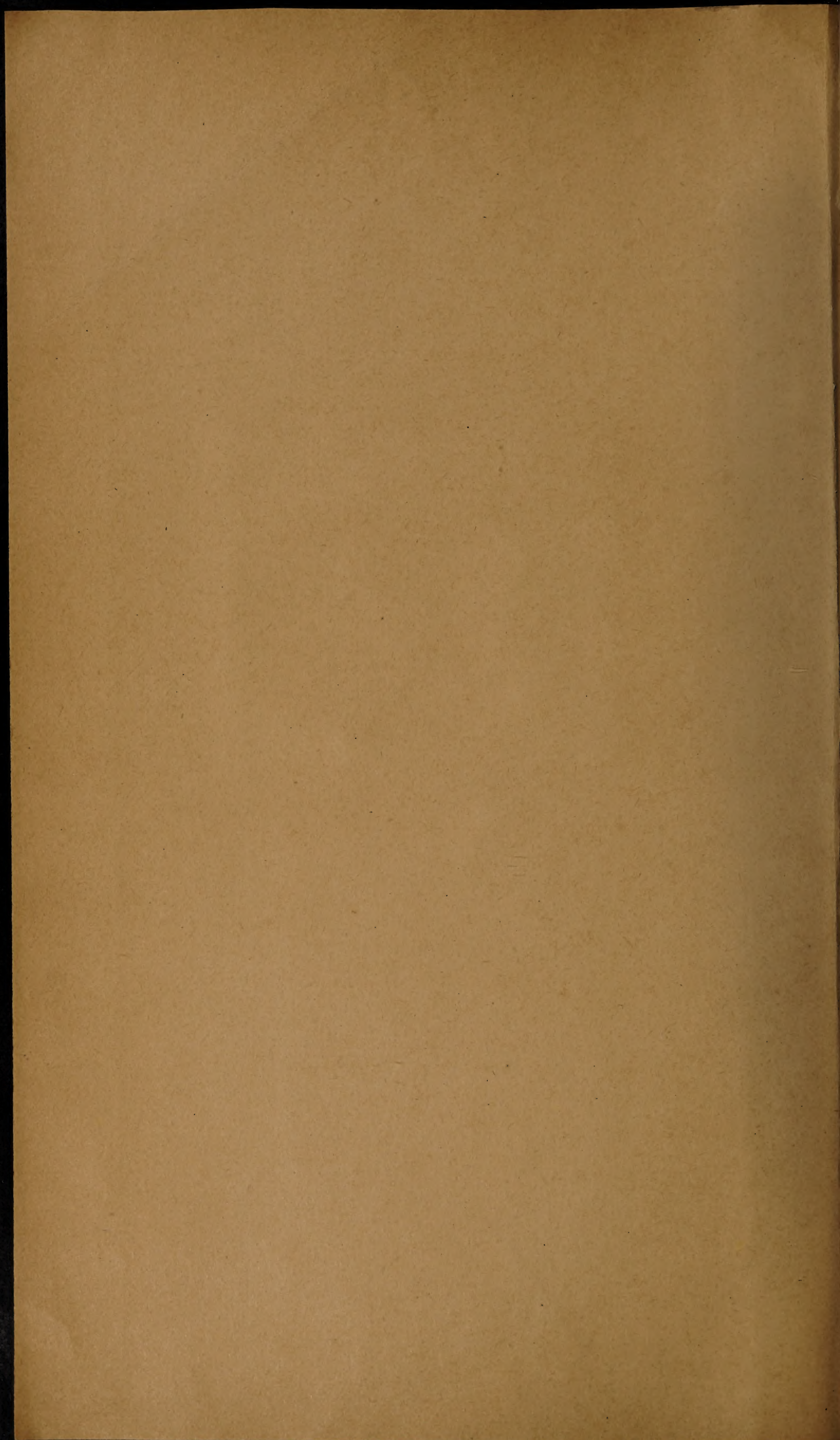
*Nicholson
 Whaling
 Collection*



*Gift of
 Paul C. Nicholson
 Providence Public
 Library*

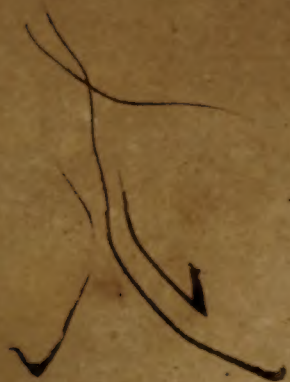
*Wh
 S2438
 1852j*





49m - you

125



Wm H. Chippell

Decem 12, th 1852

586
184
740
144
884

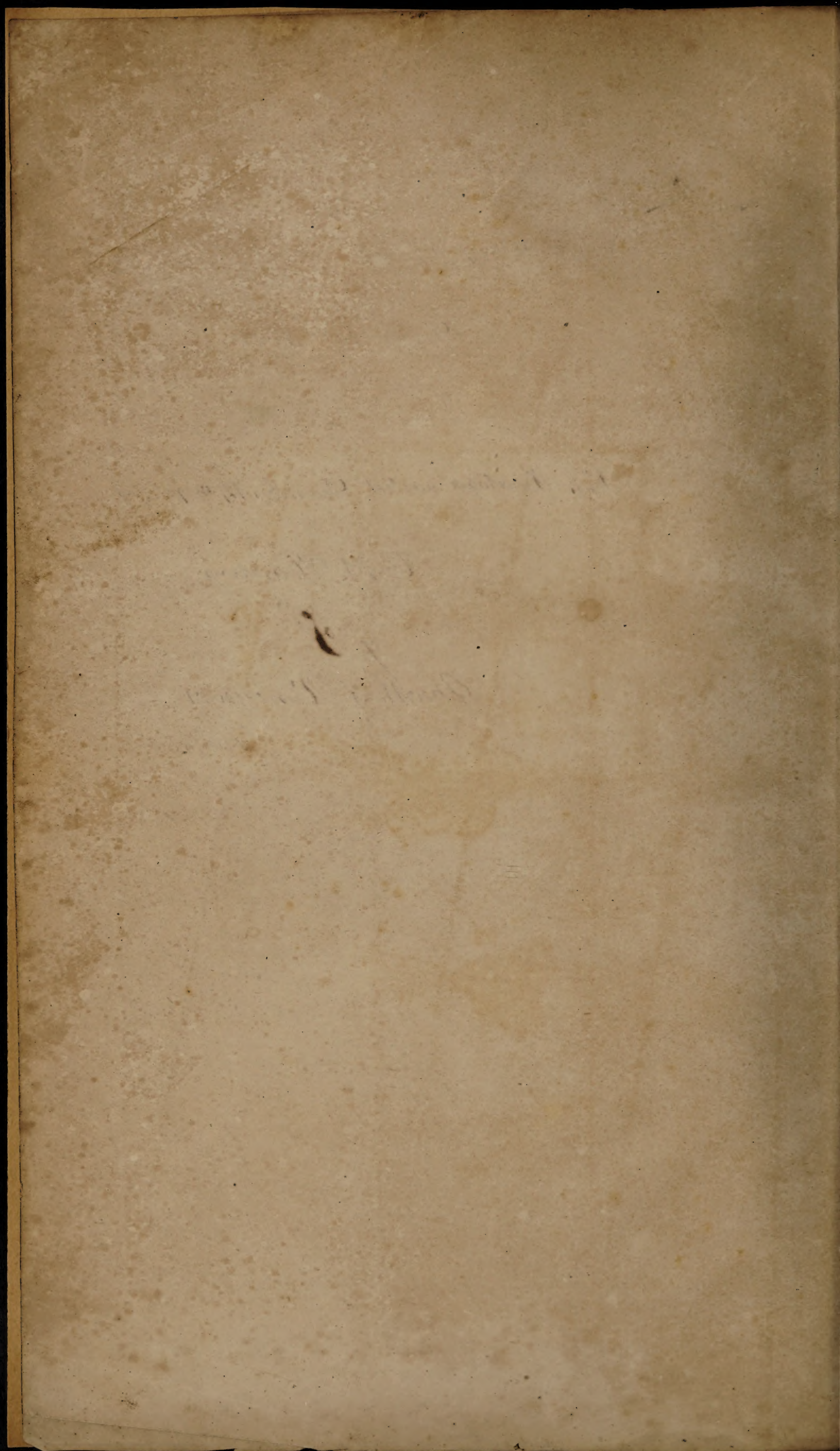
Ship. Parrotoga sailed December 14th 1852

Capt. Haring

of
Martha's Vineyard
Mass.

Long 171 28 315 263 60 83
Lat 56 00 25 20
1160
945
1235

The Christian
Go
Josiah Hapkins



Ship "Saratoga" of New Bedford 542 tons

Ephraim Harding - master

Log by Wm. H. Chappell - cooper

Ship Saratoga Capt. Harding

New Bedford Sailed December 14th 1852

Wm. H. Chappell

Garrett Barrister of Jersey Andrew J. Smith blacksmith
N.Y. and Wm. Sharp Stevedore Boy about 15 years of age Chick
and one dog and a small pig made up our complement
I have found there is quite a number of hogs and dogs on board
and wish they had 4 legs

2ndWednesday December 15th 1852

The wind changed to the West and increased. Saw porpoise and blackfish. Middle part took in top gallantails and doubled reefed the topsails. All hands employed in clearing deck and getting the boats ready. Most of the men homesick and seasick two distressing complaints.

3rdThursday 16th

First part a strong breeze from the N. West making rapid strides from our home but we have one thing to cheer us that is we are leaving cold weather and for warm the icebergs begin to leave us and we bid them a hearty good bye. Lat. 38. 18 N.

4thFriday 17th

The wind halled to the E. wore ship heading S. S. E. the wind increased to a gale with frequent squalls of rain and hail and some lightning the sea running mountain high and breaking upon us with great violence took in sail to a close reefed maintop sail. So ends

5thSaturday 18th

The wind blowing a hurricane the sea making a clean break over us not exactly over us but onto us in such a manner that it is impossible to keep dry but as we are in the Gulf stream the weather is warm but not comfortable. I have had occasion to wring my stockings it being no use to put on dry ones. At 9 A.M. the wind halled to the N. W. So ends

6th

Sunday 19

This for more than 8 years past has been kept as secret but alas what a change, it is known ^{here} only by name it is with great difficulty that I can persuade myself that it is Sunday.

The wind is a whistling the sea is blown into fog the sea is lashed to its very bottom the ship is a tumbling and groaning at every seam.

the rigging and spars seems to ^{be} taxed to their utmost. Such a sabbath I have not seen in many years and do not expect to see many more. I heard one of the foremast hands say he thought it to bad that the Capt. should drive so hard over such a rough way. Poor fellows they look as if they had lost all their friends. I endeavoured to keep run of the meeting hours thinking how beautifull the bells were pealing forth their musical intitation to the multitude; and I felt a satisfaction in the thought that the prayers of the righteous was for the poor weather beaten sailor, as well as ~~those~~ ^{others} under the bondage of sin and I felt to put my trust in Him who can say to the sea (Peace, be still) and can say although he slay me yet will I trust in him. So ends.

Monday 20th Decemr.

At 1 P.M. the gale seemed to abate a little. Set the foresail and kept the ship off E. by S. the wind about N. There is great danger of losing the boats as the ship rolls and dips them under frequently but send we must. Latter part quite moderate set a double reefed fore topsail a jib steering S.E. All hands employed in putting on chafing gear &c. So ends.

Tuesday December 21st

How beautifull everything appears after a gale we certainly should put on cheifly faces for this change. What a contrast; yesterday the elements seemed to threaten destruction but now all is sunshine again the sea is tranquil and we are permitted to persevere our way rejoicing and we will forget past trouble; exchange them for beautifull prospects for the future that is when we shall see our friends and home which will be a just recompence for all our hardships.

Latter part made all sail steering S.E. by S.

The watch employed in fitting rigging and repairing damages caused by the late gale.

Nothing in sight but the ocean and heavens we might suppose that we were the only ones living if experience had not taught us better. Lat 34. 31' N. Long 34. 31' W.

7th
as any reasonable man
could desire
8th

9th dayWednesday December 22nd 1852

The weather continues beautiful ^{with} a pleasant breeze from the S.W. steering S.E. by S.

All hands employed in breaking out between decks and any one would suppose from the lumber that we have taken on deck that there could be but a little left in the hold. Raped a plenty of gulf weed

10thThursday December 23rd

First and middle parts a light breeze from the S.W. pleasant weather steering S.E. by S. Latter part a still lighter breeze from the W. jogging along very slow towards Cape Horn. All hands engaged in stowing off between decks. One man at the mast head for the first time. Saw finbacks and blackfish. No ends.

Leatt W. Leong.

11thFriday December 24th

First and middle part a light breeze from the W. and pleasant the evening was truly delightful the officers busied themselves in fitting their boats by moonlight not having time by daylight. finished stowing off between decks. All hands employed in setting up head stays and heaving up potatoes and onions from below the after hold. Saw killers and blackfish. Leatt about 29.30 W.

12thSaturday December 25th

All there 24 hours a strong breeze from the Eastward with frequent squalls of rain. Steering S.E. by E.

Washed off deck for the first time

All hands busy in setting up the rigging and breaking out the after hatchway peeling onions for pickles and mulling potatoes. This is our first Thanks ^(or Christmas) giving day at sea and there does not seem to be many thankful hearts but I feel greatfull that it is as well with us as it is, in as much as Hee has given ^{me} health friends and a hope of heaven

Supposed to be in the S.E. trades

Washed off deck for the first time

13 day

Sunday December 26th 1852.

Another week has passed and I feel to welcome this day of sacred rest. I hail with joy the approach of every sabbath although we are deprived of our accustomed privileges yet it is a day of solemn thoughts, a day in which we should examine our selves and see whether our deeds are good or evil. Many sabbaths must pass before we shall have a chance of meeting our brethren at home, and I never shall forget that pleasing sensation that ran through my soul the first time I entered the Lords house after my return from a whaling voyage an absence of nearly 4 years. The organ struck up its pleasing notes and its vibrations touched every nerve of my nature ^{and} its impressions has never left me, and I thought it a foretaste of Heaven and I felt to exclaim O for a closer walk with God. I still live in hopes of another meeting. The Capt. sent about a dozen testaments to the foremast hands to day and they seemed to be very acceptable and I think they will read them if they do I know that they will do them some good. My prayers is for them. So ends

14thMonday December 27th

All there 24 hours a fresh breeze from the E. a pleasant weather. Steering S. by E. with all sail set. All hands employed in fitting rigging and and clearing up the after hold between decks. Started water and a barrel of Old beef and Pork. Saw humpbacks. So ends

15

Tuesday December 28th

There is but a little to write about. The wind is about N. E. and pleasant weather. S. S. by E. All hands busy. One man sick of the sea or sea sick he has not been able to do ship duty since we sailed.

Wednesday December 29th16th

All there 24 hours a strong breeze from the N. E. and pleasant weather. Steering S. E. by E. Passed an english brig steering to the N. W. she passed within a 1/4 of a mile to the leeward of us. So ends

Latt 26th

17 days

Thursday December 30th 1852

The weather continues favourable the wind is blowing strong from the E. by N. Steering S.E. by S. A merchant ship passed about 2 miles to the leeward of us with main royed set steering to the N.W. Saw flying fish. So ends

Capt. A. Long

18thFriday December 31st

First part a fresh breeze from the E. a fine weather

Middle part a squall struck us we clewed down and doubled reefed the topsail in doing it one man got thrown from the yard. He was engaged in hall^{ing} up the sail by the reef points when the sail fetched a shot throwing him up above the yard and in falling he fortunately caught the foot rope and thus saved himself a watery grave. Ends with squall and rain. Saw 2 sail steering to the leeward. Last Wednesday we discharged our cook he not being competent to fill that responsible capacity; put him before the mast as a common sailor and put in Wm. Patterson. So ends

19thSaturday December Jan. 1st 1853

We have again commenced a New Year.

(shore boats)
Crews. }

Our pulse beats high with hope. If we live to see the end of this year we shall probably be able to tell something about the prospect of filling in another season. We live in hope and we can hardly wait the result of the first season. Saw a sail and flying fish

20thSunday January 2nd

The wind continues about E. with a few light squalls of rain. Steering S.E. This is the first sabbath of the year.

I feel as if it has not been given to us in vain.

The Mariner should certainly have one day in a week to call his own. One in which he can read and be undisturbed by ship duty. It has been a day of unusual interest to me as I have had a chance of writing to my wife it has brought sweet reflections of the prospect before me and has given me a new impulse a new determination to do my whole duty to ~~their~~^{my} family and to my God.

21stMonday January 3rd

This is what may be called squally disagreeable wet weather not cold but when it does not rain the spray comes in just enough to keep every thing wet. We have got as much wind as we can carry whole topsails to but we shall soon get out of the ice & trade winds then we shall expect better weather. The wind about E. Steering S. by E. Saw 2 sail and a plenty of flying fish. So ends

22ndTuesday January 4th

First and middle parts squalls and rain. Put a reef in each topsail. Latter part pleasant. Set main top galat sail over reefed topsails. All hands busy in getting things ready for whaling. Carpenter making scrubbooms and fitting gaffs and pikes. The cooper making keel and deck buckets. Guntern kegs and boat casks and covering the blacksmiths bellows and the foremast making scrub teeth and onion buckets &c. &c. The captain is determined to have all things in readiness so as to have nothing to do on whaling ground but to take care of the oil. One sail in sight. So ends

3 men
sick23rd day outWednesday 5th

The weather continues squally wind about E. Steering S. by E. under single reefed topsails. At 10 A.M. saw a sail steering W. when she got abreast of us she hauled aback, we ran down and spoke her. It proved to be the bark Galon of Westport Capt. Smith. Came out with a few bbls of blackfish oil.

We supposed it to be a homeward bound vessel and we ran for dear life and got our letters about half ready and sealed them up and by this time we were within hauling distance and to our great disappointment she did not intend to go home in a year. There was some long faces on board but we will try again. Capt. Smith came on board and got some papers and returned. We braced forward and continued our course. Lat 8.

24th day,Thursday January 6th 1853.

All this day the wind has hurried us over the the big pond. We are near the line still the E. trades prevail and supply us a plenty of rain. So ends steering. I with as much wind as we know what to do with. Lat. about 5° N.

25thFriday January 7th

First and middle part a fresh breeze from the E. E. and a plenty of rain. Steering. S. Latter part pleasant. Sent up foretopmast standing sail boom and set the sail. So ends.

26thSaturday 8th

Commenced with a light breeze from the E. E. and pleasant steering. S. At the at night it set in to rain but it is warm and we don't mind it. This weather will contrast much with that we left at home.

All hands employed in setting up spars abaft the foremast and stowing them in other places where they will be most out of the way. I have just been washing a few clothes and I find it very inconvenient and after all they are hardly half washed. I find it is a great disadvantage to be without a wife. Men seldom realize what a woman has to do and beside the hard work there is many little things she does to make life pleasant and agreeable and as to often overlook them and she does not get the praise that she so modestly deserves. I have not just found this out for I often thought of it while at home and thus I the better ^{appreciated} ~~estimated~~ them.

The worst of all my work is washing clothes well my wife has done it for me a great while it is my turn

27th day,

Sunday 9

The sabbath has ^{dawned} ~~glorified~~ again with all its beauty and all its blessings. It is the pretty ^{est} day that we have seen since we sailed. In the evening the foremast hands pleased us by singing some of our good old prayer meeting hymns. It seemed real old fashion to me. I am in hopes to hear from them again. So ends.

Lat 01. 40 North

28 days

Monday January 10th 1853.

The wind is blowing pleasantly from the S.E. steering by the wind to the S.W. with all sail set. Saw a merchant ship bound home to Yankee Land with the royal standing sails set on both sides an hour or two a Loholman passed about 8 miles ahead of us on his homeward passage. It will be our turn by and bye. The watch is making spungum and fitting the rigging. So ends. Latitude 00 40 miles to the north of the line

29

Tuesday 11th

Commenced and terminated with a fresh breeze from the S.E. and pleasant with the exception of a shower of rain just about enough to lay the dust. Steering by the wind to the S.W. The watch employed in fitting cutting pennants and toggles and cutting staves and in fact getting every thing ready for Whirling. We are now about a degree and a half to the southward of the line. So ends

30

Wednesday 12th January 1853

We have been wonderfully blessed so far our regards wind and every thing else not having had the starboard ^{tacks} on board since about a week out. Beside we went out of the S.E. trade winds in about 1.00 W. and took the S.E. trades immediately and so we go for Cape Horn. Rigged the turning lathe and commenced turning bungs &c. To work on the leather make me homesick. How many pleasant hours I have passed at home the same way. Saw a sail steering N.W. a merchant ship.

31

Thursday January 13th 1853.

The weather is still pleasant and we and the wind continues to blow from the S.E. Tacked ship twice as the land is rather near just out of sight. The watch busy making spungum. So ends

32.

Friday January 14th 1853.

The wind continues to the S.E. blowing toward Cape Horn pretty fast. Made 2 tacks trying to weather Cape St. Roque. We are now one long month out it seems like a year but we must spice out our patience the time is coming when we shall find relief of our troubles. So ends

Journal of a voyage to the N. Atlantic and Arctic Ocean on
Sundary Journey ^{the} 15th 1853.

33rd day
3 or 4 of our crew with piles or breeding warts

All there 24 hours a fresh breeze from the E. by S and beautiful weather steering by the wind to the southward with all sail set going at the rate of 7 1/2 knots by the log. About 9 o'clock in the evening the man at the wheel was discovered to be crying. The Capt. enquired the cause and he replied that he was not well so the Capt. ordered him below. He had been there but a few minutes when he was taken with spasms which lasted an hour or two during which time he was in much distress and out of his mind or his head. But the Capt. and Mate officiated as his doctors and by morning he was on deck but not able to work. Brought a sail on the "crotch" and furlled it. Saw 3 or 4 Gail boats home Merchantmen Lett & S

34.

Sunday 16th

Another sabbath has passed and who has been benefitted or rather who has realized the blessings which have been so graciously bestowed upon such unworthy creatures. O Lord may we not forget to give thee the glory for everything we so richly enjoy for thou hast preserved us and prospered us and brought us on our journey safely so far and we look to thee for protection through life.

The day has been rather squally and we have been drifted over the water at the rate of from 7 or 8 to 9 knots we are shortening the distance toward Cape Horn. Saw several sail Gales

35

Monday 17th

First and middle parts a strong breeze from the E. with a few squalls of rain. Latter more moderate and very pleasant. Steering S. with all sail set. Saw 3 or 4 ships all bound home. So ends. Sent up the cutting pennants.

36

Tuesday 18th

All there 24 hours a light breeze from the E. and beautiful weather. Steering S. by E. Got the foretopmast standing sail. The blacksmith to work at the forge.

There appears to be a plenty to do. Only think 3 or 4 men and work enough for all. I suppose it will hold out all the voyage. Saw several merchant ships bound home and blackfish that was at home. So ends.

37 days

Wednesday January 19th 1853.

The wind continued to hurry us from home but there is one consolation in this for the sooner we get on whaling ground the sooner we shall be getting ready to go home so we are all anxious to get over the ground as fast as we can and we have been blessed with a quick passage thus far.

The wind still blows from the E. Steering S.E.W.

Saw several sail but we cannot get a chance to send letters home to our friends yet though we have a plenty written.

38.

Thursday January 20th

The first gust we had the wind from any where and we began to think that our old friend the (S.E. trades) was about leaving us but after dodging round for 5 hours he concluded to settle in the old quarter and to hurry us toward Cape Horn.

Bent the main top gallant stay sail. Several sail in sight.

39 days

Friday January 21st

It is said that music hath power to sooth the savage breast and it is even so. My ears is charmed with music at this time and it is with great difficulty that I can keep my thought upon my writing. I never was so lucky as to get ~~on~~ board of a ship before that had any musician before but now the Capt plays the fiddle and the 2nd mate and one foremast hand besides the 2nd mate plays on an Accordeon which is much better than a fiddle. It all helps to pass of the time.

The wind is light and about S.E. Steering S.E.W.
Saw 2 or 3 sail One steering the same as we are. Looked

40

Saturday January 22

This has been a very warm day as the wind has been strong we steering before it to the S.E.W. The sun has beat down upon us so that we are almost burned to a blister. This weather will contrast very much with that at home. Set up the lower and top rigging fore and aft broke out for bread beef and pork and made the blacksmith a visit at the forge. The Carpenter fitting the monkey sail and the cooper making slush buckets and so forth. Slept our neighbour astern. Saw blackfish. Looked

A Journal of a Voyage to the N. Atlantic and Arctic Ocean on a whaling

41 days

Sunday January ^{the} 23rd 1853

Although far removed from my friends and home still the day has passed of pleasantly as can be expected I have overhauled my chest and my books and every everything carries my mind directly to my much loved Home to my wife and Little Ones and I think is it possible that I have left all of those loved ones behind to say nothing of my friends and my brother and my dear Sister it is a solemn fact

Yet

"I am not sad or sorrowful but memories will come
To leave me to my solitude and let me think of Home"

I said I had no friends or rather that I left them all behind but thank the Lord I have found some new ones here and our sympathies are all united in the all absorbing theme (Home) We are now going as fast from home as can be wished knowing the faster we go the sooner we shall be ready to return The wind is varying from ^{steering S.W. by S.} S. to S.E. and just enough to make it pleasant Lat 24. 24. South

42.

Monday January ^{the} 24th 1853.

First and middle parts a strong breeze from the S. and pleasant Steering S.W. by S. Latter part wind West Took in for topmast and long sail. Steering by the wind to the South. So ends

43.

Tuesday January 25th.

All these 24 hours a light breeze from the S. and S.E. and pleasant Tacked ship twice After breakfast it being nearly calm we lowered the boats for the purpose of exercising the men many of them having never seen a boat before they done remarkably well for green hands It was very interesting for me to hear the whaler men phrases Pull ahead Stern all pull 3 holes 2 and so forth they were given with as much interest as if we had been in actual danger of being stove all to pieces by a whale I enjoyed very much we pulled 2 1/2 hours and returned quite lame So ends

Wednesday January 26th 1853

Commenced with a light breeze from E. and fine weather Steering
G.W. At 4 o'clock P.M. lowered the boats to exercise the men in
pulling and working the boats. The boatsteerers had a piece of board
to start at. It was carried on with much interest for 2 hours
and the boats returned. Took in the Starboard boat for repairs
Let forthmost standing sail. Middle and latter part a strong
wind from the W. Raised something a breaching one point
off the weather bow supposed it to be sperm whales. Ran for them
2 hours till 12. m and got dinner. So ends.

Thursday January 27th

The wind continues to blow strong from the W. At 2 P.M.
got within a mile of our breaching and loftailing custom-
ers continuing to break and loftail and turn flocks inces-
santly. Took in top gallant sails and double reefed the fore
the morning and Mizzen to sails and lowered the boats and pulled
about 5 o'clock in) right amongst them and got anywhere but just near enough
To say Charles) to fasten when they turned to the windward and ran us out
Pierce received) of sight as the boats returned with fishermen's luck and
5 blows with) continued our course determined to let them grow larger
the first of the first) and tamer before we trouble them again
Math (Mr. Taber) Middle and latter part the wind shifted to the Southward
because he supposed) and increased to a gale took in sail to a double reef main
him to be asleep in) topsail. So ends
his watch on deck)

Friday January 28th

The wind continues to blow from the same quarter
but it has continued to die away till there is hardly enough
to fill the sails. Let all sail and tack & ship twice
Finished repairing the Starboard boat and put her on the
craze. Wore all barge. So ends.

Saturday January 29th

All there 24 hours a light breeze from the W and
fine weather Steering by the wind to the Southward
The Carpenter sheathing the deck and Leaper
painting boat buckets Linetubs lantern kigs boat
kigs paddles and so forth. So ends.

18 days

Sunday January 30th 1853

To day my thoughts have been at home. My prayers have been for my wife and little ones as I gazed fondly at their pictures my heart swelled with emotions that I could not express and I gave vent to my feelings in prayer in their behalf. My prayer was O Lord protect them from the deadly influence of sin and guard and protect them from every thing that shall hinder them from enjoying thy holy ^{ance} presence and keep them as in the hollow of thy hand and spare me to meet them all well once more it appears to me that nothing would please me so well as such a meeting hence I am looking forward with many pleasant anticipations of seeing those pleasant faces again. No ends Latitude 31. 30 S

19

Monday January 31stSaw a
Gony

First and middle part a fresh breeze from N. and fine weather. Steering S.W. with fore topmast standing sail set. About 5 in the morning we had a good smart shower of rain and the wind shifted to N.E. W. and died away nearly calm. After breakfast lowered the 3 larboard boats to exercise in pulling and starting at an imaginary whale and no doubt a whale would have faired them if he had ventured within 5 fathoms. They practised about 2 hours and returned with a fair breeze from the N.E. W. The Carpenter finished sheathing the deck between the fore and main mast. No ends

50

Tuesday February 1st

Commenced with a strong breeze from the S.W. and pleasant steering S.W. Middle part the wind changed to the N. and increased to gale accompanied with a plenty of rain and lightning took in sail to a double reefed main top sail. Latter part more moderate set fore top sail and larboard and set the reefs out of m top sail. The watch trying to do something. Saw a gony

Wednesday February 2

51

All there 2 hours a strong gale from the N.E. W. took in sail to a close reefed m top sail a larboard clew of the fore sail. Saw a merchant ship steering for home. Saw several gonyes. Lat 35. 25

Off River. Laplatá

52

Thursday February 3rd 1853

The weather continues boisterous and squally & heavy sea running. Wind N.W. steering S.W. under double reefed topsails. In sheeting home the mizen top sail some of the poor sailors could not find the sheets so the 2nd mate took it upon himself to beat it into them with a piece of ratling ~~long~~ striking^{ing} them over the head and face and anywhere he could hit them. O my ears! my soul is sick with every day's report of wrong and outrage with which this earth or ship is filled. This seems to be grossly violating the golden Rule. Still there some officers say all men are born free and equal. But I believe they do not call the fore most hands men. So ends.

53

Friday February 4th

The wind continues to leave us till there is hardly enough to fill the sails and we are blessed again with pleasant weather we should not know how to value it if we never had a storm. The watch employed in culling onions and burning the root end with a hot iron bit at the forge. Saw porpoises. So ends.

54

Saturday February 5th

Another week has passed and we have made some 12 degrees to the S. and have decreased the temperature about 20 degrees. Thus we are averaging away the time and distance. But we are all well and so we have much to be thankful for. I wonder if staying is good at home this weather will contrast much with that at home but I suppose my wife and little ones are comfortably seated round a good coal fire. Oh may they be happy in my prayer. To day we have had a gale and a calm. This is the prevailing weather in this country but we shall soon be out of it. So ends.

Sunday February 6th

This day we have had all kinds of weather and all kinds of wind and from all quarters and our or mine at thoughts have been as various they have been dwelling upon the affairs of my home and have prayed to be kept from every unhallowed influence with my family. So ends.

56 day,

Monday February 7th 1853

First part a eleven knot breeze from the N.W. and pleasant weather. At sunset double reefed the top sail. In the middle watch we was struck with a severe squall with lightning which almost rolled me out of my berth. I thought she was a going over but it did not last more than a half an hour when it was succeeded by a calm. Latter part a light breeze from the S.E. Tacked ship to the West. Saw porpoises and a plenty of birds. Lat 41. and something

57

Tuesday February 8th

We have now got into cold weather and where we expect blustering weather. It is very tedious standing mast heads this weather. Saw Finbacks and porpoises struck a por and drewed. The watch employed in picking corkum &c. a sail in sight steering for cape horn. Poor fellow Wind N.W. Steering S.W. To ends.

58

Wednesday February 9th

Commenced with a light breeze from the N.W. and fine weather. Middle and latter part a good whole sail breeze and pleasant but cold. It seems to be our turn to have cold weather for we got clear of a bleak winter at home and with it all its comforts. Steering S.W. Saw a sail and finbacks and a killer. To ends.

59

Thursday February 10

To day we have had all kinds of weather that any one could wish in the night we had a severe tempest. The wind N.W. Steering S.W. Tack in and made sail 2 or 3 times. Latter part pleasant. Saw porpoises. To ends.

Friday February 11

60

Commenced with a fresh breeze from the N. and fine weather. At 1 P.M. saw 3 or 4 right whales. At 2 P.M. took a notion to lower for them and at 4 the Larboarder bent forward and set him to spouting out his life blood the first lance. Took him to the ship at 6.

Off the Main Bunks.

and commenced cutting finished at 11 in the evening and at midnight took tea set the watch at 1. who commenced clearing away the head and clearing up the deck This is new work for many of us but pleasing to all On the 11th to get.

At 9 A.M. saw an other and because we got an eye thought we should get him so we lowered the boats and pursued him
Saw a merchant ship and blackfish Lat 41. 41. 48 South

61

Saturday February 12th

The weather most beautiful At one o'clock the boats returned without success the whale going too fast to the windward

At 2 1/2 o'clock lowered again for a large shoal of what we supposed to be sperm whales about 10 miles distant the wind being light we lowered and took chase on nearing them they proved to be tide rips returned much disappointed at 5 o'clock commenced boiling Laid with the main yard to the mast through the night and at daylight squared the yards steering E by N. looking for more whales To ends wind W. N. W.

62

Sunday February 13.

The weather has been most beautiful but it has not appeared to me to be the Lords day for we have been very busy boiling and clearing up deck I can hardly tell when I spent such a sabbath before I love to rest on the sabbath I love to think of my duty both as regards my present and eternal welfare and that of my friends around me but it is supposed to be best to make hay while the sun shines At Meridian finished boiling a 95 bbls whale oil Saw fin back

one pack out of the slop chest W. N. W.

63 30 or 40 for the foremost hands

Monday February 14th

The weather the same At 3 P.M. lowered the boats for a whale ^{Ride} Pulled for him about 3 hours and was obliged to give him up for somebody else who has no whale Laid with the main yard aback through the night and squared the 2 and 3 watches in two parts each At daylight braced foreward At 7 A.M. saw another right whale Lowered the 3 harboured boats and pulled for him as long as we could see him and returned and shaped our course for Cape Horn Steering S. W. wind To ends

64 days

Tuesday February 15th 1853.

First and middle part a light breeze from the N.W. and foggy steering S.W. Latter part pleasant At 8^{AM} O.C. lowered for a right wheel. Started our oil into the tanks of which we have a couple that hold 1.17 bbls apiece. So ends

The tanks hold 4399 gals apiece

65

Wednesday February 16th 1853

At One O.C. P.M. the boats returned after chasing him 5 long hours first to the windward and then to the leeward he would let the boats come within half a ships length and then would say as plain as he could say. Thus fear shall then come and no farther so we left him and came on board and reefed topsails. The wind blowing fresh and continued washing ship a disagreeable job and rather a lengthy one as our ship has bulwarks five feet high with skylights and round house. The women have much of this kind of work to do and if they dislike it as much as I do I pity them. So ends. Saw porpoises

66

Thursday February 17th

Commenced with a strong breeze from the N.W. and pleasant. Steering S.W. At sunset the wind increased. Doubled reefed the fore and main topsail. Took jib and M.S. and mizen topsails. At 3 in the morning the wind halled W and increased to a gale. All hands was called and we took in all sail to a foretopmast stayrail and main spencer. It rained a sea head first which stove in two boards of our bulwarks between the stammons abreast of the foretopmast backstays. A very singular looking place for water to make. It smells of Cape Horn. Lat about 50. 17

67

Friday February 18th

Thermometer

stood 50

Water 51.

First part the wind died away so we set whole topsails, mainsail and jib. Wind N.W. steering S. Middle and latter part wind halled to the W and increased to a gale again. Took all in again and hove too and reefed main topsail. I believe it always here. It is summer here and I hope I shall never be here in the winter.

Lat 52.23 Long about 50

Off Cape Horn

68

Saturday February 19

Commenced with a strong wind from the West and pleasant weather set double reefed topsails S.E. at sunset the wind halled N. At daylight it changed S.E.W. at 6 in the morning saw the Coast of S. America Coast of Patagonia 40 miles off the weather bore dist about 40 miles let the reefs out of the topsails and set Main top. got sail steering by the wind to the S.E. along shore The weather Cool.

Sunday February 20

69

Continues to steer for the straits to the S.E. At 2 P.M. Saw a sail ahead who was a trying to force his way through the passage with us At sunset pass him it proved a french Merchant ship who continued to beat against a head wind with us but it is slow work for us and a great deal slower for him At Meridion we left him almost out of sight to the leeward This is truly a rugged country We are now beating through the straits of Lea. Maire and it does me much good to view this land of desolation this barren waste the mountains covered covered with snow and the hills barely sifted over sparingly with greens The iron hand of time has taken fearful holds and have left finger prints that can never be erased It fills me with wonder and surprise to look at it Here the hungry and discontented philosopher could fill himself with sterities and grow fat with wisdom and would be better satisfied with his native home although it had not possessed all the charms and conveniences he could have wished Gods works are truly wonderful Ends with very fair weather though cool Saw finbacks

Monday February 21

At sunset we could see our way past the Southern extremity of Terra Del Fuego after beating all one night and one day The wind S.E.W. steering by the wind to the S.E. the weather cool but pleasant Latter part the wind increased to a gale double reefed the topsails and took in the jib and mainsail The weather cold with frequent squall of sleet hail and rain This is very disagreeable weather but I cannot complain for we are in a good comfortable ship with a plenty to eat and time to reflect upon the past and anticipate for the future and I feel thankful for what we now enjoy but the sooner we get out of it the better I shall like it A Merchant ship is sight supposed to be the one that passed us the day we took the whale

70

Thermometer
stood 42°
water 46°

Off Cape Horn

71 day

Thursday February 22nd 1853.

Here we have all kinds of disagreeable weather hail sleet snow and rain the wind blowing strong from S.E. Steering by the wind to the S.W. with all sail set We raised 3 ships ahead but we have left them all astern we have not yet found any that can sail with us I feel rather sorry to leave them behind for they are as anxious to get round this great Point as we are Filled six empty casks in the fore hold with salt water for ballast Disagreeable work for cold weather So ends.

72.

Wednesday February 23rd

Water 46

Air 48

Commenced with a fresh breeze from S.E. Steering by the wind to the S.W. At 1 o'clock saw the land stood in till sunset and tacked off shore Hermit's Island Cape Horn bearing S. distance about 20 miles we shall soon weather this long point. The wind is very light and the current must be strong against us for we have made short tacks through the night and most of the day and now we are 10 miles further off the land than we were at sunset but the weather is fair Had one smart hail squall through the night Employed in making iron poles and iron sheaths We intend to get out 40 or 50 poles and as they are needed we will pick out the best till they are all gone So ends.

73

Thursday February 24th

I had supposed that there never was any thing but unpleasant weather in this country but there never was prettier weather in New Bedford than the beginning of this day A very light breeze from the S. hardly enough to fill the sails At 4 P.M. it shifted to the W. and we squared the yards and set foretopmast studding sail Steering S.W. by W. passed within about 20 miles of that much dreaded Cape Horn Had a beautiful moonlight night and at daylight left the Driggers off our lee beam and bid them good by for a great while and now we are fairly into the Pacific Ocean left the Atlantic the Ocean that washes the shores of our much loved homes but our hopes of entering it again is stretched to a length that is beyond description Latter part the wind hauled to the west and blew so strong for top gallant sails with steady rain Took in topmast studding sail and hauled to the wind to the S. and W.

Off Cape Horn

74

Friday February 25th 1853

The clouds parted off and let the sun shine upon us again yet the wind was against us. During the night the wind increased to a gale. Doubled reefed the topsails took in jib and mainsail. The leach of the jib parted and it was somewhat torn in consequence of it sent it in at daylight and repaired it. So sun and very disagreeable rather. Be at home some porpoises. Ends with no observation. Our friends are at home.

75

Saturday February 26th

The weather is still very unpleasant the wind blowing a pretty heavy gale from the W. by N. with rain and no sun. Laying to under close reefed main topsail and foresail. The morning dawned with better weather set double reefed topsails mainsail and jib. Marking and grincing irons which are to be stowed away and used as they are needed without any reference to who ground them. Mark them S. I. on one side and E. H. on the other for Ephraim Harding and ship, Saratoga. Lat 58. 18. S. Long about 75. 00

Saw a sail

76

Sabbath

Sunday February 27th

Another hour pass and the question arises have we done our duty in the bible sense of the term. I fear this question could not be answered in the affirmative by many of us if by any. It is here we should all be brothers in the Lord if any where but I am sorry to say that there is the least of that feeling on board of a ship than any where generally. Is it that sailors do not need this heavenly influence or is it that they are so depraved that they do not see the necessity of it. O I wish they could be warned in thunder tones that it would move upon their hearts to the conversions of their souls is my prayer. If any one needs religion it is the poor sailor. I hope the time is coming when none but Christian Captains will be accounted worthy of commanding a ship which would bring the means of salvation nearer within the grasp of every one speaking in the manner of men. What a good time we could have here. In this longitude we could have them the same time that they do at home have our prayers to ascend together such influence would be felt in eternity it self. But now I can only think of them.

To the Westward of Cape Horn

77 days

Monday February 28th 1853.

First part a strong breeze from the N.W. and pleasant weather tacking ship as often as the Capt. thought best. About midnight the wind increased to a heavy gale with a plenty of rain commenced taking in sail immediately but although it is a fortnight before it could be taken in it was thought best to call all hands excepting myself and the Carpenter. It took $3\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour apiece to furl the foretop sail and close reef the main top sail 2 reefs having been in before. A heavy sea arriving the ship rolling dreadfully. The Capt. thought it too bad that it should be used so once in 13 years. I told him I could stow it if it should not happen oftener than that. No observation.

78

Tuesday March 1st

The weather more favourable. Made sail but before midnight took it all in to a close reefed maintop sail. Daylight returned with better weather made sail again. Wind varying from W. to S.W. Course N.W. by W. Boatstewers grinding irons. Cold work for them. Saw a ship steering towards Home. We wanted to put letters on board but she passed 10 miles to ^{the} leeward of us. Lat $55^{\circ} 21'$.

79

Wednesday March 2nd

The wind still continues to be unfavourable to our progress sometimes blowing a gale and varying from W. to N.W. so it keeps us a making sail ^{and} taking it in and tacking or rather wearing ship often. Very disagreeable weather. Wet often with fresh and salt water. Saw a cark which appeared to be full of oil cark and empty. Too rugged to lower.

80

Thursday March 3rd

In the afternoon the wind died away to a calm. At 9 in the evening it sprang up from the S.W. steering N.W. by W. but it soon halloed ahead and increased to a gale took in sail to a close reefed maintop sail. Latter part more pleasant. Saw a merchant ship which passed a half a mile to the west of us with 3 masts and 3 topmasts and lower studding sails set steering for home to the S. and E. Supposed to be a Frenchman. At sunset the Capt. called all hands aft and asked them

if either of them knew who had been in the habit of wanting bread
that he had seen it go astern after they had emptied their ^dust bucket and
he had seen it in other places about the ship. But no one knew
Moreover they were continually applying to him for something for
biles while they had ~~used~~ nearly all the slush that had been made
made during the 80 days that we had been out not having
gained over a half of a bbl. He considered it (slush) unwholesome
and that he should do what he had never done before that is to put
them on allowance of about one third less than they had before un-
till they should eat every crumb. Not to blame for not wanting it
wanted but I fear that many will have to suffer for the neglect
or carelessness of a few. There was no reply made at the time but
in the middle watch one of the hands rung out more Johnny bread
and when the officer of the deck the 2nd Mate ascertained who
it was he called him aft to hall in the fore or main topsail brace
and as he approached near enough he up bitt and knotted him down
and I am told he repeated it five times as fast as the fellow could
get up when he was stuned ~~him~~ and as he layed upon the deck
apparently helpless he let out the rest of his friendly cruelty and
barbarity by kicking him until he appeared to be satisfied.
This was not enough. In the morning I suppose an evil
report was made to the Capt. and he thought best to give him
about half a dozen more lashes with a rope over his clothes.
This is too bad if it is the Capt's place to inflict punishment
why do the officers assume a right to abuse a man and then
have him flogged again by the Capt. Oh my ears pained my
soul is sick with every days report of ^{or} wrong and outrage with
which the earth or ship is filled. They are no like a gentle
man and I should be proud to say the same of them with regard
to the usage of the foremast hands. I hope and pray that their
eyes may be opened. Lett 54.40 about

Packed 22 hams into a bbl after covering them with cloth
and headed them up tight after filling up the vacancies
with Charcoal when it was put into a larger bbl and
then filled with strong meat brine. About 50 days ago
we packed some cheese in the same way except the charcoal
for which we should have substituted whitewash if it at the
time had been handy but it was not we let them go with-
out. I shall report when they are opened.

On allowance for a fortnight

Friday March 4th 1853.

The weather has been quite pleasant the most of the day and a light breeze varying from W. by N. to S.W. Course N.W. by W. had all sail set till 10 A.M. when we were obliged to double reef the topsails and the sun was again obscured by thick clouds with some rain. Finished grinding irons the number of 80 which a marked roined and sockets served and stowed in the run and whoever needs them helps himself. About one third of them are togil irons which are to be used for first iron. S. Observation

Saturday March 5

Air 52°

Water 49°

Wash off deck

Wind continues to increase, took in to a close reefed m. topsail and m. spencer and foretopmast staysail and hove too without any prospect of clear weather very soon. Wind W. by N. heading to the S.W. stormy and disagreeable

Sunday March 6th

More moderate the sun showings it self at short intervals and toward the latter part the wind changed to the N.E.W. so we could lay our course to N.W. by N. set the m. sail and jib and let the close reef out of the topsails. So passes another sabbath rather unprofitably spent. My soul is looking forward to the time when there shackles of restraint shall be knocked off there is but a few that I can converse with on the subject of religion it is too much like casting pearls among swine. I suppose father Taylor is having good meetings about this time I am in hopes to find him at the old hive when I return with a fruitfull congregation

Monday March 7th

Commenced with a strong wind from the W. and squally and continued to increase so much that we took in foresail fore and mizen topsails. Latter part little more moderate set close reefed topsails. Steering by the wind to the W. we had started water and filled the empty casks with ^{salt} water. This is very bad weather. The ship is a rolling and tumbling and shipping seas which are running down the skylights so that I am obliged to lay my book in my berth and stand out side to write this but we are looking for better weather

Off Cape Horn

85

Tuesday March 8th 1853

Last night I wrote that we were looking for better weather but instead of better it is growing worse the ship labouring hard and shipping heavy seas frequently laying too under close reefed maintop sail and main spencer the foretopmast stay sail having been blown partly out of the bolt rope This gale is very little inferior to the one we had when four days from home Could not cook any bread this morning thing for breakfast but as good luck would have it we had a pleasing variety of victuals left at supper consisting of baked beans beef and pork and a plenty of good hard bread They did manage to make some coffee but that kind of liquid is poor drink for me Cold Water is good enough Half of the watch on deck at a time Much noise at all We like to be below but not the weather No Observation

86

Wednesday March 9th

The gale continues to decrease till we have got all sail set and it has halled to the W. by S. so we can head our course N. W. by N. but there is such a swell on that we make but little headway Another severe gale has passed and no serious accident has happened We ought to be thankful Cloudy No Observation

87

Thursday March 10th

It is a most calm when little wind there is blows from all parts of the compass till about 10 A.M. it got fastened to S. E. by E. It has been raining and foggy all day Saw a right whale about 1/2 mile from the ship but it was too foggy to trouble him All hands are washing their clothes agreeable to the Capt's orders caught rain enough for all hands I wish my wife could see the clothes and the manner in which they washed it would have been truly amusing The ship is overshadowed with clothes it is estimated that there is between 2 and 3 hundred pieces It has been such cold weather we have not washed before in 3 or 4 weeks I think there is but few that like the business but all like clean clothes No Observation

Friday March 11th

Commenced with a strong breeze from the S. E. by E. and fine weather Steering N. W. by W. This fair wind makes us feel comfortable During the night the wind halled gradually to the N. W. E. and toward noon the wind increased to

On 6th 1853

we took in the topgallantsails. About 3 o'clock in the morning the 4th Mate Mr Leambert went over in the head for a temporary purpose when he discovered something he called porpoise but in a moment we neared it and found it to be a whale and was heading directly for us and struck the ship fair against the cutwater and the shock was so great that it awok some of the watch. The porpoise under the ship ^{striken} and struck the rudder and the man to the wheel became frightened and asked what he should do he was told to hold on hard the whale come up to the windward and captured a little and went off slowly he was probably hurt bad. He perceived the ship just before she struck him and cut out his floock which frightened Mr Leambert but he left us without doing any injury. It was supposed to be a sperm whale.

89

Saturday March 12th

Commenced with a strong wind from the N.E. W. with continued to increase till we was obliged to take in sail to a close reefed Main topsail and the Spencer securing which time the rain fell copiously. Steering by the wind to the W. in course of the night shifted to the Windward wore ship to the W. The wind abated set double reefed topsails M. sail and jib. Lat 48. 54 S. Long 78^{about} 00

90

Sunday March 13th

To day we have had a mixture of weather as usual from a double reefed topsail breeze to a whole sail breeze with some rain but the latter was quite pleasant. Wind varying from S to E. S. W. Course N. W. ^{we have} I pass another sabbath with many pleasing thoughts of Home. Go on.

91

Monday March 14th

First and middle parts ^{varying} a fresh breeze from the N.E. W. Started Breeze to to W and pleasant with the exception of a few light showers in the 11th squalls of rain. About 6 o'clock in the morning we was back in 3 ms struck with a heavy squall let go all three of the topsails. Average about 5 1/2 hbls. Halyards clewed them down and close reefed the fore and mizzen and double reefed the main and furled the Main sail and jib. We have not got out of Cape Horn weather but we are patient for we know it will not always be my Go on.

Off Juan Fernandez

Tuesday Marchth 15th 1853

We are all much encouraged to day because of a fair wind something we have not had before in a good while. Commenced with a very strong wind from the N.W. and continued to haul till it got S. and then it has stopped to our great satisfaction. Steering N.E. by N. We ran with double reefed m. topsail and close reefed fore topsail about 12 hours when we let out the reefs and at 5 hours we have had topgallant sails and fore topmast standing sail out with a heavy sea yet we have made 219 miles N. latitude that is 9 1/8 knots the hour ^{lost 24} Saw blackfish Lat 42. 4' 3" S.

93. days out

Wednesday March 16th

washed off deck

The wind continued to blow from the S. it was rather squally the first part but the latter part it has been remarkably fine the wind light steering N.W. by N. It is so pleasant we could not get along without doing a little work. Lat S. Long

Thursday March 17th

This has been as pleasant as could be wished we have held the wind about astern steering N. by W. In the evening the foremast ^{hands} gave a grand concert of vocal and instrumental music which was very pleasing to all. I went to hear from them often. The cooper and myself repaired an old boat for a dredge boat. We are in hopes to load her with fish and fruit at the Island Juan Fernandez soon. 3 men at the mast head. Lat 37. 58' S.

Weather warm

Thermometer

stands 63

Friday March 18th

We have been favoured all day with a fair wind from the S. with a few squalls of rain. Steering N.W. by N. Saw a ship supposed to be a hammerhead bounder Lat. 31. 28' S.

Saturday March 19th

Joseph Charles The wind still continues to the S. and fine weather struck a sheath. Steering S. N.W. by W. At 11 in the afternoon saw the Island of Juan Fernandez off the Larboard bow. We have been making several inches while going aloft in great calculations on touching at the Island for the purpose of getting fruit and fish but the wind is so fair topmast it blew so furiously and strong it was thought but not to stop. Weather discomfited it was some pointed. Lat 31. 25' S. All the watch busy trouble to stop it but is doing well.

97 days

Sunday March 20th 1853

The weather continues pleasant Steering N.W. by S with a light breeze from the S. and S.E.W.

S.E. trades

Many pleasant thoughts have passed through my mind to day while viewing ~~the~~ pictures of my little family Sunday is a good day for contemplation and I do not wish to think of home to the exclusion of religious subjects no I will endeavour to give my attention to both although I greatly feel the need of my ~~for~~ my family and my meetings ~~and~~ I am determined to be faithful

98

Monday March 21st

We are still blessed with beautiful weather and a light breeze from the S.E. Steering N.W. by W. Sent up main top gallant standing sails both sides The watch mending mizzen top sail I spread the bone on the forecathle to dry I, ends making steady progress Let I.

99

Tuesday March 22

Another day has passed and we are still sliding over the water very pleasantly the weather is very beautiful and we are wonderfully blessed yet we shall feel much better when we ^{are} full and bound home The watch drawing yarns till bury Nothing in sight

100 days out

Wednesday March 23rd

The weather continues fine and the wind light from the S.E. N.W. with standing sails on each side The watch Employed in making spinnaker S.C. Plenty of work we keep at it till sunset lately Go ends Lett I Longitude

101

Thursday March 24th

The S.E. trades continue light but the weather is pleasant and we are gliding along very easy the Ocean is still and there is no motion to the ship Our spirits beat high with hope while we anticipate the future Full ship in two seasons and home is the climax of our earthly desires The watch bury in ripping to pieces an old topail and picking Oakum Go ends Lett 23.18 South

Friday March 25 1853.

The weather continues pleasant and the breeze light. Steering
 Joseph Seal & N. W. with studding sails both sides. The watch busily at work
 on duty though marking spungarn and picking Okima. Nothing in sight from
 came see page mast head. The blacksmith has been at work at the forge all
 day for the week past but coal and iron will fail before long
 Lat South Longitude West

Saturday March 26th

The weather is still pleasant. The sky is covered with clouds but
 it makes it rather more pleasant at noonday inasmuch as it
 made a fortly protects us from its scorching influence. At 2 in the after-
 noon the watch commenced washing the outside of the ship
 of spruce. At 4 finished and all hands turned on inside and scrubbed
 till 5 1/2 washed bulwarks spar spars and got her as clean as
 a new pin. All right for Sunday. I like this washing Saturday
 night. Broke out for water bread molasses beef and Pork and
 told to take Coffee. Filled the empty water casks with salt water and brim
 a mug 2 a. Saw 2 sail astern steering up the coast No chance for send
 watch. Diving letters home yet. Lat S
 A pretty good share

Sunday March 27th

Another sabbath has gone and the question is are we any
 better than we were last Sunday have we made any
 advancement in christianity, any nearer heaven
 Oh Lord thou knowest my heart I feel my unworthiness
 but through grace I still feel to claim thy promises and
 still determined to fight my way after a poor fashion
 until I reach the port of heaven and go on shore on liberty
 for ever. This evening I spent a few minutes with
 the foremast hands on deck which is contrary to the Capt's
 orders but they wanted me to make a frenological examina-
 tion and as I commenced one there was a dozen heads
 uncovered immediately and try mine next and my turn
 next was heard from all quarters and thus I stayed longer than
 I expected, but I tried to lead their minds to things above
 speaking of things that is commonly called pleasure here
 by the perverted and comparing it to that far more ex-
 ceding and eternal weight of glory may the Lord help them in
 my prayer. Lat 17° 56' S Long about 87 West

105 day

Monday March 28th 1853

The weather still pleasant - and we are still wafted slowly and gently toward the line by the S.E. trades the sun is obscured by light clouds which shields us from his scorching heat. About 4 in the morning commenced breaking out between decks and taking down the forecabin bulk head and carried it forward reducing the size of the forecabin about 6 ft took down four berths leaving 16 for 26 men rather bad but the Capt thought the ship was not large enough. Rather a warm job for the carpenter and me but we finished at 12 o'clock.

106

Tuesday March 29th

I feel rather tired to night having set up a large but which holds 20 bbls it is intended to be set in the fore hatchway between decks to start oil in instead of a hore tub a capitol sided. Made new heads for it the old ones were left at home through negligence I suppose many of our crew wishes and have been they had been left in the same way. Finished stowing for about a fortnight off between decks. Threw overboard lots of old rigging one or two old hawvers and the ships old head boards and an old hatch rings staples and all the Capt dont like trimmery. Ends with beautiful weather steering S.W.

107

Wednesday March 30th

Caught 2 ^{cks} skippers. The S.E. trades still blows us along very pleasantly. The weather is very busy some making sprung even and some repairing sails. The blacksmith to work at the forge and I am making riers and repairing old pipes or rather sawing them off and making them over. The shaft to the wheel as well as other Iron work was painted red and one of the men while at the wheel in the night got a foul of it and in the morning the Capt painted the end of his nose with the same color just to remind him another time.

108

Thursday March 31st

Weather hot and wind light steering S.W. The watch making sprung even and repairing sails and cooper making riers. Hot work made today.

Lett

I

Long. Ticks.

Bound to the N.W. Coast of America

109

Friday April 1st 1853

The first day of April has been a pleasant day to all although it has been warm the thermometer stood 81 in the shade but I have enjoyed my mind well. Worked hard making riers. The wind blows steady from the S.E. or E.S.E. Took in the waist boat ^{to} repairs. The watch making spungum and repairing rails. 6 of the starboard watch set to scrape and scrub the topmasts for sleeping in there watch on deck kept on deck through the day. Our cask of beer is gone though made but about 5 days. Filled it again. Nothing in sight.

The blacksmith has about worked himself out of a job.

he has been at it all day for a fortnight and what is worse he stands watch nights I believe he found his way into another man's chest and hence he has been deprived of his watch below.

110

Saturday April 2nd

The Carpenter made a new mainboard. Tared down the headstays. Rerubent the main sail and bent a new one. Rerubent the jib. Made a 67 gal. cask and made it full in addition to the 44 gal. cask that I made before. The Capt was mistaken in the people they drink more than he expected. Now we have 111 gal. in a state of attaining fermentation. The Capt wants us to drink a plenty for the prevention of the scurvy. Finished our Saturdays work by washing off deck for Sunday and our clothes also. So ends.

Lat 49 45. N. Long 95. 51 West.

111

Sunday April 3rd

We are still here far from our friends and home but we have one that watches over us and provides and protects us through deers and unseen strangers one who has protected and blessed us with health happiness and how greatfull we should be for such favours to say nothing of ^{a hope of} eternal life. Yes the sabbath what a blessing well might the poet say.

The weather beautiful

How sweet upon this sacred day the best of all the seven To cast our earthly thoughts away and think of God and heaven. How sweet to be allowed to pray our sins to be forgiven. With filial confidence to say Father who art in heaven. How sweet the words of peace to hear from him to whom is given. To wake the penitential tear and learn the way to heaven.

Happily is the one that has learned the truth of this by experience and too such as have learned the way to heaven I would say don't forget to pray. I hope we shall soon see more praying people for if the sailor should not pray who should solat us commence to pray for present and absent ones.

112 days.

Monday April 4th 1853.

The S.E. trades hold out well. We have now had fore
 topmast and m. topgallant standing rails on each side.
 All hands have for 24 days the wind has been light and pleasant. Had
 as much spruce one little shower of rain in the time that in the
 beer as they choose night so we have had first rate weather to work. The 2nd
 to drink we. Mate painted the bottom of his boat black with a red streak
 have a cork on about 2 in wide ~~above~~ the water line. The watch passed
 each side one the main fore and aft stays and rattled down the the fore
 for the foremast and fore topmast rigging while my mate and myself
 mended and one made 4 or 5 reefs. Lat 6. 02. N. Long 106. 42. W.
 for the after gear and

113 days

Tuesday April 5th8 or 10 large
whales

We have had a fresh S.E. trades all day. Steering N.W.
 At 8 A.M. saw sperm whales breaching. We had just taken
 the ceiling out of the larboard boat so the Carpenter and
 myself put it in again in a hurry and lowered away.
 the whales about 1 mile off the lee beam. The
 waist boat fastened. The three other boats had
 a chance to ^{to the summer} fasten but they ~~were~~ did not get near
 The loose whale. enough to fasten solid and a loose whale got foul in
 got the line in, the line and took it all ^{they both} all 6 or 8
 his mouth but no more. Returned at 11 1/2 and set standing rails and contin
 we could not mend our course with long faces. Lat 6. 02. N. Long 106. 42. W.
 steer him as some could a horse

114

Wednesday April 6thrattling
the main
rigging

The S.E. trades is still unwilling to leave us and they
 have been so faithfull—so much like a friend in
 need that we shall be sorry to part with them but we
 shall have to swap ⁱⁿ her for ~~her~~ sister N.E. although we
 cannot expect to be used so kindly by her. Took the ceiling
 out of the larboard boat and painted the. Finished 19 reefs
 and hooped 11 bbls and repaired 4. Saw finbacks blackfish
 and porpoises. Lat 6. 02. N. Long 106. 42. W.

115

Thursday April 7th

The same old song. The watch mending spruce
 and rattling the topmast and topgallant rigging.
 Saw porpoises and finbacks. Lat 6. 02. N. Long 106. 42. W.
 Lat 6. 02. N. Long 106. 42. W.

Bound to the N.W. for right Whales

116

Friday April 8th 1853

To day it has been almost calm now and then
drank 112 gals a little breeze and at night we got a little rain we
in four days average caught enough to wash a few pieces of clothing the sec-
ing about 3 qts a day not shower we have had in about 3 weeks I have made
to each man 20 bone scrapers we hope to have a ure for them before
drinkers but it is long In the evening we had a little fiddling and a
warm weather ing to pass the time a few made themselves perfectly
made another bark, Saw porpoises and finbacks Lat 6 miles N. Wong.

24 gals

117

Saturday April 9th

The G.C. trades still holds on though light steering
N.W. The sun is very warm Made a pair of bellows
to blow off casks which work first rate In the morning broke
made another out the blubber room for empty casks and filled them with salt
bark of her water to seal ship to port so the carpenter could sheath a
for the foremast place in the waist to prevent the blubber hooks from the side.
hands 67 gals. Finished our Saturdays work At 2 O'clock P.M. and marked
off deck Lat N. Long W

118

Sunday April 10th

There is something solemn on a sabbath at sea. Although
it is not observed here in every respect ^{as} that I should
wish yet I am thankful that it is respected as much as
it is All seem to enjoy themselves well some reading
some ^{we} writing some singing others looking over their
pictures of those they have left far behind and pleasing
themselves with the thought of meeting them again
and this is a theme in which we all largely participate
and build air castles and the Lord knows how
many of us will realize one half of our anticipation
but if it was not for hope the heart would break

119

Monday April 11th

Saw Before daylight commenced breaking out bread and flour
a water to drive it We found the hoops tight but we gave it a faithful
spout and driving had a few light squalls of rain which did the work
a sail no good Pumped out about 80 casks of fresh water into a tier
and stowed them nearer the hatchway filled the empty ones ^(the same time)
with salt water freshwater coming up and salt going down at

120 days.

Tuesday April 12th 1853

Finished drying the bread and flour and stowed it down and then we went into the fore peak for the purpose of overhauling the shoos to see what we have got and where they are. Took them all on deck and separated each cask that is all that belonged to each cask of heads. We have 7 casks of heads marked A from 1 to 97. One cask from ^{marked} 1 to 14. Two casks marked R X 1 to 27. One cask marked R no crop from 1 to 14 poor things. 2 cask of R from 1 to 28 about all been repaired. Old sperm oil pipes been cut down and I believe there is 2 casks of pipes that we did not take up. Shooked 7 bread casks and stowed them away. Had a smart shower which lasted about 15 minutes and the wind halled to the N.E. but it soon took its old place S.E. though light caught 2 albacore. Lat N Long 70³⁰

121 days

Wednesday April 13th

Caught a porpoise

Today I weigh 148 lbs having increased 15 lbs since we left home.

At 2 O.C. P.M. finished stowing the shoos in the fore peak and washed off deck and bulwarks when all hands went in a bathing. Had a good time diving and swimming for a bout an hour. The wind being light from the S.E. it was very favourable for our swimming though she would leave us unless we held on to a rope. Caught a porpoise the first one in four months. Steering W. N. W. Saw a ship steering in for the coast. Lat N Long 71⁰⁰

122.

Thursday April 14th

Carried standing sails steady from the 15 of March

The wind light and baffling. About 4 P.M. the wind blowed a little from the W. E. and brought with it plenty of rain and it was welcomed by all and all hands went out to washing as fresh water is as precious as gold. Stopped the scuppers and it was very interesting to see the men go into the water that had accumulated on deck like so many ducks and geese making it fly in every direction notwithstanding it was coming from above with great rapidity and continued to by spells through the night. Latter part pleasant. Commenced blacking the heads. So early. Saw a sail. Lat N Long 72⁰⁰

Friday April 15th 1853made 2 casks
of beer

We are now in the hoddidocier the S.E. trader has left us
at last and the wind is very light and the sun very
hot finished blacking the bends and painted the bow boat
inside. Nothing in sight. Lat 9 Long West

Saturday April 16th

Today has passed and Saturday ^{work} is finished by washing
off deck for the Sabbath. It has been very warm the
wind being light and sometimes fair and sometimes
whewer but it makes but little difference where it is unless
there is more yet we do not complain for we have been
wonderfully favoured. The Capt and myself have
passed the time in scrimshanting while the blacksm
ith has been sweating at the forge making tools for our
poor fellow he has the worst of it. Lat 9 Long W.

Sunday April 17th

Saw a large
waterspout
which was
very sublime
The effect was
we had a
short shower
of rain to
cool the air

The breeze has been to the S.E. to day and by our latitude
we find that we have made perhaps 3/4 of our journey to whale
ground and our life's journey may be nearer to an end.
This reflection is to me a serious one. We do not know how soon
we shall find an end to the journey of life and it grieves me
to see how reckless and indifferent my shipmates are to this
great subject. It is painful to see how diligent they are
in reading the trashy novel to the neglect of the bible.
They do not realize the great object of their existence. They seem
to be determined to lose both soul and body. I say it appears
so perhaps they think there is time enough yet but they may
have to pay too dear for putting it off. May the Lord have mercy
on them is my prayer. To day I have been unusually solemn
having read a little book call the life of a pastors Daughter
her name was called Susan. India W. whose life and
character ^{exhibited} exhibited so much true piety & whose ^{life} was a true pattern
of excellency that it is well calculated to impress every one
with the importance of making a preparation for heaven as
did this young Lady who was called to another world at the
early age of 19 years with the full assurance of being forever
with that blessed Saviour whom she loved to serve. O Lord may I
meet her in glory. May I be more faithful more like her.

126 days

Monday April 18th 1853N.E. trades
strongrepairing sails
painted the
larboard boat

The N.E. trades have set in in good earnest and as much as we can carry topgallant sails too.

It seems old fashion for the ship picks more than she has for the last 4 weeks and the weather is much more comfortable. Several birds hit on board. One hit 3 or 4 times which was bloody on the breast and appeared to have been hurt recently by some means. Whalem^{en} call them booby. He left the prints of his bill on the coaft and oakman's while they were trying to do him a favour. So ends Latt N. Long West

127

Tuesday April 19th

Commenced with a strong breeze from the N.E. and pleasant steering N.W. Yesterday we supposed we had got fairly into the N.E. trades but they left us again in the night and blowed from a half a dozen directions with rain and from 6 1/2 in the morning till 11 the rain fell in torrents. The men went into it like so many ducks and everything had to be washed in fresh water it is precious stuff here. Latt N. Long West

128

Wednesday April 20th

2nd little shuck

The wind has blown fresh from N.E. all day steering N.W. with prospect of reaching whale ground by the middle of May I think that will be early enough. The watch almost idle. Governors Latt North Long West

129

Thursday April 21st

The wind N. by E. a good whole sail breeze and pleasant weather. The Carpenter fitted a new boat for whaling. Two large Man of war hawks as the whalem^{en} call them hit on our mainroyal truck and stayed round the ship a long while although there were men at the mast head. This is regarded ^{by some} as a favourable omen. Latt N. Long West

Friday April 22 1853

The weather grows cool the wind a blowing strong from the N.E.
and cloudy. Showers are common in the E. trade winds.
Not much to do and a plenty to eat. Putting up for the W.
Nothing in sight. Lat 18° 41' Long West

Saturday April 23rd

Our course is onward. The wind and weather and
weather the same. Steering N.W. by W.
To day there has been great display of firearms cleaning
them and running balls of various sizes. After they had
finished the balls they put up a target forward and the
Capt and Mate put a few ball within 6 or 8 inches of the
center. Perhaps this preparation would put a check to some
that would like to be rebellious. Finished our Saturday
work by washing off the deck. Lat 18° 44' Long West

Sunday April 24th

Another sabbath has passed and we are all well and our
prospects encouraging. Although my thoughts are turned
to my little family and the separation is a source of annoy-
ance yet I do not complain since my ^{absence} ~~separation~~ is for
there good as I trust. My prayer goes out for them every
day. O Lord protect my wife at home
And the little ones I've left alone
Be thou their guardian friend
And when the voyage of life is o'er
Conduct them to that heavenly shore
Where praise shall never end. Amen.

Monday April 25th

The wind strong and sky overcast with clouds but no
rain. Jackets are very comfortable which a week ago we
could not bear the thoughts of wearing one but now they
huged as things to be loved. We still stand mast heads
but there is nothing to be seen but water.
Steering N.W. by W. with as much wind as we can
carry topgallant sails too. So on,
Lat 18° 45' Long West.

Good Ship Saratoga Capt. Ephraim Harding New Bedford

134 days out

Tuesday April 26th 1853.

Sent down main

royal yard

Strong N.E. trades called N.E. but they blow from the N.W.E. ever since we have been favoured with them so we can lay our course along to the N.W. by W. In the night we took in the maintopgallant sail for the first time for since the 16 day of march over one month!! Set it again in the morning cloudy. The watch scrubbing and cleaning or dozen muskets. Preparing for war in time of peace. Thus carrying out the motto of the Nation Nothing in sight. Latt. N. Long West

135

Wednesday April 27th

To work on

the leather

To carry the wind the wind has been to the N.E. part of the time more than we could carry topgallant sails too. Steering N.W.W. Cooper and blacksmith fitting the leather for turning iron. Glad of the job. Saw porpoises. Latt. N. Long West

136

Thursday April 28th

Do. Do.

The morning dawned as beautiful as it ever did at home with a light breeze from the N.E. Steering N.W.W. Towards noon it halled N.W. but it soon took its old place N.E. Bent a new spanker. Nothing to be seen. Latt. N. Long West

137

Friday April 29th

Do.

Continued the same steering by the wind to the seaward. The watch almost idle and the carpenter cannot work as I need the vice and bench for my machinery. Latt. N. Long West

138

Saturday April 30th

Do.

Here we have the end of another month and tomorrow we shall enter upon our 5th month and thus our lives are wearing away and perhaps we put poorly answer the great purpose life. We have got the wind from the E. Let foretopmast studding sail. Steering N.W. The weather pleasant bent a merintop sail and at 5 P.M. washed off deck for Sunday. Latt. N. Longitude West

Hearing Whale Ground With fair weather and wind

139 days

Sunday May First A.D. 1853.

The month of May brings many pleasing recollections ⁱⁿ ~~with~~ it. In this month I was married and from that time I date my greatest happiness. And May I was blessed with my ~~Forwards strong~~ first ~~born~~ ^{born} a source of joy that can never be supplanted by any thing of an earthly nature followed ~~then~~ ^{birth} of that little one although he has been removed from this world of sin and dwells with the spirits in heaven which speaks to us, "Be ye also ready". I hope I have two more now living born the same month a little girl and boy. I expect much of each and am looking ^{expecting to see them} forward before the third May shall pass but we are not certain of anything but death. But none but a father knows my anxiety for them.

140

Monday May 2nd 1853

About 6 P.M. one of the boatsteers saw something about a 1/4 of a mile to the windward of the ship he called a dead whale. A thrill of anxiety pervaded the whole ship company. all hands rushed to the weather rail but it was thought to be a vessel ~~keel~~ ^{keel} out but the wind was blowing strong and the Capt. did not think best to ^{take} ship to examine it and it was rather rough to lower a boat. This is a little touch of Cape Horn weather. After dinner we ~~double~~ reefed the topsails but we let the reefs out again before night. In the middle watch they took in the foretopseel and mainseel and at daylight let them again but before noon we were obliged to reef again. Yet we cannot complain for it is the first time we have ^{had} reefed ^{weather} since the 15 day of March. Attempted to mend a seal but was obliged to give it up. Latt. W. Long. West.

141

Tuesday May 3rd

About 2/3 of the day we have had a strong breeze from the W. and pleasant Steering S.W. Air cool but in the morning the wind lulled gradually to the E. when the weather moderated till it is very comfortable. It has been a first rate day for my work on the lathe. I am glad to say it is almost done not but that I the job but I do not want to work always on one or change often, ~~seems~~ ^{seems} me best. Besides I work under many disadvantages but I am bound to conquer. Latt. W. Long. West.

Wednesday May 4th 1853.

141 days out
About the fore-
topgallant sail
for repairs

We are getting toward whale ground fast and we have a touch of the weather already. It has been foggy all day but we have a fair wind S.E. Steering N. or N.W.
The Capt. fitted up his stove in the cabin getting ready for cold weather. Fitted what we call a smock sail inside of the foretopmast staysail shaped very much like it but larger. So ends. Fitted a good place in the foretopmast cross trees for a lookout for the officers by boarding it over and stretching canvas round the foregallant cross trees thus making a bulwark to keep off the wind. A good idea
Lat 42 20 N Long 120 W

Put the lathe
in the steerage

142

Thursday May 5

Finished the
leather for turning
iron work first
rate

We still continue to make rapid progress to the N. where we suppose right whales make it there home. The weather cold and cloudy and in the night we are visited with a heavy dew. The water white. Wind S.E. Steering N. or N.W. with as much wind as we want. Saw a plenty of finbacks. Not much for the watch to do. So ends. Lat 45 35 N Long 120 W

143

Steering N.W. wind S.E. Friday May 6th

Turning iron
work for a new
lathe

The most of the day has been rainy or kind of a drizzly rain cold and disagreeable with a heavy dew nights which is about as bad as rain. The blacksmith employed in forging work for a new lathe while the rain continued to drip on the hot iron and not only cool his iron but wet his body also but he stuck to it like a good fellow anxious to get it done before the weather is worse or whales should interfere.

Lat 46 N Long 120 W

144

Saturday May 7th

One North
sick

To day the wind has been light and from all quarters. Steering as near N.W. as we could. Broke out meat and water. The weather has been warm and pleasant. Looked sharp for whales but saw none. So ends.

Lat 47 N Long 120 W

Sunday May 8th 1853

It has been cold and rainy to day and the wind has been very light and baffling. Well we cannot expect sunshine allways and it is best that we should not even if rain was not needed for in our case we should forget God. This idea Moses set forth to the Israelites and I think it as applicable now as at that time. In affliction we see our dependence.

Monday May 9th

Mr North sick Commenced with good weather wind E. N. E. Steering W. At 11 P.M. lowered for a right whale which appeared to be working to the Westward. Lat 51.51.4 Long 21.9 but I have no time Mr Lambert had the west boat. The Capt and myself had ~~starboard~~ ^{boat} to day anything about it.

Tuesday May 10th

After dodging round first to the windward and then to the leeward the starboard boat succeeded in fastening. It was then about 4 o'clock. Then he put to the leeward he rounded out the line but the starboard boat was there just in time to land them the end of her. The whale took nearly half of ours and came up to breathe when the West and bow boats fastened. We hauled up ^{the end of} the starboard boat's line and gave it to her and she found the iron had drawn. The whale ran to the leeward so fast that they could not kill him and a thick fog set in and they were obliged to cut we got on board about 6 in the evening much disappointed and very hungry. It might have been worse. Doubled & reefed the topails. At daylight made sail. Steering West. Saw finbacks. Lat 52.10.0 Long 144.45 West.

Wednesday May 11th

Mr North off duty Pleasant steering W. At 2 P.M. lowered for a couple of whales and made calculations to catch them. We got almost near enough to start when they perceived us and probably thought that our plans had been made without reference to his interest and they thought best to leave us. Returned at 4. At 7. Saw what was thought to be a dead whale. They had had the run of him about a half an hour however. When the boats had got about half way to him he went down and we saw him no more. It is supposed he was asleep. Returned at 8. In the evening. Latter part saw a finback. Wind S. W. an unpleasant Lat. N. Long. West.

149

Thursday May 12th 1853.

Took down the
blacksmiths
forge

The weather most beautiful with a light breeze from the S and the sky as clear as a bell. All hands look with the greatest anxiety for a whale but he does not make his appearance yet. Steering N. Latter part cold and winery and cloudy. Steering N. by N. Wind S. About sunset passed a flock of birds they were all huddled together in the water and presented a very singular appearance as there were thousands of them and all black. Were near the ship so near that they took to themselves wings and flew away. Saw a humpback. Latt. N. Long. W. St.

150

Friday May 13th

Commenced with a thick fog and bitterly cold and disagreeable. At sunset took in sail to a closer reef main topsail. Latt. set greater watches. Latter part more moderate. Made sail. At 9 o'clock saw 4 whales. Lowered and the Starboard boat fastened. Go on. Latt. N. Long. W. St.

151

Saturday May 14th

Used the
gun

At 1 P.M. took the whale to the ship and took dinner. To day we tried the bombance for the first time with good effect. The whale was sporting blood when they shot him though running fast but as soon as he received the contents of ^{the} gun he stopped immediately and turned up. It is supposed he would have sunk if it had not been used. At 2 commenced cutting but backed down after taking the two lips for fear loosing the head as the ship lay in the trough of the sea and surged heavily. Set greater watches at 9 o'clock and at 2 1/2 in the morning called all hands and took breakfast and commenced cutting. Rather earlier than I ever eat breakfast before but times are arriving. Finished cutting at 7 o'clock. At 10 A.M. took dinner and saw another whale. Lowered but could not catch him. Returned at Meridian. Latt. N. Long. W. St.

152

Sunday May 15th

A strong breeze from the S.E. Steering N.W. At 4 P.M. lowered for whales again but could not get near enough. Returned at

at 8 in the evening almost in a frozen condition but we
have good courage because whales are plenty which lends
a pleasing prospect for the future. We will catch them
bye and bye. At dark commenced boiling. The scrubbath
has passed and nobody would have guessed from appearance
that the Lord had chosen it for himself. Saw humpbacks
and finbacks. Latt 5700 Long 22

153

Monday May 16th

Commenced with a gale from the W. with squalls of rain
very disagreeable but we still managed to boil until about 10 in
the evening when we was obliged to cool down on account of rain.
In the morning the weather moderated and the watch started
a fire. About breakfast time saw a whale $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile off our
lee beam but it was too rugged to lower. We felt a little sorry but
it could not be helped. Latt 5700 Long 1400 W

154

Tuesday May 17th

First part a light breeze and pleasant. Middle and latter parts
strong wind and squalls of rain. At breakfast time lowered
for 2 whales. The bow boat struck and got stove a little but
she held on about $\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour when the whale sounded
out the line and the boats could not overtake him as he
went off to the windward and increased speed. Returned at 11.
The watch a boiling. So ends Latt 5700 Long 1400 W

155

Wednesday May 18th

First and middle part strong wind and squalls with rain.
Chased the galled whales till they left us out of sight to the
leeward. Finished boiling at 8 P.M. At 4 in the morning
commenced breaking up the main hatchway to stow down
Calm and foggy. Saw finbacks. Latt 5700 Long 1400 W

156

Thursday May 19

Commenced with a light breeze and pleasant. Finished
stowing down a quantity of about 209 bbls leaving about
40 bbls in the tanks. Middle and latter parts a
strong breeze from the S.E. steering by the wind to the
east. Saw humpbacks and finbacks. So ends
Latt 5700 Long 1400 W

157

Friday May 20th 1853

The weather cold and disagreeable made so ^{by} frequent squall
of rain Wind about E. At 11 AM saw a ^{whale} Go ends

Lat. N. Long. West

158

Saturday May 21st

At 1 P.M. lowered for a whale but could not hook him Returned
at 3 The weather squally some hail At Meridian lowered
again for a gun of 4 whales about 1 1/2 to the windward Reared till
when the starboard boat fastened and the whale ran to the wind-
ward The Larboard boat succeeded in getting fast and the rest of
the boats towed astern They tried all ways to stop him
but to no purpose and they cut from him at 8 in the eve-
ning and he continued to go to the windward with ⁵
iron and 2 born lances and ~~two~~ ^{two} pades with many gashes
He injured the starboard boat with his floes and knocked the
mate overboard but he was hauled in by the crew unhurt
The boats returned at ^{the morning} evening nearly exhausted but we will
come a whaling The ^{deavored} morning most beautiful At 5 in the
morning saw a whale and as it was almost calm we did not
think of a chance of striking especially as we had
such hard luck before but at 6 lowered At 8 the
starboard boat fastened The whale commenced
fighting and it is supposed we should never have killed him
had it not been for our gun The mate got a chance to give
him a shot when he poured out the blood as thick as tar and
died without a lance Turned up at 11 and commenced towing
the ^{whale} ~~body~~ about 10 miles to the windward The Carpenter and
myself repaired the starboard boat in time to help them tow
Lat. N. Long. W.

160

Sunday May 22nd

Mr Taber
Sick

At 1 took the whale to the ship and took dinner At commenced
cutting finished at 8 The day commenced pleasant enough
and continued just long enough for us to put in when it
set in to rain and blow Took in sail to a close reefed ^{top} sail
very disagreeable weather but more rain more rest Saw 6 whales
close to the ship but it ^{was} too rough to lower so we have a little
rest on the sabbath day Lat. N. Long. W.

Monday May 23rd 1858

Mate sick

The weather continued to be cold and disagreeable. Separated the slabs of bone and scraped it during the night. In the morning the weather more favourable but too rough to lower for whales although they passed within a 1/4 of a mile off our lee beam. At 7 A.M. commenced boiling. The Mate sick. So ends

Tuesday May 24th

First part a strong wind and cold. At 1 P.M. lowered and struck a whale to the waist boat. Held on a couple of hours and the iron drawn. He showed no chance to kill him. At 7 lowered again but could not fasten. Returned at 8 1/2 and took in sail. The men almost perishing cold. Latter part pleasant at 9 lowered again the waist boat fasten again. Held on line and pulled after him about 3 hours when he concluded to take it to himself. We then chased him 1 1/2 hours and returned tired and hungry with some blisters. Had luck but we must keep trying.
Latt. N. Long. West.

Wednesday May 25th

We have had first rate weather. At night we saw several whales. But it was too late to lower. But in the morning we saw half a dozen or more. After breakfast lowered and chased them till when the waist boat fastened. So ends
Latt. N. Long. West.

Thursday May 26th

Took the whale a long side about 2 o'clock and commenced cutting with as pretty weather as our neighbors have at home. During the night the watch separated the slabs of bone and scraped and finished boiling the old whale. At 8 o'clock down. The wind boisterous. Saw several whales close to the ship but too rugged to lower. Broke out the fore peak for a cask of shoes and heads and began to set them up. Latt. N. Long. West.

Friday May 27th

To day we have been visited with a smart gale from the E. to W. with rain. It makes nasty work for us as the deck is covered with oil. Whales all round us almost threaten to blow us out of water. It is a greater matter a good chance to rest.

166

Saturday May 28th 1853

The gale gradually decreased but we are surrounded with a thick fog and torped by a heavy swell At 4 P.M. worked off deck with sinclers which makes a great improvement on our foot hold Whales all round us but it is too thick to lower Latter part made sail and commenced boiling and getting up old shooks To ends Latt. 153 Long West

167

Sunday May 29th

The sabbath is past and we have been hard at work rather against my feelings but there is no necessity of it here The time will come when whaling will be suspended on the Lords day Lowered once for whales but could not get on The watch employed in boiling Prospect of another storm Latt 153 Long 153 about

168

Monday May 30th

Commenced with extremely disagreeable Wind blowing a gale from the E. with a foggy rain we boiled till dark and was obliged to cool down having finished all but the tongue Latter part more pleasant Took breakfast at 6 and lowered for a gam of whales but they soon mistrusted trouble and left us Returned and finished the day by washing our clothes fore and aft Land about 20 miles distant Latt 55 Long West

169

Tuesday May 31

Weather pleasant lowered 3 times for whales but could not hook one At 4 P.M. commenced breaking out the Garboard side of the main hold for the purpose of stowing oil The watch worked all night clearing away and pumping the ground Some of the men thought that the 225th lay would not pay for night and day I think it rather discouraging for them Latt 153 Long 153

Wednesday June 1st

Finished stowing oil at 4 P.M. and the wind brexed up to a gale from the E. with rain took in sail to a close reef m. to sprit and stood quarter weather A little more rest Weather cold and disagreeable

170

210
22 c bbls
450
Gal

by

Thermometer

Thursday June 2nd 1853.

The weather moderated till we thought best to finish boiling the tongue & whales in sight to day. It was a small tongue but it made just 8 bbls. Working to the N. and E. in search of whales. Saw porpoises. Latt. N. Long West

Friday June 3rd

Weather more favourable but not pleasant. Saw a plenty of whales but they were going to the E. fast. Lowered 2 but could not get on. They are very shy always on the alert. Put a new boat on the bow crains in place of an old one. Saw porpoises. So ends. Latt. N. Long W

Saturday June 4

Commenced with pleasant weather. Lowered for a gun of whales and after chasing about 3 hours the bow boat fastened when he started to the windward locomotive fashion not allowing the boats to get near enough to lance or spade him but and returned at 5 P.M. and took supper and at 6 lowered for another. Returned at 7 without success and took in soil.

Layed with the main yard a back through the night. Latter part ran off to the Westward about 3 hours and saw the land bearing about W. 20 miles distant. Saw nothing but humpbacks finbacks and grampores. Latt. N. Long W

Weather cold

Sunday June 5th

June is said to be the month of roses but it is too cold to cultivate them here but we are thinking of the flowers at home. The beauties of nature show forth to their greatest advantage about this time but I must stop there is whales in sight. Lowered at 11 A.M. At Meridian the barboard fastened solid. So ends. Latt. N. Long West

Monday June 6th

Took the whale a long side at 3 1/2 P.M. and commenced cutting finished about 10 in the evening and took tea and set the watch who cleared the head and scraped the bone. Lost the last blanket piece by the top it's slipping out but he will probably make 160 bbls and with pleasant weather

175 days out

Tuesday June 7th 1853

Commenced with very pleasant weather. Started the works at 2. Mr. Lowrey for whales. The barboat boat fastened but he happened to be one of the sailors he run to the windward and he was obliged to put. Big one but he will be larger before we can catch him again the boats came too the ship and we sent them for another but he mistrusted trouble and left for parts unknown. Returned at 6 and took in sail. The day terminated with very bad weather rain and wind but although it rained fast we continued to boil and set up shocks. Latt Long

Set up 12

shocks with many rotten beams

176

Wednesday 8th

The weather has been more favourable although the sun has not shown himself but as long as we have a plenty of blubber we shall get along nicely. The watch below a plenty of sleep and a plenty to eat. Latt Long West

177

Thursday 9th

Great cry

and little wood

Finished boiling about 11 in the evening and the wind shifted to the E. S. E. and set in to rain at 7 in the morning took in the main toprail. the sail was wet and the yard was lashed square and the sail blowed hard against the mast which made it rather hard to furl with cold fingers. It happened that I was one of the unfortunate ones on the yard and the 2 mate was standing very comfortable on deck singing out bear a hand and roll it up. The sail being hard aback I told him if he would cant the yard a little so as to spill the sail that we could get it up easier when he commenced with a rather enough to sink the ship telling me if I did not shut up my head and furl the sail he would come up there ^{and} kick my damn jaw off. I made no reply at such nonsense but I was certainly surprised for I expected better language from one made a little lower than the angels (but how dreadful depraved). When I reached the deck a few words passed. He said he would not have braced the yard if I had staid up there all day I told him that I did not expect ~~the~~ would but if I had been in his place and he in mine that I should have braced it for him. He said he had learned one way to lay a yard and he knew that was right. I told him if that was right I never saw one right. So ended. I have been to sea over 6 years and never ^{heard} such language used before.

Friday June 10th 1853

Moderated in the afternoon but foggy. Washed off deck. After breakfast lowered for a whale which had gone out of sight off the weather quarter while we were eating breakfast but the Captain felt fishy notwithstanding the fog which was so thick that we could not see $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile. The boats pulled to the windward and we too fell in with the gun team a long way out of sight of the ship but we could not track him. Returned after an absence of 2 hours. At 11 AM lowered for 3rd time. Started 100 bbls oil in the tanks got about 50 on deck. Mr. Worth appears to be very pleasant to me and shows signs of repentance. I thought he would come to himself soon like the prodigal but I fear not to the same extent. I am sorry for him. So ends

Gett or Long West.

Saturday June 11th

At 2 P.M. the boats returned. The whales went off to the windward and left us. The sun shining bright at intervals. It is regarded as wonderful here as we do not see it hardly once a week. All hand washing clothes. At 4 P.M. lowered for another whale. He was in a cypress of hours and he left us. Well it was cold and rugged. Returned and took supper and doubled reefed the topsails and came below to sleep glad to get off so. This weather makes me think of my comfortable home. I thought while I was in the boat that it was wonderful that there was anything sufficient to induce any one to leave home and to come especially the 2nd time but so it is. I think it will never be so with me again if I live to reach home again. About 8 A.M. lowered again for a cypress of whales about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile off our lee beam we got close to them when they settled just out of sight. They did not show themselves again and we returned cold and wet but the 3 Harboured boats were sent to the windward for other whales. They chased about $\frac{1}{2}$ hours but with no better success. Returned at 10. For color and particulars enquire of the boats crews. Fog and rain and wind is all we seem to be the prevailing weather here this month so far but we are in hopes of better weather soon. When we first reached the ground we expected such but this month we were looking for better weather but I fear we shall have to ^{look to} another country for it. They have better at home no doubt. Well we do not wish to be ungrateful.

Gett or Long

Off Hoodiac

180 days out.

Savannah June 12th 1853

We have had very disagreeable weather all day rain fog and wind particularly the latter part. We have lowered once for whales but could not fasten. The bow boat got ^{so} near that they darted but not near enough to fasten. The boats returned the men wet and cold. This day reminds me of one that passed a little more than 3 years ago when when I was enquiring of the Lord the way to heaven. Such a night as this I started for a prayer meeting held at Washington corner Brother Gardiner Dean presided. The wind blew a gale and the rain fell in torrents but my mind was distressed and I felt it my duty to go. With I got my wife's consent and started alone. I have heard young converts speak ^{about} how beautiful the stars looked to them the moment they were converted and I longed to see the same beauties and I went a praying all the way for the Lord to forgive my sins and take me to himself. I was much distressed but when about half way to the house of God the light of life broke through my clouded soul and although there was no stars yet the Sun of Righteous was brighter to me than a thousand stars and O what joy filled my soul. My first fears was that it would not last. I had been praying all the way but now my prayers were more fervent that these feelings should ^{not} leave me. The way was never so short before. I then started upon the run and I got there before I was aware of it and was ready to tell them what the Lord had done for me. Thus far the feeling have not left me. My prayers have been answered and I feel to thank my Saviour for it. Whenever any doubts arise in my ^{mind} about the new birth my mind refers back to that night and I know that there is no mistaking it and I feel to renew my pledge to night and pray for my shipmates O that they may turn to the Lord before the death-Angel shall thrust in his sickle and cut them off in their sin. Pray on brothers and sisters pray for the sailor for if any thing sickens me it is the depravity of the mariner. They seem bent to destruction notwithstanding ^{have the} they are ^{on} ~~down~~ ^{to} ~~gers~~ of a Christian birthright. Pray the Lord have mercy on them is my prayer. Amen.

Monday June 13th 1853.

The wind increased to a heavy gale from the E. with rain took in sail to a close reefed maintop sail. We feel willing to lose the time in hopes of better weather after the gale. It gives us a good chance to rest and think of home and read the Bible &c.

Tuesday June 14th 1/2 a year out.

The wind died away to a whole and breeze but fog and rain make it very unfavourable for our business. Standing quarter watches till they can hardly sleep it is found necessary to ~~turn~~ in to keep warm. Those of us who have all night in have all day below also this weather. A plenty of whales around but they do us but little good.

Wednesday June 15th

Light breeze from the westward. Fog and rain the most of the day. At 7 in the morning lowered for a whale. The Starboard boat fastened. The Iron drewed in a boat 5 minutes the pin did not break in the togil iron. The first one that I have struck the voyage hard luck. At 10 lowered again ^{for another} but could not get near him. Returned at 12 The sun shining quite pleasantly. So ends
 East is Long West

Thursday June 16th

Fog and rain. At 7 in the evening lowered for whales. The Starboard and bow boats pulled to the windward for a whale that was about 4 miles off the beam and the Starboard and Waist boat went to the leeward for a whale that was 4 ^{point} off the lee bow. I went in the waist boat their boat steerer being sick. We chased our whale till we drove him off and returned at 9. The other boats as far as we could see to the windward. They returned at 10 in the evening when we found the Starboard boat had been fast and held on till dark and cut. Some thought the whale spouted thin blood but I think it wasn't full as do many others that were there. Turned in and slept as well as we could whales blowing us out of water during the night but in the morning there were all gone. The wind died away and a thick fog set in and we had no one to the mast head. Saw finbacks and humpbacks. So ends

86 days out Friday June 18th 1853.

Commenced with light air from the N and pleasant weather
At 3¹/₂ P.M. lowered for a whale one point off the
weather bow 3 miles. The Starboard Boat fastened I was
in the Waist Boat her boatsteerer being sick and as we pulled
up to the whale to fasten he milled and went under the after
end of the boat and rolled fin up and stove us starting the wood
ends off from garboards to the upper streak on both sides
so that we found the boat half full of water before we knew it
The Bow Boat came to our relief and while he was assisting us
the Capt went up to fasten and he stove his Starboard side all
in or rather 5 streaks on one side and 1 on the other so two
of us was stove in less than 10 minutes lost and let him
go. We covered the after part of the boat with the sail and
trimmed her by the head and managed to keep her from sink-
ing by bailing smartly. The bow and Starboard Boats took
the Starboard Boat crew and took the boat in tow. Reached
the ship at 7 and took the Starboard boat on deck. The Car-
penter and myself commenced clearing away the wreck
Got on shore and at 8 lowered the bow boat for a whale about
a mile off the lee beam. The Starboard boat coiling line. The
whale saw him and started off. Returned in a 1/2 an hour.
This seems to be hard luck but we feel thankful that no one
got hurt. We will try again. One ship in sight supposed
to have taken a whale along side as she had her fore yard aback.
first ship we have seen since we came on the ground. We are glad
to see her. Latter part a fresh breeze from N. West and
separately. At 8 ran down and spoke the Surpriser of
New Bedford Capt. Pokes 2.9 months out 200 sp. \$400
on sale. Capt went on board and stayed about an hour
while he was cutting in and carried his
letters and brought back 7 crookneck squabs
and one cat and a small pig probably 3
weeks ^{old} entirely black. A pig would not follow
ship him although he is greatly in need of a friend.
At 10 lowered again for a whale or 2 but they
proved to be humpbacks. Saw another ship suppose to be
a ^{le} ~~rudder~~ trader. Our neighbour finished cutting and began
to make a smoke. So ends.

Saturday June the 18th 1853.

Commenced with a fresh breeze and rather disagreeable weather. At 3 in the afternoon lowered for 3 whales the bow boat went too close to one. The boatsteerer endeavored to shove his iron into his lip but it was no go that is he could not get it through. Then he tried the second iron and bent it up and as it would not go he tried to dash it in but it was so crooked that he failed in that. The whales went off about their business and the boats returned. The Capt found fault with the boatsteerer and told him not to go in the boat till he told him to. In the morning about 6 he lowered for a whale and then to go in the bow boat in the place of Mr Gannon. I saw a kind of Jackalotpinch. The waist boat fastened and the whale started to the wind ran about 4 miles in that direction and then turned to the leeward ran as far in that direction and soon till he got tired of it when he put off the windward for good the boat held on till they got tired and cut and came on board very much disappointed having struck 5 whales ^{this week} and saved none. At 8 in the evening Capt. Baker came on board with a boat's crew of about as hard looking fellows as you ever saw. One had not shaved in 18 mo he had as much beard as a tar on of old. Our mate went on board the Emphrates and gammed till after midnight some valued a watch below more than company unless it should be of the right sort. So ends Lat. W. Long. West.

Sunday June the 19th

P.M. a strong wind from the E. S. E. and the sun shone about all day for the first time in many days. At 7 in the evening the wind increased to a gale close reefed the topsails. Am. still increased. Took in foresail and Mizzen topsails and set quarter watchie and tried to take comfort but it is of an inferior kind yet better than none for we should not find fault as we are pleased with good health although we do not catch many whales. Some times I feel discouraged but our all does not depend upon making money still it is an important consideration particularly with us as nothing else induced me to leave my home and wife and little ones but we must be contented with fisherman's luck. Lat. W. Long. West.

189 days out

Monday June 20th 1853

The weather has been remarkably clear we had supposed that it was always stormy here but here is one exception. At 11 P.M. a gale from the E. by E. during the night the wind died away and before 7 in the morning had all set on her with the exception of the topsail which we clewed ~~up~~ and repaired on the yard wind very light almost calm. Steering N. for the land wind about S.W. nothing in sight.

Lat. $59^{\circ} 45'$ Long. 15° West.

190

Tuesday January 21st

Used a horn lance in each of the mauls

Had a fresh breeze from the S.W. and pleasant steering N. About 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ lowered for a couple of whales. Landed boat fastened on. They both brought too. The starboard boat fastened but the whale got the line about of his floes and parted it and we supposed we had lost him but he soon came up about half a mile to the windward. The bow boat pulled up and I had the pleasure of putting a couple of irons in him. Mr. Manchester had fastened too him with 2 irons twice before but they both drew. We soon turned them up and secured them to the ship at distance 15 miles. Meridian 10 ends Lat. $59^{\circ} 45'$ Long. 15° West.

covered with snow

Through mistake I have written January instead of June but if any one should take a look on shore they would think it written Wednesday January 22. About right

Land 25 miles distant bearing about S.W.

Nearly calm. At 1 in the afternoon commenced cutting finished at midnight and at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 12 took finished making all set steering off shore and took a second supper and turned in most too tired to sleep. The watch clearing away the heads. Latter part all hands ~~stripping~~ bone and clearing a place in the fore hold between decks to stow it. Lat $59^{\circ} 45'$ Long 15° West

191

Thursday June 23rd

All hands very fishy

A light breeze from the N. and pleasant. At 2 P.M. lowered for a whale and the Wain fast fastened. The iron drew in about a minute. Returned at 4 and at 5 lowered again and pulled to the windward about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles but they proved to be finbacks. Returned at 6 and commenced boiling. This day terminated with as beautiful weather as ever dawned since ^{within} Adams. At noon passed about 20 miles of Rose Island. Saw humpback. Wind S.W. Steering to the eastward.

Friday June 24th 1853.

Commenced with a beautiful weather as I ever saw with a light breeze from the S.W. Broke out the Starboard side of the fore hold in the afternoon and night and got all ready for stowing oil by morning when we went at and put 126 barrels down all we had on deck some of it went down as hot as we could hardly hold onto the Goose cock Ends with a thick fog Lat 58° Long 126° W.

Saturday June 25th

Fair weather At 3 P.M. lowered for 4 whales. The Bow boat started.

The whale ran and caught a little more than we wanted him to. The Starboard boat succeeded in fastening after a while but he still continued to fight and run so the mate put a bomb lance into him but that did not stop him so he hauled up and began to spade him and he up flooks and stove 4 or five strokes in the bow of the boat but by fleeing aft they managed to take care of themselves and the rest pursued the whale. We staid so till he sounded out our large tub of line and as the knot caught in the shocks of the boat we were obliged to cut we pulled for him as long as pulling was good but was obliged to let him go returned at 7 in a thick fog. Shortly after we got fast to the whale he began to sound and the waist boat pulled up to give the end of her line as usual telling the boatsteerer to unbind with one hand and pull with the other being in a hurry so Pierce done so or rather in doing so he made a mistake and unbind the short warp from the 2nd iron and did not notice it till he threw it to the fast boat but it happened they did not need it but wanted a shade ^{in place of one} the whale had broken in Mr. Manchester so Pierce began to get it ready and while in the act of doing so the 2nd mate appeared to him with a paddle and continued to beat him over the head with it till he broke it all to pieces. Here we see another violation of the law of humanity. Where will it end. Oh that they would let brotherly love continue as St. Paul said. There is scarcely a day passes but there is fighting going on more or less and that without a cause so far as I can judge. Pierce says that there was ^{hard} words passed between them previous to this. The Devil reigns here. The boats returned at 7 in the evening. Latter part cloudy and cold. Saw several right whales but they were going too fast to the windward. All hands employed in boiling.

Lat about 58° $50'$ W.

194 days out

Sunday June 26th 1853

556
184
740

The wind to the E. cold and cloudy Employed in boiling and breaking out the starboard after side of the main hold for the purpose of stowing oil I hear many finding fault because we are obliged to work on the sabbath day. In Moses time there ^{was a man stoned to death} ^{for picking up sticks} ^{See read Numbers Chapter 36 verse} I don't know what our folks would do with such a law I shall rejoice when I can again have the sabbaths to my self

195

Monday June 27th

In the afternoon the wind increased with small rain Employed in stowing oil in the main hold During the night the wind increased to a gale from the E. Laying two under close reefed in topsail Gatt part nearly calm Wind S.W. foggy Commenced stowing oil in the main hold starboard side aft Finished boiling at 4 P.M. Bury times

196

Tuesday 28th

740
144
884

Cloudy and wind light At 5 in the afternoon finished stowing oil a quantity of 144 bbls Started several casks of fresh water in the hold We shall probably be short of that precious article before the season is up Considerable rain in the night and cold for for June Saw humpbacks

Wednesday June 29th

Light breeze from the E. S. E. and cloudy and foggy At 2 in the afternoon saw a ship ahead At four ran across her stern and spoke her found it to be our old friend Euparates She had taken no oil since we saw her before See particulars page 52 She had struck and sunk a whale a day or two previous

Sunk him in 45 fathoms of water and took the two lines to the ship and tried to heave him up but they parted them both without starting him Good luck but they are not discouraged Capt

Pecker came on board for some time we sold him 4 coils and bought of him about 8 bbls of potatoes the size of English walnuts They were planted at the Sandwich Islands but did not grow Continued till midnight Many of us very sleepy This is the only ship we have seen She has seen one beside

197
Repaired the starboard hold

Thursday June 30th 1853

A very light air from the E. N. E. and pleasant. The Euphrates about a mile and a half off our lee beam and as the wind was light and rather unfavourable for whaling. The Capt. went on board and the Mate came to our ship at about 1 in the afternoon. We took an other small ^{black} pig mate to the one we got from her the first time we saw her. Sold them 2 pair of boots. While we was on board of her they lowered for whales from our ship and got within 2 darts but could not hook him. 5 whales in sight from the Euphrates but too far off to lower.

At 11 in the evening returned to our ship better satisfied with her than when we left her although they did every thing to make our visit agreeable. Whales all round us through the night but in the morning they had all disappeared. Standing in toward the land which was about 15 miles distant at Meridian. Our neighbour about 4 miles to the leeward. Steering the same. Saw finbacks and ^{local}

Friday July 1st

The first of July commenced very pleasantly. About 7 in the evening lowered the Starboard boat for some kind of a fish about as long as the boat. The Capt. thought it to be a sawnail fish others thought it to be a shark but the boats crew thought it was neither so we could not arrive to a satisfactory conclusion. They fastened and he sounded out about 40 fathoms of line and the iron drewed. Rained through the night but rather pleasant in the forenoon. At 10 A.M. lowered for whales which was a sporting in all directions. The Euphrates a little off our lee. bow which had run over 2 whales that we was in pursuit of and as they came up close to her she dropped 2 boats for them and one of them passed within about a ships length of us and the boat close to him but could not fasten. We ran down across her stern far more that was to the leeward and lowered the 3 Starboard boats which chaired till Meridian and returned the waist boat got near enough to dart but could not hook him. I never knew that finbacks and right whales kept ⁱⁿ company before but it was the case this time. Rose Island bearing about W 10 miles distant. It is a low level and beautiful Island and appears to be well covered with grass. Many expressed a wish to have a run on turf but we shall have to wait a short time. The main land in sight well covered with snow.

200 days out

Saturday July 2nd 1853

The weather most beautiful Wind about W. N. W.

Roore Island bearing N. by E. about 8 miles off At 3 in the afternoon lowered for a right whale and in a few minutes after the Euphrates lowered for a cow and calf about 6 miles from ours but in a couple of hours the whales came near together so that the boats chased rather than some handied but was obliged to give them up at 6 and our mate went on board the Euphrates and Capt. Poakes came to visit us and perhaps lay plans for tomorrow We treated them with Clam Chowder which did not go a begging It relished well with me but I think my wife can make better but it would not keep so long as this has. Well we managed to finish

The 2nd mate off duty with a sore finger

our gam at midnight or a little after and we shall probably manage to get along a few days without another. The morning dawned most beautiful and a plenty of whales we took breakfast and lowered about 6 (we do not lower before breakfast here) The Larboard boat struck after rising a spell she took to ^{ing} down. The bow boat went up to give the end of her line and in our hurry we ran against her and broke her gunwail at the truck block after all she took the line before she had time to bend on ours. Returned much disappointed. The Euphrates has been fast ^{twice} to day but she has the same luck. Whales all round us but we can get none. Lowered again but could not fasten returned in time to get dinner A plenty of rugged looking ^{right} land in

200

Sunday July 3

mate in the Larboard boat

At 1 in the afternoon lowered for a couple of whales and pulled and sailed about 2 hours they appeared to be going just about as fast as we could what they probably called it a dog trot We left them and tried 2 others about 2 miles to the windward but was obliged to give up the sport. Returned at 4. The other ship chasing whales but caught none At 9 A.M. lowered again in a calm. The other ^{ships} boat, lowered first and galed the whales before we got there. Returned at 10. Took dinner at 11 and lowered again for whales that was a breaching about 3 miles to the windward. The other ships lowered at the same time for other whales and got one without much trouble

*Sounded
but found
no bottom
at 100 fathoms*
*Strong
current
setting W.*
the sabbath hard work instead of rest. Perhaps many at home have
been impatient for the sabbath to pass away to give place to give place
to the fourth but I am glad that we have no such motive and I do
believe that it would be to our interest to give up whaling on Sunday
I should like to say much upon this subject but I am too tired

2 mts off duty 201 Monday July Fourth Biron
About 1 P.M. The Larboard boat fastened but drewed in a 1/2 an
hour but as whales was plenty all we had to do was to paddle for
more and in about an hour she was fast to another. The bow
boat fasten second boat but no sooner than the iron touched him
4th mate he turned and come for us head first struck us midships with his
in the waist head shoved us sideways about 10 ft and we supposed he was going
boat over her but he probably considered our weakness and went under
the boat lifting her all clear of the water breaking 3 oars and splitting
4 streaks 20 or 12 ft in length lost line and put the sail under the
bottom and started for the ship with 2 oars just managed to keep
her from sinking. The other 2 boats after the whale but he ran then
within 3 miles of Rore Island when they cut and left without giving
the 2nd boat a chance to fasten. The boats about 10 miles to the wind
ward of the ship. We was about 4 when we got stove and no wind to
help us along. The boats returned about 9 in the evening. The
men ^{very} much fatigued. After the stoven ^{boat} was taken in the hook
lowered for a gun of whales a short distance to the windward which
had been laying there for 2 hours but did not fasten. Whirrows
of whales but cannot catch one. The fourth of July has passed
and it has been an eventful day here as well as at home
and I think many would have preferred this sight to the most
glorious of all sights that they had ever seen before. I must say
it surpassed every thing of the kind that I ever saw. Whales
all around the boats. Spouting and turning floes it was truly
pleasing. We made an excursion for whales about 6 1/2 in the mor-
ning and the Waist boat fastened took him to the ship.

without much trouble and commenced cutting
at 10 O.C. Took in the head and took dinner
A plenty of whales in sight and our neighbour
boiling. The steward coiling lines for another whale
So we have spent the Fourth very profitably after all

202 days out

Tuesday July 5th 1853

Fine weather a light breeze from the S.W. At 1 A.M. lowered for whales and the starboard boat fastened. He did not conclude to run as usual but he stood first on his head and then on his tail showing no chance to kill him. He played this game about an hour and a half, in the mean time the Old man lowered and set on the head of the boat looking at him without saying a word. Finally the whale ran a little way to the windward when the Commodore put for the ship and set his waif for the boat ^{to} cut. He wanted ^{nothing} to do with such a fellow. It grieved me much to leave him. Well we came on board and fitted our craft and started for more. The waist boat fastened to a noble great one but he run and rounded till the Irons drewed both the starboard and waist boats.

Returned to the ship again coiled the lines and started for ^{us} Gallic 3 or 4 and come on board at 8 in the evening tired and dissatisfied. Our neighbour too another whale and we expect to get another before we commence boiling ours. At 3 1/2 in the morning I with the rest of the all night men was called to make 2 boats crews of the watch on deck. So I jumped in and steered the Mate went to the whale but could not get on. Returned in an hour and a half.

Rose Island Shortly after a whale made his appearance off the lee beam to the S.W. Lowered the waist boat but with no better luck. Returned 15 miles off. at 6 and took breakfast and lowered the 3 starboard boats and continued to gale whales till 11 o'clock when they made a signal for dinner we took dinner and tried them again. This is fun but hard work and no profit. We have all been near enough to dart but not to fasten. We find darting is not fastening any more than dancing is killing. But I don't find fault with the whaling. Well we have all tried hard but have made out but little. The Capt. does not ^{lower} go in his boat lately so I generally steer the bow boat in place of Mr. Gannon. The Capt. ordered the Cook to give the men duff every day while we are on whale ground to see if that will bring us luck. Duff is probably the most powerful incentive to action that could be offered and I am glad to hear it. Plenty of whales in all directions.

Wednesday July 6th 1853

Pleasant weather chasing whales. At 2 in the afternoon the Larboard boat struck when he put for Rose Island. The loose boat pulled for him about $3\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour but could not get near enough to fasten. So we gave them our warps and such a sleighride. I have not had this many a year he fairly flew with us. I was rather tired and I thought I would sit down and rest but I could not enjoy it on my seat so I stood up and held on to my hair. We rested in this way till the Capt. made signals from the ship to cut. He did so and pulled for the ship and when we got near enough they directed us to more whales about 2 miles ahead of the ship. We went and tried till 7 o'clock in the evening but could not catch them although we chased many. The day ended with foggy weather and no whales in sight that is from morning till Meridian. Lat 59.39 N. Rose Island bearing 4.

Thursday July 7th

Light breeze from S.E. and cloudy and warm. Nothing in sight but finbacks and humpbacks and I might say Rose Island and our neighbour a boiling. She has been out of sight for some time. The Capt. rigged a fishing line and found bottom at 30 fathoms but caught no fish. The sun neither catch large or small.

The 2nd Mate on duty)

Friday July 8th

All most calm. At 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ P.M. lowered for whales. The Larboard boat struck with the least trouble that we ever the voyage but no sooner than the iron was in he started to the windward. He ran us about 12 miles and we cut and not let him go could not get near enough to shade him. As the Cup brates were

between the boats and our ship. The Captain and first and 2nd mates went on board. Found they had taken 3 whales since Sunday morning so they are busy. At 6 in the evening the 1st and 2nd mates came on board left the Capt there and started the works.

The Capt returned at midnight. Latter part a strong wind from W. Took breakfast at 6 and lowered the boats. Chased and galed a number of whales and the Larboard boat struck. Held on 2 or 3 hours when the Capt made signals to cut. He did so but not without regret as the whale was about ready to give up. Returned and took dinner.

206 days out

Saturday July 9th 1853

A strong breeze from the N.W. and pleasant quite comfortable weather considering the wind comes from the snowbanks which are not more than 20 miles off. At sunrise whales all round us. Took breakfast at 6 and lowered

The whist boat soon struck and killed and

at 9 took him to the ship and commenced cutting

We have been very ~~un~~fortunate ~~back~~ in ^{the} hauling so to change the luck the Capt did not lower, sent Mr. Lambert to steer the bow boat in my place and put a white man in the Larboard boat in place of a colored man and he thinks that makes the difference I hope it does I like shipkeepers berth best

207

Sunday July 10th

Finished cutting and commenced boiling and repairing Montague and setting up old shooks and finally ended by lowering Island (bearing) for whales. Thus has passed the Lords day all confusion about 20 min and hurry I shall be glad when it is over It will end off (Plenty of) with with this voyage so far as I am concerned now

208

Monday July 11th

Wind N.E.

Fog and rain has attended us all day still we have chased whales one or 3 hours but it was so foggy we could not keep run of them and have managed to keep the works going and set up shooks for the oil but it is no very pleasant work Layed with the Mayard aback all the forenoon I stood within 6 miles of Montague Island former there was many trees there notwithstanding the snow

209

Tuesday July 12th

Fog and rain the most of the day and a light breeze from the N.W. In the P.M. lowered for whales but it was so foggy and rainy they was obliged to give it up could no keep run of them Lowered again in the A.M. but the whales was so small that they did not conclude to fasten ^{they} so immured themselves by cruelly lancing them might have fasten to a half a dozen of them but the Old man dont like small fish. Finished boiling at 10 A.M. Our neighbour in sight to a long distance off

Wednesday July the 13th 1853

A light breeze from the N.W. & pleasant. Lowered at 3³⁰ in the afternoon. The Waist boat fastened and the whaler on for the ship. When they got within hailing distance the Capt who was on board of the ship supposed it to be a small whale and sent out to the loose boats not to fasten but they pretended not to hear so they pulled up to him and the Capt saw that they were bent upon fastening he commenced swinging his hat and bawling at the top of his voice go away from that whale god damn you till he was red in the face and swinging his hat at the same time as though he was determined to unjoin his arm rather than they should fasten. But in spite of all the Larboard boat fastened solid and in five minutes the mate had him spouting thick blood when he started to the windward out of hearing. By this time the Capt made signals for a boat to come on board. The loose one came when the Capt told him to go and tell Mr. Taber and Mr. Worth to ^{cut} their cross out of the whale and come on board damn quick. He started on the errand greatly to our disappointment and delivered the message and started for the ship again. Mr. Taber went and followed soon after Mr. Worth still holding on waiting for him to die. When Mr. Manchester reached the ship the Capt gave him the flock rope and told him to take it to Mr. Taber and tell him to go and tell Mr. F. sweep the whale and take him to the ship. This was cheering news to me and not to me only it seems the Capt repented and it is well he did for we ^{him} can't think he will make a 100 bbls. I shall report when he is boiled. Finished cutting at 11 in the evening. At 8 in the forenoon lowered for whales and chased till noon but could not catch one. Go ends.

Thursday July 14th

Commenced with a light breeze from the E. & pleasant. Took dinner and manned the boats again the Capt in the head of the Larboard boat as a spair man or probably if he had have got near enough to a whale he would have been of some use but they did not returned at 5 and took supper. Our neighbor in sight cutting. Letter wind or wind blowing strong with rain and fog. Lying too under double reefed topsails and a plenty of whales in sight but cannot lower.

212

Friday July 15th 1853Our dory
turned up
10 & 11 lbs

Commenced with a strong breeze from the W. with rain and fog. The weather boiling. Middle and latter parts the wind increased to a gale. Took in sail to a close reefed m. to sail. Bury setting up shooks. Rough weather for our business. A plenty of whales close to the ship but we cannot trouble them.

213

Saturday July 16th

Wind E. or E. and more moderate the rain does not forget to fall at intervals. At 7 in the morning commenced breaking out the Larboard side for stowing oil. Plenty of whales in sight although it is very foggy and some rain. Evenings

214

Sunday July 17th

884
157
1041

150 or 60 in the tanks

The forenoon rainy and foggy. Finished stowing oil at 9 in the forenoon. The evening a rain storm is not the most agreeable time for work in the bow. Such work but we persevered till we stowed all which on deck about again for. 10 & 11 lbs. Latter part wind strong from the W. E. and ruggier the first time. Lowered the 3 Larboard boats for whales of which there was a plenty since last June 18. But fog and wind obliged them to return after an unsuccessful chase of 2 hours. Our neighbours in sight boiling. So has passed the day but not without thoughts of home wives and little ones and as the reality of my being here flashes across my mind I am fairly surprised that I should leave them all yet I think it for the best and so far as the motive goes it will count for me for I left for their comfort certainly not for my own. Here I have their pictures all before me and the moment I look at them a prayer bursts spontaneously for them and thank the Lord that I am spared to labour for them.

215

Monday July 18th

The wind
boat parture of
slightly and
drawed

The wind continued to blow a gale from the W. E. till daylight when it hauled to the Westward and only all died away and left a becalmed sea arising and no wind to support it. At 8 or 9 lowered all 4 boats for a plenty of whales but as the sea was so bad the whales could hear too plain. Returned at 11 or 12 and took dinner and started again the sun shining beautifully and the sea going down fast and whales aplenty.

Lat 58. 45 W. Land in sight

Tuesday July 19th 1853

The weather very fine Wind W. The Starboard and bow boats chasing one lot of whales and the Larboard and waistboat after another lot. The Bow boat struck and in a few minutes the starboard's boat fast and in 5 minutes the Old Man had him spouting blood. Took him to the ship while the other 2 boats continued chasing others we waited till about 1 o'clock when we called them on board by signals and took supper. At 5 1/2 hooked on and at 8 1/4 the last piece swung over the main hatch when all hands were sent below to drink coffee as it happened I do not ^{the} ~~use~~ ^{use} liquid. Morning arrived and with it more wind and no sun and a plenty of whales. Took breakfast and lowered the 3 Larboard boats. The waist boat struck and the whale started to the windward. The Larboard succeeded in fastening after a while but he still ran to the wind so the boats had no time to kill him. He finely sounded ^{out} a good part of their lines and when he broke water he brought two. The mate having much line out cut immediately and pulled up to the whale and put his lance in a soft place when he poured out the blood about right he only gave him 2 lances. This was probably the last chance. Secured him to the ship with a chain at noon.

Wednesday July 20th

A light breeze from the southward and hazy. While we were cutting in our neighbour ran down and spoke us and Capt. Peakes came on board with 2 or 3 men and he stayed till 10 or 11 in the evening. Our Mate took his boat and men to their ship till he was ready to change places. We had supposed that the good ship Enphreates was about full as we had seen her several times a-boiling and several of our officers had written letters to send to the La inowich Islands and from there home but we found that she had not been so fortunate as we anticipated she had only taken one whale since we last saw her July 15th.

The Mate Mr. Bryant was off duty in consequence of a cut in his hand. It seems he was fast to a whale and the line took him overboard and he saw the lance a coming and to prevent it from entering his body caught it with his hand and thus received a bad cut instead of a worse one. Had had 2 boats stove ^{beside} ^{and lost a line} in a hurry this morning the bow boat lowered for a whale but he proved to be a pinback. Too much

218 days out

Thursday July 21st 1853

Went to the eastward with fog and small rain. At 4 in the morning commenced breaking out the after hold on the larboard side forward for the purpose of stowing oil. Bad weather for boiling and stowing but I am glad to have it to do. If any one can reasonably find fault with the work it is the foremast hands who get nothing for their labour.

219

Friday July 22nd

Finished setting up the fourth cask of shock head

Saw no whales to day. Remarkable

Rain and fog all day. At 11 all hands stowing down and boiling till 4 when we stopped stowing for want of casks of a proper size. The watch turned in in the morning and I went to setting up shocks at half past 10 called the watch and took dinner and the other watch turned in. Our neighbour in sight.

220

1041
177
1218

Saturday July 23rd

Wind E.S.E. and more pleasant. At 3 in the afternoon called the watch and finished stowing the after hold for the present. Caven with the forward part of the hatch. It took 177 bbls. At dark it set in to rain and continued to by spells throughout the day although we make out to boil but it is disagreeable work. Our neighbour in sight 20 miles.

221

Sunday July 24th

Raining all day and very disagreeable weather for boiling. Finished at Meridian. At 2 P.M. Our neighbour hailed a bark about a mile off our lee and set a signal at the Mission peak so our Capt took 3 men and went on board and Mr. Bryant came here and as he is a very clever man and understands spinning yarns we had a very pleasant time notwithstanding the weather. His hammer is getting well fast and will probably go in the boat again soon. He retired at midnight (See particulars the other side).

Another day has passed with many worldly cares as well as desires and perhaps few of us has realized is one day nearer than it was yesterday and what is still worse are not so well prepared to leave for another world. May our eyes be opened is my prayer.

Ship Saratoga Sandwich Islands

Wm. R. Sharp to Hiram Norton Dr

3 mo } One Heat

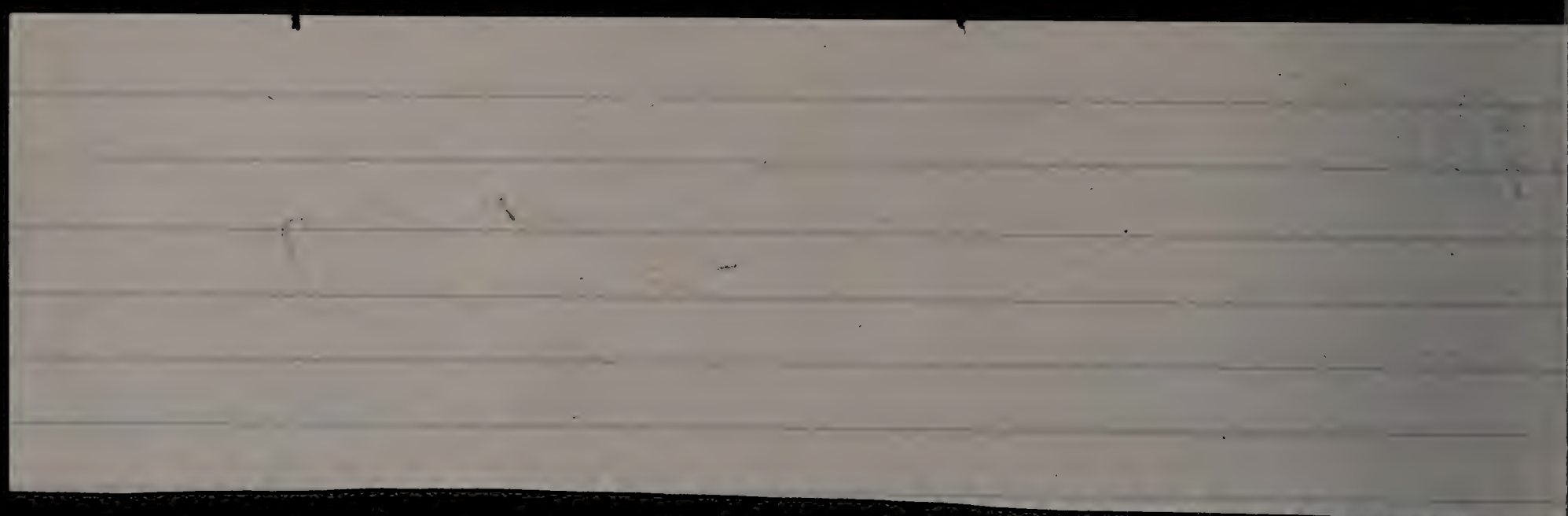
1855 } Cash

\$ 125

" 200

Suspenderz One pr

50



222

Monday July 25th 1853Washed off
deck

no whales in sight and some of the crew getting discouraged but it is not best to despair. Set up 4 little new hooks there 22 one 24 and one 26. The Capt says if we get no more oil they will do for water when we get in port. In the P.M. raining washed off deck and the dirtiest part part of the bulwarks &c. The A.M. more pleasant Wind E.S.E. Steering W.

223

Tuesday July 26thWashed off
deck

Signals of rain and fog all day. In the P.M. we discovered the starboard tank to be a leaking we beak^{ed} around it and by tight^{ing} the hoops by means of the screws and corking one joint stoped the leak. Oil was put in two barrels. Nothing in sight Dull music. Lat 59 01 North

224

Wednesday July 27thMy back is
very aching
ink spreads

In the P.M. and night wind E.S.E. and raining and in the A.M. Wind S.W. and more pleasant. Saw the 2 or 3 times Steering W. Saw a sulphur bottom. Whales have left us and rising suppose for the season but I hope not.

225

Thursday July 28thAt the mouth
of the river
at noon

Commenced fair for this country but before dark it set in to rain and continued to do so till near daylight when it held up but there is a plenty of clouds hanging around and the sun squeezes himself between them at intervals. Saw one fairback. Spread the last barrel.

226

Friday July 29th

Pleasant weather wind from S.E. to W.S.W. Stowed the barrels in the lower hold on the oil casks. Saw humpbacks. Go on.

227

Saturday July 30th

Strong wind from the S.E.W. At 12 o'clock at night. Saw the land to the westward and eastward. At breakfast time we had got within about 10 miles of the snow covered island. Ran down along shore and passed one large island I have forgotten the name of it and at 10 we were abreast of Hayes Island it looks as if the 2 islands were joined together from the ship. There is a large mass of rock at one end of Hayes Island it rises nearly perpendicular at the height of several hundred feet. It has a very surprising appearance from the ship.

228 days out

Sunday July the Last 1853

The last day of another month has passed and soon the last day of our existence will come and shall we be ready to meet it? I have been asked several times during the week if I did not wish I was at home? I had just been thinking of the cruelty of our officers or a parcel of beings called officers if they are such I do not know how to define them. I have ever one of this kind that asked the question I told him if I had any wish it was that we might have better men. Not long since I was talking to one upon the subject profanity and intemperance but the person thought it to be none of my business as he had got to answer for ^{his} own sins. This may be so. But I continue to see that it is some of my business. St. Paul says we look through a glass darkly and Christians look through a glass darkly, the glass through which these men look must be as dark as eternal night to suppose their influence should not be felt and thus become the business of every one but I pray that the light of life may burst in upon their benighted souls that they may see the narrow way that leads to eternal life. Pray on at home. Should we not be troubled?

229

Monday August 1st

Commenced with a strong breeze from the E. N. E. and slowly steering to the Southward. In the first watch it increased to a gale took in sail to a close reefed M. topsail. Continued to blow and rain till morning when the wind died away but the rain continued to fall at intervals. Ended with fog and rain. Saw 1 humpback. Prospect discouraging. Home is a long way off.

230

Tuesday August 2ndWash off
deck

Went to the Southward with fog and rain. Saw humpback and porpoises. Washed off decks and filled the water but little work and less pray.

231

Wednesday August 3rd

First and middle parts a light breeze and foggy but at breakfast it cleared off nicely. Made all sail. Before there was nothing to be seen but fog and now there is nothing to be seen but pleasant weather and a few finbacks. All hands begin to get discouraged. We begin to feel sure of having to cruise 3 seasons.

232

Thursday August 4th 1853

The afternoon very pleasant with the exception of a strong wind but it died away to a moderate toward dusk to increase again in the morning with rain and fog Doubled reefed the topsails and took in mainsail. Poor weather for whaling and none in sight A few fin

233

Friday August 5th 1853.

Rain and fog all day wind W.S.W. Time passes rapidly and no whales and no weather for whaling Steering by the wind to southward and westward

234

Saturday August 6th

First and middle parts foggy latter part more pleasant Wind West Steering to the S.W. by the wind To day is my 35th birth day Have received no presents but am blessed with good health for which I am very grateful Saw finbacks Lat 56. 10 N.

235

Sunday August 7th

Beautiful weather all day Wind W.S.W. The rising sun is a sight to be admired anywhere but particularly at sea If I could tell of its beauties or describe them it would be a source of pleasure but I cannot I think if you was here I say you I mean any one that never saw the sight at sea would agree with me though it does not shine upon trees and pretty flowers and bring to view the rich and variegated landscape scenery as it were yet to stand upon the ships deck and nothing but an immense circle of water around us as far as the eye can reach and the broad expansive heavens above "blue above and blue below" till the sun that a red spot in the east and puts the finishing touch to the picture No wonder the poet said. Welcome delightful morn Who could help it who could help it on the Sabbath day Lat 34 about

236

Monday August 8

P.M. very pleasant Night and A.M. cloudy Wind W.S.W. Steering by the W. toward the land At 10 A.M. saw Montague Island bearing N. distant about 20 miles Water light green with many tide ribs Saw humpbacks and finbacks and a plenty of puffing pigs and a few porpoises

239 days

Tuesday August 9th 18584 men of
dutySaw about
1000 finbacks

Close in to the land with a light breeze from S.E. and E.W. Steering down along shore near lumps of land which have grown up into various forms and are well covered with snow. Much of it appears to be islands from the ship but I suppose it is mostly main land. Three of our men are off duty with the scurvy which makes its appearance in the knees and feet. All hands are called aft every morning to get 2 or 3 potatoes apiece which they are required to eat raw in the presence of the officers for fear they may throw them overboard as many require pressing invitation to partake of the dainties. They ^{have} however a considerable sport over them call them Red Hot Peaches. The other poor fellow is supposed to have the consumption and is reduced so low that he cannot help himself. He has been off duty about 2 months.

240

Wednesday August 10thA splendid view
of the Bay

A fresh breeze from the E. and foggy and rainy steering by the wind to the southward. Land not far off yesterday lowered for something in shape of a sea fowl. It was probably made for a cog but by who or what nation is the mystery. It has been thought best to present it to Burnum. The 2^d Mate has carefully stowed it away.

241

Thursday August 11

A light breeze from the S.W. and foggy nearly all day steering to the S. Layed with the main sails to the mast all night. Toward noon it cleared up ~~forward~~ our latitude to be 57. 21 Long. 150. 00 West. Saw oceans of finbacks. Nothing to do.

242

Friday August 12

Foggy and rainy all day. The wind S.E. and blowing strong. Steering by the wind to the S.E. In the morning all the crew were called up and treated with about a gill of vinegar from a cask of pickled onions. I think from appearances they imbibed it with a better relish than they did raw potatoes. Well I hope it will do them good. They did not need so many invitations. Saw finbacks.

Saturday August 13th 1853

Rain and fog all day with a strong wind from the N. and N.W.
Saw a few finbacks. Killed a pig and made use of all parts
of or shall have made use of all parts before we get through.
As soon as the fat was removed from the intestines they was bound
around a mans scurvy leg and the lights on another so our pig
is no more. He was about 8 weeks old when we left home and
has been a plaything ever since.

Sunday August 14th

To day we are 8 months out 2/3 of a year and my friend Trem
arked today that we should one day be very happy or very much
disappointed referring immediately to our meeting our family at
home so it is our minds are dwelling upon the uncertain fu-
ture. I have been at home in imagination many times this
voyage. The voyage had terminated pleasantly and profitably
and I had arrived unexpectedly and learned that my wife
and family had gone to her mothers in Wierport on a visit.
I hurried to the harbor and from there to the ready made clothing
store and got a good suit probably the best I could could without
regard to the price and from there to the livery stable and
ordered the best horse and carryall he had and then to the
market and selected a few lbs of his best beef and vegetables with
many other things that appeared necessary and started, it
then being 10 in the forenoon I drove very rapidly for
and arrived there at 11 1/2. Yes I pictured to my mind the
old bars I jumped out and took them out in a hurry and
hardly stopped to put them up. I then let the horse walk
over the green grass and stones and I saw the old house
half hid behind the apple trees. The horse walking walking
a little slower. I then spy 2 or 3 little children at play in
front of the house. One of them discovers the carriage and runs
in and in a half a minute there appears an Old Lady and
a young one at the door. Look and minute and disappears
probably putting things to rights wondering how it can be
a driving so slow. They think it may be Edward. The little
children run up and are taken into the carriage when many ques-
tions are asked, by this time I am at the door jump out and press
to my heart my much loved wife and 3 or 4 little ones. The scene
that follows cannot easily be imagined. This is my manner of building castles

245 days out

Monday August 15th 1853

Winds about S.W. with fog and rain all day. Steering W.
If the Ocean was full of whales we could do nothing this weather
but as it happens there is nothing but finbacks. We have nothing
to do but look for them through the fog. No Enes.

246

Tuesday August 16th

Commenced with fog and rain. Wind W. Steering W.

5th bl. slush

Terminated pleasantly. A few finbacks in sight
Dull business and poor pay

247

Wednesday August 17th

Commenced pleasantly. Almost calm but during the
night the wind changed to the S.E. Steering W. W.
At breakfast time the wind increased and the rain fell
very disagreeably but we managed to stand it till noon
when we reefed to sails. Suffered to the wind to the E.
Left about 56.00 W.

248

Thursday August 18th

A birthday

Air 58 deg

First and middle parts a fresh breeze from the S.E. and
rain and fog plenty. Latter part a fresh breeze from the S.W.
with fog. Steering E. by S. Nothing in sight and as little
to do. Mr. Bakman's baby's first birthday. He treated us all with fruit
cake ^m baked by his little wife. It went first rate. May they be ^{long life} blessed with

249

Friday August 19th

Wind went and W. with fog all day. Steering a wiggling
course from W. E. to S. E. but can see nothing but finbacks
and a prospect of a long voyage.

250

Saturday August 20th

A strong breeze from the W. and pretty fair weather
for this country. Part of the time steering E. and
part of the time S. by E. Saw a few finbacks and
puffing pigs. Spent the day in turning scotch cases
Bl. about the first work that I have done for the last
3 weeks but I think we shall have enough to do soon
as we are edging toward port and there is much work
to do this side of port.

Left 52.50 W.

Monday August 20th 1853.

Wind N. Steering S. by E. Weather fair. At 3 inth afternoon saw a sail a head. She saw us about the same time and tacked towards us and we soon recognised her as our old friend Enphrates and as we had not seen her ~~any~~ other ship since July 20 we was glad to see her. She ran down and spoke us and as Capt. Peake hailed sick our capt went on board and Mr. Bryant came to our ship. They had seen whales but a few times since we saw them but like like us had taken none. One of her men had, ^{been} attacked with a fit

of insanity and behaved in a manner exceedingly dangerous he seized a hammer the only weapon he

he could reach and inflicted a severe blow on

the face of the blacksmith near the eye making a

bad sore. They secured ^{him} at last with handcuffs

and double lashed him with a short awl and a

lance awl. He had a couple of sheath knives in his berth but for

unately he could not reach them handily if he had he would have

made horrid work as it was night and the watch was asleep.

He awoke from sleep in this mad fit but is now rational but

has on one occasion requested them to put the irons on again

he was afraid ~~the~~ was going to have another fit. He is a native

of the Sandwich islands. Poor fellow. In the morning Capt. P.

came on board for another gun. So ends another Sabbath.

Monday August 22nd

At 7 in the evening our company left us with many good wishes

and the wind soon halled to the W. S. W. The boat ^{departed} ~~departed~~ ^{departed} ~~departed~~

Bound in) Steering S. At daylight she was a good distance astern still we

concluded to bend the foretopgallantsail and maintopgallantsail

stay sail and set foretopmast standing sail. The watch

scrapping tryworks and deck pots and mincing machine the

machine ^{and cooler} was afterwards washed. Lat 19. 19 N.

Tuesday August 23rd

A fresh breeze from the W. S. W. Steering S. with all sail set

Bent up shank in place of a close ~~mission~~ ^{mission}

Our neighbours out of sight eastern

Bound to the Sandwich Islands

254 days out

Wednesday August 21th 1853

A good breeze from the N. and fair weather. Steering S.
Our sick men get not better although vinegar onions and raw
potatoes have still continued to be freely administered.

The sick get
no better

1218
150
1368

At 6 in the morning commenced breaking out the after hold
for the purpose of stowing oil. We found a great deal of trum-
pery to hoist out consisting in part 30 casks of bread and flour
70 bbls of meat 3 casks of corn 2 of dried apples and 2 of shock heads
and hoops. If we stay till we eat all of our provision some of us
will probably be gray headed. Lat 45.40 W

255

Thursday August 25th

At 8 in the evening finished stowing off the after hold and
early in the morning began to break out the blubber room.
About 6 in the morning it was reported that Wm Patterson
was worse. The ~~hatch~~ hatch a few minutes previous to be turned
over. Some one spoke and said he guessed the ^{man} was not
danger of his dying very soon for he was sitting up in his
birth yesterday smoking and reading his Bible but in
less than 10 minutes he ~~breathed~~ ^{breathed} his last. He had been
perfectly conscious ~~and~~ ^{painfully sick up of consumption for 3 mo} appeared to die easily after a long and
We kept on with our work as if nothing had happened.
After breakfast the mate went into the forecabin and ^{stripped} ~~stripped~~
off his clothes and ⁱⁿ ~~crapped~~ ^{wrapped} him in his blanket and ~~saved~~
him in canvas where he remained till 12 when he was
taken on deck and ~~laid~~ ^{laid} upon the camboos cover and ^{re-}
covered with the canvas covering of the tryworks. There he

256

Friday August 26th

Continued our business with great fury and succeeded in
making a finish at 7 in the evening and took supper after which
we took in Topmast studding hauled up the foresail and ~~laid~~ ^{laid} two
with the fore and ^{main} ~~yard~~ ^{yard} aback the ~~side~~ ^{thin} ~~side~~ was ^{laid} upon
the end of a board projecting over the ships side and a prayer
was read by the Lt. Mate when our unfortunate shipmate
who left home with as buoyant and as bright hopes as any of us
was buried in his Ocean grave after toiling about 30 years all
he could carry with him of this world's goods was a few yds of
canvas and a few pounds of sand.

Early in the morning we commenced taking the bone from the lower hold and filled the cutting tubs and straphuts with salt water and all hands with the exception of myself and my mate turned on a washing it some with camels some with paintbrushes and others with coconut husks and it is a very back breaking job but the weather is warm I buried myself by setting up and hooping shooks for fresh water Marked A 1 to 14 they were new last voyage but was never set up before and the only shok on board without hoops (I believe) Saw a sunfish

Weather pleasant and a fresh breeze from the W. Steering S.

Lat 12 1101 W Long West-

Portulocary August 27th

P.M. A fine little breeze - steering South.

All hands in the waist scrubbing bone, a few exceptions however, as follows: - Capt. Harding does not imbue his hands in the wash, but when it becomes necessary that a man should be damned, he sometimes takes ~~at~~ that duty (?) from the Sec. mate. Mr. Taber does nothing being off duty if we can correctly judge. Cooper & mate are setting up shooks for water. Then there is a certain J. R. Clam - not at all covetous, but reserves his share in the polie for the rest. With the exception of these - the victuals ^{officers} & postboys & three cripples aboard, our first statement was correct. Sec. mate stunts the main keel with a "mysterious solemnity" bespeaking the special importance of his office. He has the supervision of the whole affair and it lifts him some. He puts one in mind of a cock turkey, bawling his gibbling, which is often by far and without half the reasonable effect.

Crew so well pleased with the sport that they kept it up all night. watch and watch.

After the cleansing operation, the bone is neatly stowed in pens on the gr. deck lately built for the purpose by our renowned Chaps.

A.M. At the bone again hammer and tongs. No watch below I'll warrant. But what care we Mechanics? ^{kind} Mind hands to westward and freshen. Pleasant.

Lat 39. 55

Lo Goes.

Bound into Port Sandwich Islands.

258 says out

Sunday August 28th 1853

We are blessed with a strong breeze from the N. by E. a little inclined to be squally. Steering S. for port and are all glad to be favoured with such a breeze as we are over 8000 from home and we are in hopes of getting letters and a letter from our friends will be like food to a starving man. Another reason for our hurry is that we have 3 sick men. I consider one very dangerously so and as one of our number is gone to rest we are more apt to apprehend trouble from the same quarter. Lat 36. 50

259

Monday August 29th

1368

25

12 stowed

in the fore

1405 hold that

I have no

account of

A fresh breeze from the N. E. by E. and pleasant weather. Steering S. by W. Finished washing the bone a very disagreeable job. Pumped the oil out of the tanks and stowed it in the fore hold (about 25 bbls) that ends stowing whale oil for this season. Lat. 34. 21

260

Tuesday August 30th

Pleasant weather finished stowing the fore hold and spread the bone all about deck to dry. Took the stove out of the cabin bled it and it away for another night whale season. The watch employed in separating and straitening the hair on each slab of bone. Rather a slow job but hot hard work. I used up the day in shrimshouting. A plenty of shipjacks around. Lat 32. 24

261

Wednesday August the last

Wind N. E. and a little inclined to be squally. Steering S. We was favoured with one last night and threw the log and found we was a walking off at the rate of eleven knots. The log line parted and lost about half of it. At four o'clock P.M. stowed the bone in the blubber room on the casks and in the morning spread the other half to dry and the watch had a good job of shampooing the hair clearing out the snarls and working out the crust while I was at work at my favourite employment. All are anxious to get in.

Lat 29. 50

262

Thursday September 1st 1858

Wind N.E. Steering & making good headway toward port
 At 4 P.M. stowed the bone in the blubber room where it will
 remain till we get in when it will be bundled and sent home
 The watch employed in fixing the rigging and fitting blocks.
 The carpenter fitting the Capt's gig and I made a noise with the
 hatch all day Lat 27. 20 W Long West

263

Friday September 2nd

Continues the same Steering & good S.W. by 4.
 Went down the cutting tackles and commenced washing ship with
 lye and it bids fair to be a lengthy job. The Carpenter and
 myself finds something better to do that is much more agreeable
 Lat 28. 55 W Long West

264

Saturday September 3rd

Beautiful weather Wind N.E. Steering S.W. by E
 The watch busily employed cleaning the iron work about the
 windlass and scraping deck buckets bars and spades and
 and poles Dried and coiled the whale lines and stowed
 them away Finished washing ship by scrubbing deck with
 lye and fresh water about 2 hours When we get in we intend
 to scrub her thoroughly inside and out - having only washed
 the gangways skylights houses on deck and fire rails and main
 At 5 1/2 commenced setting up shooks for water and at 11
 finished 13 Had a plenty of help from the Capt and others
 In the afternoon washed off deck for Sunday when the Capt
 caused a bucket of salts to be mixed and when the watch was
 set at night the starboard watch had a very preping in-
 vitation to come aft and take a tot but they did not come
 so freely as they were wont in days that is past and gone
 when sweetened vinegar was salt out every morning
 but the Capt is very anxious that all should partake of
 of the beverage but as yet the boatsteerers with myself
 have not conclude to imbibe the liquid think that there
 is time enough to take felyric when we are sick
 We are very much obliged to him for his interest and
 for our wellfare The starboard watch will get theirs soon as
 their watch is out Lat 22. 3 W

265 days out

Laying at anchor at Owyhee

Sunday September 14th 1853

The Sabbath has passed pleasantly we have all been thinking of home and the probability of hearing from there soon as we expect to arrive in port by tomorrow when some of us will have letters and some will get disappointed. We were in hopes of getting in before so as to go to meeting to day but we shall have to wait till next Sunday. It is a great while since I have been so long from meeting and am glad that our people have established such a work amongst these poor natives. May it ever prosper.

Lat 20.25 N

266.

Monday September 15th

At four o'clock ^{yesterday} saw the Island of Owyhee towering above the clouds with the wind N.E. Steering S.W. for the land got the anchors off the bow and hauled up our running tackle cables and bent them. Layed with the ~~seer~~ yards aback through the night. The morning was pleasant but the wind was off shore and we made but little progress

The Pilots)
fee is \$10.00
each way

through the water. About 1 the pilot came on board with a boats crew of five knackers. The Pilot is known by the name of old John and is a rare specimen of humanity from the Old country and has probably seen his best days yet he appears to understand his business but we was not so glad to see him as we shall be when we take a pilot for the port of N.B. We soon took the off shore breeze though light. Lowered 3 boats and towed about ^{1/2 hour} when the breeze came up and the boats were hoisted up. About 5 P.M. dropped anchor for the first time, in

5 fathoms of water. Heilo is a very pretty place from the ship its landscape scenery is beautiful.

Many falls ^{of water} are seen as we as we pass the shore and we know how to appreciate the value of fresh water.

Several canoes came from the shore and the natives had milk to sell in common junk bottles charge the very moderate price of 12 cents per bottle but we concluded to

make water have a little. One Mr. Pitman came on board who appeared to be Capt. of the port and custom house officer. He and Capt. Gleason went on shore with him. At 6 P.M. the mechanics were set. Mr. Worth and Pierce takes one Mr. Manchester takes another Mr. Lambert another and Mr. J.R. Johnson and the

Lying at anchor at Cyhee

267.

Tuesday September 6th 1853

The night was rainy and a part of the morning. Called all hands at 4^{1/2} in the morning. Sent 6 casks for water. One boat for meat and another for potatoes. Letter arrived in time for breakfast. The water came off at 9 and we commenced washing ship. If I should say no more about it you could realize but little about the work. But if I say that the ship is 130 ft in length with a keel 5 ft high well covered with gurry and that every part must be washed till it is perfectly clean and not only the inside but the outside also washed with cloths and fresh water and lye it will be plainly be seen that it is no small job. But we all went at it and used water sparingly and got her as clean as a new pin a little before sunset. Our sick men were taken on shore and returned at sunset much refreshed.

Wednesday September 7th

268

Very pleasant all day. Sent a raft of 15 casks for water the first thing after breakfast which returned about 11 o'clock. At 2 sent 8 pipes of bread on shore for safe keeping where it will probably remain till we want it for the passage home. Last night the watches were changed. The 3rd and 4th mates stand all the watch on foremast hand ^{at a time} the foremast changing every hour or 2, while the 4th mate stands 3 nights in succession alternately with the 3rd mate. The 3rd and 4th mates does nothing else but spend their days on shore. The 4th mate carries a revolver with him through the night thinking he has made for himself enemies though he is not a bad man but this appears a little cowardly. The Capt. comes on board once or twice a day and gives orders.

Thursday September 8th

269

Had a little rain during the night. The dew very pleasant. Took of a raft of 26 casks of water and stored the most of it on the (barboard) side. A small schooner came to anchor this A.M. 21 days from home after a long passage I believe she belongs to Mr. Pitman of this port. She reports the death of about 6000 who died of the small pox ^{at a time} but it has taken a more favourable appearance but few cases have occurred at Mohee. The 6 lbs. revolvers are still in constant use by our crew as 2nd and 3rd mates. Sent off a half of a small bullock.

Lying at anchor at Geelo Owyhee

270 days

Friday September 9th 1853

Pleasant all day At 7 A.M. I had the pleasure of going on shore on liberty with the Starboard watch and it was pleasant and good to walk on terra firma after an absence about 9 months. I was glad to find the natives ^{more} virtuous than our crew. Perhaps the law keeps them so. Nothing but root beer to be got so our men came on board all sober. I payed ^{a visit} Mr. Layman the missionary and found him to be very much of a gentleman. He has lived here about 20 years and has a wife and 2 children. Two of them are young men each teach an english boarding school for the natives. Mr. Layman took me into the schools and showed me the mode of instructing them and there sleeping apartments which was quite tidy; then went into the dining room a house separate from the school and there was a table about 20ft long with bowls about a foot apart full of pay a favourite dish with the natives. In ~~the~~ another building close by was their cook house where there was 3 iron pots for boiling taro for porridge and a ~~the~~ pot for meat and there was half a dozen bbls of prepared pay. These pots were set upon stones with no chimneys and the inside of the building well ornamented with many goat skins which formerly inclosed the victims which fell to sustain the poor native scholars. These scholars are very apt at drawing singing playing at the flute and excell in arithmetic. Many of them have got so high as to study algebra. They go through with it like water through a sieve and those of them who cannot get german flutes make them of bamboo which answers a good purpose. Go ahead Hornackes. I then took my leave of Mr. Layman proceeded towards a sugar works all in sight from the school house and perhaps about 1/4 of a mile off. On my arrival I found 7 or 8 men and boys at work at with a pair of rather poor looking open grinding or rather crushing or squeezing the cane and boiling the sweet juice. It is conducted by a large looking China man. The machine is very rudely constructed of wood and the roller for squeezing the cane is of wood and covered with iron hoop and is after the principle of an old fashioned Cider mill and ~~for~~ operated ~~upon~~ the same way by the poor oxen above mentioned. I saw some samples of sugar which is very fair considering the way it is made. At sunset we all return to the ship.

Lying at anchor at Gleso Bay

Saturday September 10th 1853

At 7 in the morning the Larboard watch went on shore on liberty. They had a good time ashore but just as they got ready to come off it set in to rain so they all came off with wet jackets.

We have been rather busy all day brock out all the slops and boxes of cloth we had on board and arranged on the quarter deck. At noon Mr. Pitman came on board with the Capt when we open every box and every cask of slops and Mr. Pitman selected there from enough of clothes hats calico and tin pots and pans and many things I cannot recollect as I said enough to fill a 5 bbl cask besides there he had a box of boots and Do shoes Do. Do. Medicine ^{Cask} of dry ed apples and one of bread and a bbl of pork and a box of prints and a few beans and probably about 6 qts of cranberries the last was for the ladies they are generally very fond of ^{them} more particularly so at particular times I hope they will do them good.

Sunday September 11th

Rained nearly all night but very pleasant in the daytime.

At 8 in the Starboard watch went ashore on liberty. About 9 the native Sabbath school commenced. They have a short recep when the meeting begins and lasts till 12. I was pleas^{ed} with both but I could not understand one word except the text which he was good enough to read in english for our benefit which was from 1 Kings XXII chapter 3rd verse. The ^{schollars} ~~company~~ of Mr. Leggon was all there 55 in number and formed the choir and carried all 4 parts of music with great credit to themselves. The native church is built in their stile (thatched roof and sides) and is about 120 ft in length and 50 ft wide with wooden seats with ~~backs~~ of the most ^{old} construction. Reverend Mr. Cochran the missionary ^{ass}ist^{ed} them and in the afternoon he preached at the Bethel for the ^{ev}en^{ing} taking his text from 2nd Corinthians 5 chapter 20 verse it was a very good text and handled well. Mr. Cochran's daughter a girl of 16 years of age played the Seraphim well and the female voices that accompanied it contrasted agreeably with the harsh music that we have been in the habit of hearing at sea. At the times we old fashioned I volunteered to assist. The first tune is one we used to sing in the hymn of "welcome delight morn" the next was the Portuguese hymn. Came off about sunset well satisfied.

The Larboard watch was allowed to go ashore in the afternoon to. ^{One thing} is built of stone and will seat about 350 and is used for a meeting room.

There is several ladies here where Mrs. Bencley are now whaling and will return at the end of the season. I shall learn their names soon when I shall report.

Lying at anchor at Helo Ouykee

273 days out

Thursday September 12th 1853

Last night is the first we have had without rain and has been very pleasant all day. The high mountain is in sight and a considerable snow at its summit. The Larboard went on liberty. Gave the ships masts and binnies a second coat of paint both sides.

274

Friday September 13th

The Starboard watch went on liberty. Many of our crew dislike this place but I like it better than any foreign port that I was ever in. Every thing is still and quiet. The people virtuous intelligent and happy. ^{So} spirits sold in the place. This is all attributed to the missionary and hence they are not liked by many but any body can judge what class would of characters there are. ^{that} I have enjoyed myself well. I visited Mr Coan the missionary who has resided here about 18 years and had a good time. On my way to his house I saw a young native with a slate. I stopped and spoke to him but he could talk no english. I took his slate and made a straight mark on it and divided it off in ^{3 ft} $\frac{1}{2}$ annexing there figures and made signs to know how long the mark or pole would be and strange to say he did it immediately and I could not help thinking that missionaries had done much for them; well I called on Mr Coan and had an other pleasant interview. His house was large and airy for this country. I did not have the pleasure of his wife's company long as she was very busy in arranging household affairs. They were painting and repairing the house. He presented with several books the "Sabbath Manual," "Hymns" and the "Sailors Sabbath," which were all very acceptable then he gave me a lot of tracts and papers to distribute amongst the crew. I hope they will do them the desired good. I then visited another family or Mr Worth whose lady has recently arrived from N.B. her maiden name was Sampson sister to my old Capt and as we both belonged to one place we found much to talk about. They appear to be very nice folks and have a good wooden house built by himself and is beautifully located. He has a little store near to his house and is doing a fair business. I enjoy myself well and am only afraid my wife is not so well contented as I am.

Took off about 125 square feet of bark and about 20 bunches of formenters and about 20 bunches of sweet potatoes

295

Wednesday September 14th 1853

The Larboard watch on Liberty having a good time and perhaps the last day for this time
Took of 200 pineapples and 3 or 4 bushels of oranges and an iron shovel and and axe Sold 2 bbls of flour One bush of bread beside dry goods and ready made clothing Took off 6 casks of water

296

Thursday September 15th

Making preparations to leave for ^{Mahi} Mohee Put all the water below except ~~the~~ 6 casks I went ashore and ^{Coopered} the bread in the (few onions) storehouse and expect it will stand till we want it and a small I sold another bbl of flour making 15 bbls in all A bout 6 1/2 in the evening made out a boats crew comprising 2 boatsteersers ^{most one} the Carpenter, Cooper and 3rd and 2nd mates and went ashore for the Capt and stayed till past 9 when we left agreeable to the laws of the place the Capt concluded not to come as the wind was unfavourable to our getting under weigh but should the wind prove favourable during the night we are to get under weigh and send a boat for him The Pilot on board

Good bye I like we leave with the best of feeling and with some regret and hope to see your people again

297

Friday September 16th

At 3 in the morning called all hands and weighed anchor and set sail to a light land breeze Sent a boat for the Capt who was on board as soon as the anchor was off the bottom The wind died away in a few minutes and we lowered 3 sails and towed till breakfast time After breakfast let go the must hook again but in a half an hour the breeze sprang up and took the anchor to the Cat head and started with a very light variable wind from anywhere The Pilot left us at about 10 o'clock and we continue to brace round and square the yards sometimes as often as every fifteen minutes Took Mr David Burton as passenger to Mohee About 7 months ago he was shot in the hip by Capt Dorothy of Ship Golconda I believe he went ashore at Oahow contrary to the Capt's orders The Capt followed him ashore and requested them to go back and they refused when he drew a ^{revolver} pistol and fired five times before he succeeded in the attempt The ball passed through the hip he within an inch of the groin where it remained near 2 mos when it was cut out He was finally discharged on the Governor's hands and will

Bound to Marri

278

Saturday September 17th 1853

In the P.M. and all night the wind very light and extremely baffling so we was kept very busy squaring and bracing the yards but made but little headway not being outside of the range of the 2 extreme points that form the harbor of Iloilo. We thought of anchoring at sunset but the water was deep being over 20 fathoms and the weather looked windy so we concluded to hold on. Before noon we took the ~~W.C.~~ ^{W.C.} tricolor set the fore topmast standing sail. Steering S.W.

279

Sunday September 18th

We had a good breeze all the P.M. and night but as we drew near the land it died away and shifted frequently as it did yesterday. At breakfast time we thought we should get in before we could get breakfast but the wind left us and at noon the prospect of getting in did not appear so good as it did in the morning but a breeze soon sprang up and we came to anchor at about 1 1/2 o'clock where we found our old friend the Euphrates and the ~~Addison~~ ^{Addison} and the Bark Oscar all of A.B. The Addison has ~~4~~ ^{11 and out} bbls wh. and 200 sp. The Bark is from the Arctic Ocean One whale this season she reports many but they have all been unfortunate. There was 4 ships on Coolidge ^{via}. The Addison she took 4 whales. The Polar Star she took 4 and the Euphrates took 6 and the Saratoga took 12. We thought we was low but we feel quite well satisfied as we hear from others.

280

Monday September 19th

Commenced and hauled all the bone from between decks and ^{stuck} up part) bundled 601 bundles and there is about enough for 8 or 10 more in to make which we shall finish tomorrow when we shall leave it as it is in this (to be sent home). At 8 the Capt came on board and called all way S & S the foremast hands aft and addressed them in this way saying with mark that he had just received a document from the Consul with ingirons all their names on it (it is the copy of one that they left in the hand of an assistant Consul at Iloilo) who could do nothing for them) well the Capt call them a few ^{useless} beings and told them that if of them could go to this Consul and lay their case before him and perhaps they would be sorry that they had got up this petition. Well they got ready and went in I do not know as they will be able to accomplish their object. Poor fellows.

Laying at Anchor at Mani

281

Tuesday September 20th 1853.

We finished bundling all the bone at 8 o'clock and swept the deck all nice and felt very glad to get through with such a disagreeable job. Well the Capt came on board and examined it and said we must boze it again and make smaller bundles as they weighed about 130 lbs apiece and he wanted them less than 100 so we went at it again but there were many long faces about it as might be supposed. Sent ashore 100 bundles with an average weight of 90 lbs each. To day we have all been greatly disappointed which has troubled us more than bundling bone. Last Friday a schooner left this port for Cahoo and we sent by her for all letters and papers that belonged to this ship but to day she returned without them. It appears that a merchant of that place had taken the letters out of the post office and put them on board of a small vessel and directed them to Mr. Pitman of Caygee before the above mentioned schooner reached there. The vessel that had the letters touched here on her way to Caygee and had layed here a day or 2 and got under way this blessed morning and so our letters have gone to the post we left last Friday morning. O dear where shall we hear from our friends and home. We had been trembling with anxiety all day but our hopes are cut off for the present but the Capt says he will stay here 3 months but that he will leave them. No one can tell how pleased we were when this vessel came in sight as we recognized her as the one that was to bring us tidings of home but I am in hopes that disappointment will do us good. To day John Clark went ashore he being lame and unable to work and at sunset he refused to come off with the boats so I believe he was put in not very easy by the police and when they got aboard they put him in irons. A dangerous man indeed

Great trouble about letters



282

Wednesday September 21st

Before 9 in the morning we finished the bone and sent it all ashore 193 bundles weighing 1522 1/2 lbs. Sold the Euphrates 1 lb of meat and 1/2 lb of flour with the case that contained it. Sold also 20 lbs of meat to the Bark Oscar. Took a half dozen fowls from the shore. At 4 P.M. Mr. Pether went ashore probably for good and we are all sorry except 2 or 3 lower officers. Some one from Cahoo is expected to take his place.

Lying at Anchor at Maui

283. days out

Thursday September 22nd 1853.

Mr. Faber is gone

To day we have painted both sides of the ship within 14 in of the rail a job that will make a man sweat to look at in this hot weather to nothing of working at it. But we persevered till we finished (d. of us). Mr. Faber was discharged to day and left on friendly terms and was payed of and took his things ashore. Allowed him 32cts for oil and 22 for bone.

John Clark still in irons. The Ship Astorion went to sea this afternoon and our letters started for Calcutta this evening. I sent 11 and shall send 3 more soon. It is said the mail leaves for California in 10 days if so our friends will hear from us soon and we expect to hear from ^{them} sooner.

284

Friday September 23rd

Bury times. Broke out the after hold for the purpose of driving the bread and flour which had never before been driven since we sailed and it was a considerable of a job to get it out this warm weather. The Carpenter and myself painting the most of the day. I have spent about 4 hours ashore to day and have given power of attorney to Ezra H. DeLeon which cost me the round sum of 7 dollars the lawyer fee 5 and the American Consul 2. I visited the reading ^{room} but strange to say there was no one there although it possessed many attractions. Took 60 bags of Irish potatoes. Unbent the mainsail which is to work in line water. Bent a new mizzen to prevent

Saturday September 24th

The first thing in the morning the Carpenter commenced painting the stern and commenced giving the white streak a second coat. The Carpenter finished his job at noon and went ashore on liberty and I finished my job at 1/2 and went to scrimshawing. The rest unbent the maintop gallant sail repaired it and bent it again; washed the mainsail with lime water and whitewashed the tryworks and scraped and sanded the capstan and finished the day by working off inside and out. At sunset hoisted up the boats and took out the tholepins and plugs to prevent the men from running as there has been such a report has been reported in the ears of the foolish.

285
Our great men are all scared
Reinforced the watch by adding the boatstewards

Lying at anchor at Miami

Sunday September 25th 1853.

This Sabbath has particular charms. In the morning I went ashore to the Capt and asked permission to go over to church and he consented to my wish. So I went just in time (11 o'clock) Mrs. Bishop addressed the Mariners; who was born at Cachi but of American descent. Meeting was opened with a short and appropriate prayer; he then read the 8th psalm and made another prayer then sang a beautiful hymn and I assisted with great delight the singing was assisted also by a seraphine which was played by a native to a charm. He then read a part of the 11 of Luke commencing at the 19th v. he then took his text from the 22 verse of the same chapter and did well considering his age and experience (Long young) (Long with me) (Forst the others I did not know). When meeting was over I fell in with our ex Mate Mr. Taker, Mr. Bryant Mate of the Empirator and Mr. Merchant Mate of the B Ocean and after having an introduction to the last named gentleman Mr. Taker gave us all an invitation to his house which was owned by a Mr. Philips where we spent a couple of hours very agreeably; then I had an invitation from the two last named mates to go and visit three ladies whose husbands are in the Arctic. Mrs. Edwards ^{who} husband is Master of the George Washington; Mrs. Sands Do is Do of the Benjamin Tucker and Mrs. Coons husband is Master of the Barnstable. They are all looking for their husbands daily. They belong to Vineyard. What appeared to me to be the most remarkable is that they all have had a little one a piece since their husbands left them here. One was about 3 mos. old one 2 mos and the other a little older and all very pretty Babies which brought many pleasing thoughts to my mind. There were 4 or 5 older ones also running about and one little girl in particular put me in mind of my little Etta. Two of the Babies were girls and one had a name which was liable to be changed when the father arrived but the other name was agreed upon long ago, this was all very curious to me and I thought the mother blushed a little as this precious piece of information was given. Well we spent 2 hours very pleasantly with these Ladies it being the only white women I had spoken to for more than 9 months. At sunset I came aboard very well satisfied with the manner I have spent the Lords day it being the 2nd meeting I have attended since I left my home. A ship in the offing and probably the Ladies ashore will be in great surprise.

Lying at anchor at Mani.

Monday September 26th 1853.

Called all hands before daylight and mended the mainsail and washed off deck and brook out the slops. At 9 A.M. the Capt came on board with Capt. Peake and Mr. Bole the Merchant and Lawyer Lipitt and an unknown gentleman when all the cask of Slops was opened and 8 boxes of dry goods and the honorable Mr. Bole selected there from with a lavish hand.

At 1 O'clock they all went ashore and ordered us to break out 4 casks of bread which he was to have sent ashore tomorrow.

At 8 A.M. the ship that was in sight yesterday dropped anchor close too us. We ascertained ^{her} to be the ship Montezuma of New London Capt. Benjamin ^{from the Arctic} ^{2 years} now out 2800 ¹²⁴⁵⁰ lbs 80 sh only 400 this season. He said that many ships in that region had not taken a horse shoe when he left.

Mr. Best the fore sail repaired it and bent it and the main sail also.

Tuesday September 27th

Commenced operations early by sending up pendants for lowering 4 casks of bread over the side to be sent ashore and dispatched 2 boats for a scow to take it ashore when trouble commenced. Mister Worth got the pendant ready and told Pierce to take it aloft and lash it to the mainmast head but Pierce did not understand it so he spoke out very sharp and told him to move himself when Pierce started and said you need not cut me in two. Worth then seized a rope and told him ^{to start} ~~start~~ up his head or he would do something (perhaps wonderful) and stepped toward him to strike him and I believe struck him when Pierce clinched him and would have mastered in time but Mr. Lambert was called and he was overpowered and put in irons. Pierce still continued to talk and Mr. Worth call for the pumpbolt to put across his mouth but the man he call to fetch refused to fetch it and some words passed between them that did not appear to relish with the 2nd Mate so he put him in irons also with the advice of the 1st Mate; they then sent for the Capt. He soon came and call all of the men aft to witness the performance and thus addressed them "I am now about to punish this man for his insolence and am much surprised to have to begin aft for he has been to sea long enough to know

287th day the crew
The Montezuma picked up 4 or 5 whales
which all she got, was put to one line one
but could not overpower him so sent one of

Sold 2
casks of
Bread
288

Lying at anchor at Maui

Letter I find no fault with the rest of you

^{Previous} ~~During~~ ^{to} this speech Pierce was seized in the rigging
The Capt then took a fathom of rattline stuff which had been
cut for the purpose holding the bite in his hand struck him
with the 2 ends over the shirt several times when he promised
to do better He was then taken down his hands tied behind
him and put in the Mate's stateroom where he now remains
Nothing said to the other man (Jewitt) The Capt then went
ashore again

We then sent the bread and a cask of slops one box of thick
boats 2 boxes of pumps Painted the lower masts and
3 boats and bowsprit and made basket of hoops for onions
Jones cut his arm bad in the operation so we sent him ashore
to have it dressed In the afternoon the Packet-chooner
Maui arrived from Oahu with letters for the 2nd Mate
The Capt and I received letters also
T.B. Oakman and Pierce none for me but some one
in A.B. by the name of Catherine Marble was good evening
to day The Coopers family is all well Very Much obliged
to you Mrs Marble She wrote to Pierce To ends this
eventful day

289

Wednesday Sept 28th

Not much going on to day I painted a boat and wrote
two letters for Pierce in answer to his, he is snugly
located in the Mate's stateroom done up in spungarn as the
irons are too small They concluded to let me write for him
providing they could read them so we concluded to let them
have their own way any thing to keep peace in the family
Put the craft in the boats and sent down the main topgallant yard
and fitted the rigging and repaired the sail and sent it aloft again
At dark the Capt sent a part of his thing off and thinks of sailing
tomorrow

290

Thursday September 29th

At ten A.M. took anchor and went ashore for the Capt but
he was not ready but sent us aboard saying he should be
ready after dinner and at the set time we went in for him
again and took him on board and started with a light
breeze beating out between the Islands of Maui and
Maui Good by Tahinae We are after letters at
Hilo a port we left a few days ago Making short talk

Bonus to Owyhee again for Letters

291 days

Friday September 30th 1853

We are now out side of the points of land making the best of our way against a head wind and tide Wind N.E. and light. Took the Irons from John Clark so he is doing his duty again. Two in Irons yet

292.

Saturday October 1st

remarkable

All well

and all

on duty

Working our way slowly towards Owyhee with light N.E. trade winds and most beautiful weather and nothing to do. Saw 2 ships steering before the wind for the Lewis and Islands. At 4 P.M. Charles Pierce was liberated and sent to his duty after being kept on a biscuit of bread and water each day for 4 days. Jewitt was also sent to his duty. Peace and order is once more among us

293

Sunday October 2nd

Sunday finds us near the Island of Owyhee and probably before tomorrow night we shall know how many will get letters and how many will get disappointed. I dare not expect any though I must think there has ^{been} ^{sent} ^{to} ^{me}. The day has been pleasant and has not been given in vain to me. I have thought much of my home and my meetings.

294

Monday October 3rd

The wind light all day and during the night very refreshing with a few squalls of rain. The Mountain in sight above the clouds with a few patches of snow on its summit. Nothing to do

295

Tuesday October 4th

and 25th

At 5 in the afternoon lowered the Starboard Boat and the Capt and the Honorable Wm. H. C. with 4 trusty formart hands started for the port of Yule it being large 15 miles distant but we are all in a hurry for letters. After a long and tiresome pull of 2 hours and 35 minutes ^{reached shore} but not without some blisters but what did I care for that as long as I was to get a letter in fact I had made up my mind for 4 or 5 with our many papers and the papers would pay for the pull and blisters and the letters would be all clear gain. Well we arrived at 8 and the Capt was so good as to ask me to accompany him to the Pitman's ~~and~~ to get mine before I slept

In Owyhee for letters

I had thought I should not be able to sleep that night without knowing the ^{own} result of our success. The letters were overhauled but none for me. But the Capt did not appear to be satisfied much better than I was for he said he knew there was one for me to be overhauled them again but it was no go he could not find mine. My folks had probably forgotten me. The Capt got 13 the 2 Mate 7 and Lambert de Mate 3 Mr. T. P. Oakman 1 and Mr Charles Pierce 1. The Capt gave me \$1.00 and the rest of the ^{crew} boats 50 cts and Mr Pitman gave us a nap and sent us to a victualing house kept by one Henry Schaefer with directions to him to provide us with board and lodging at the ship's expense and we had a very comfortable time notwithstanding our disappointment. In the morning the ship was out of sight so we took it very comfortable ashore in the shade. Took dinner at noon and prepared for a start the ship about 12 miles off

Wednesday October 5th

At 3 P.M. started for the ^{ship} which was about 12 miles off at 5 reached her and shaped our course for Lahaina again. Had a fair wind during the night and forenoon. Set the fore top mast studding sail. At noon the Island of Maui not far off

Thursday October 6th

At 5 P.M. arrived abreast of the port of Lahaina and the Capt went ashore the ship lying off and on. The ship Montezuma bound out and the ships Phoenix of W.B. Europea Vidger, Lydia Mary of Waukeget and the Mary Gardner. During the night the wind came in gusts and so hard it was thought safe to double reef the topsails. After breakfast sent a boat for the Capt but he don't conclude to come yet

Friday October 7th

Laying off and on and the Capt on shore looking for a Mate there is two ashore but he has not made a bargain to suit yet. Two ships come in today the Martha and the Prince both of W.B. The Prince is lying off and on. This kind of business is driving but it don't pay. I believe I have an old friend on board of the Prince but I shall not be able to see him. He carried away the Montezuma's gallant yard while entering the harbor.

Reason that Mr Maxson was is charged last season. Payed \$1300 dollars and had spent it.

Lying off and on at Mani

299 days out

Saturday October 8th 1853Talmage in the
Fort

Lying off and on in the port of Lohaina the Capt on shore looking for a mate Yesterday while the boat was ashore George Talmage took a notion to run away in every sense of the word but was soon overtaken about 4 miles out of town and lodged in the fort

Working out deils and digging as fast as we can

The Ship Nimrod arrives

Sunday October 9th

Sunday is past and we have been confined to the ship when we might have been ashore enjoying gospel privileges

Perhaps but few of our crew cared much about going to meeting but it grieved me much to be kept from it when so near but so it is but I trust it will not be always so for when I get home I shall be particular how I spend my sabbath hours more so than I ever was before

The Capt thinks of going to sea tomorrow

Monday October 10th

Lying off and on still It seems rather too bad but I don't like to find fault Nothing to do but work ship and still all hands have been kept on deck till to day when the 2nd Mate said he should give them a watch below and take the responsibility on himself and added if he caught only one asleep in his watch on deck we should have hell upon earth. Well I do not expect anything else when the devil reigns. The Steerage Boy Sharp has been unwell for a few days and some of our learned men thought it was the small pox and it was told to the Capt on shore So Mr Sharp was sent for and the Dr met him before he arrived but thought the symptoms were nothing alarming

Tuesday October 11

Lying off and on First part squally with lightning and a few drops of rain double reefed the topsails

The ship Cornelius Howland and ship Philip Des La ^{came to anchor} ~~more~~ the last of Four Leaven the other of W. Be

Today we shipped a mate and his things came off at night but he is to stay a week while we make a short cruise for nothing Commanded by our great Man Capt Smith Our Capt is to stay till we come back

300

The Barnstable arrived today 3 whales this season has a wife ashore The Commodore arrived also 6 whales this season

301

302

Cruising for fun

Wednesday October 12th

About 3 o'clock P.M. the boat came off with orders from the Captⁿ to put to sea a few days and try to immerse ourselves until Mr Marble the ^{Yachew} (boat is ready as according to orders we started with our great men for Master (Worth by name) leaving the Captⁿ behind. The Carpenter and myself repairing a boat that was stove on Kodiack. The watch sitting up head stays and small back stays. Toward noon Strong W. E. trades double reefed

Thursday October 13th

The wind continued to increase to a gale. Close reefed the top sails took in jib and No sail. But it blowed out about mid night. Took the anchor on the bow. Put in a part of 6 streaks in the boat 10 ft. in length

Friday October 14th 10th came out

Wind light and very pleasant bound to Mowee

The watch is kept busy at something with a few of the watch that lost their watch below by getting to sleep in their watch on deck. Mr Worth struck the man at the wheel last night. Notwithstanding the frequent threats. Robertson (coloured man) is the only one that has been struck yet. Our great Captⁿ keeps run of the ship by taking 4 or 5 altitudes each day

Saturday October 15th in a squall

Equally to day During the night split the fly jib from the foot to the head, it would probably have stood if the foot rope had not parted. Reribent it and stowed it away and sent out the No. top gallant ~~stays~~ sail and bent it for a fly jib but it did not suit so it was reribent again at bent in its proper place. The dog bell overboard and we lowered a boat in the greatest confusion if 2 men had been overboard there would not been so much noise we succeeded in capturing him without much trouble

After supper many indulged in a swim and I was sorry that I could not go with them but building Machinery is too driving

We shall be in tomorrow

303

Salvage on board

304

Was presented with a piece of Mrs J.R. Co. cake today which was very good considering the way it was kept

306

Split the fly jib and lost the dog overboard

Lying off on on again at Mani

307th day

Sunday October 16th 1853.

A beautiful day At 9 A.M. Went ashore for the Captain but he was not ready so he told me that I could stay ashore and attend church this pleased me though I had my ship clothes on but the Captain offered to lend me a suit but I concluded to go as I stood but did not take the chief seat in the synagogue. The rest of the boat's crew went on board of the Ship Lydia Well there was but about 50 hearers a small number considering that there is 31 ships in port We had a good sermon from the 13 chapter of St Luke 7, 8, and 9, th verses and sang my favourite hymn Welcome delightful hymn a very appropriate hymn and wound up with another that was all music I do not know its name

After meeting I walked up to the Native Church which is large and convenient built of stone and plastered inside and out with a pretty steeple and a bell. The interior is much better than the Bethel it has good seats with backs and a good pulpit and large galleries and a pretty clock to admonish the preacher when to begin and when to stop Many natives had gathered of both sexes with babies of all sizes and ages, some in the church and some on the grass the shady side of the building I noticed 2 babies that could not have been more than a week old but they were hearty and well that is if I could judge anything from the temporary supplies of nutrition it frequently drew from their young and promising mothers As the bell rung they began to flock in from all directions carrying their little ones pigback as we use to call it I stopped and heard them sing accompanied by the Seraphine and it was a real treat I found an old acquaintance seated on the grass with the natives. Royal Chase by name had a good time with him; heard of his father's death He had just received letters from home written in August

308

Monday October 17th.

At 8th A.M. the boat went ashore for the Captain Come shop engaged in this miserable cause lying off and on but I think we shall get out of it soon I went ashore to get some choice piece of iron for scrimshawing purposes

Bound on a sperm whale cruise

309

Tuesday October 18th 1853,

At 3 P.M. the Capt and new Mate Mr Marble came on board and we left the Sandwich Islands for 5 months at least. After working about here 2-3 days At 5 P.M. the Capt called all hands aft and gave us an introduction to Mr Marble and what we have seen of him we like very much. We have not yet heard him swear something that will go a great ways towards a recommendation with me for we hear nothing but profanity and the lowest talk that ever disgraced a human being in constant use with our great Men. The Capt sick this morning. The 2^d Mate also. Good bye Lachinas we hope to see you again.

Took the
mch on
the bow
and showed
away the
hairs

310

Wednesday October 19th

Strong W. E. breeze steering by the wind to the S. The weather
busy setting up and fitting rigging. Repaired the fly jib.
Everything goes smooth and still. The Capt better though
not on deck yet.

311

Thursday October 20th

Wind halled E. and increased to a gale. Steering W. E.
The Capt. Clear reefed the topsails. Shipped a heavy sea over the bow
which interfered with the cooks domestic arrangements and
drowned one chicken. No hard or profane words from
any of our Mate yet.

312

Friday October 21st

The day terminated pleasantly. Steering W. E. with all
sail set. Brought the main speaker. The watch busy at
small jobs. The Carpenter making a frame for a leather
A mormon with flying fish came on board to night. Length 19 in 21 in between wings.

313.

Saturday October 22nd

Had good weather by daylight but in the night rather
squally reefed several times. The Capt does not
appear to gain very fast. He probably breaks nature
law when in port and now must suffer the penalty.
Our new Mate gets along first rate yet.
I expect the Old Man will not like him because he
does not disgrace himself to swear at the men and
call them everything wicked and hateful he can think
of. I hope he will not be learned to use such language.

apt
rich

314th daySunday October 23rd 1853

We are still alive and in good health and have had quiet times today and some seem to have thought of their evil ways and have concluded to leave off swearing. The 2nd Mate has told me he intended to quit it for life. Agood. I was speaking to the 4th Mate about it to day and he resolution has promised to swear no more forever.

Well this is one step toward a reformation I hope it will increase till they are better men May the Lord help all to be better men is my prayer

315.

Monday October 24th

N.E. trades light. Steering by the wind to the westward. Capt. on 1st saw 2 schools of porpoises and fastened to one in each deck again school but the iron drove both times. We have not caught but I get the voyage. The men with fitting rigging

316

Tuesday October 25th

Leather frame done. A light breeze from the E. and pleasant. The Carpenter finished the frame of the Leather and shook it and stowed it away in the run until needed.

317

Wednesday October 26th

The watch kept busy the most of them fitting the rigging and others ~~with~~ ^{ing} ~~are~~ ^{ing} supplied with a couple of old files. Burnishers are very actively engaged in filing the rust off of the factory windlass whelps large pieces of cast iron. They have been on the at it all day and still there is no end. It is probably done forecath to keep them out of mischief. They take their own time

318

Thursday October 27th

Wind E. S. E. In the night it increased to a double reef, topsail breeze and he threw two bush water for our burnishers to work. Nothing in sight.

319

Friday October 28

Machine finished. Wind light - Varying from S. to S. E. Course E by S. The Carpenter making the Capt. a secretary and I have just finished a machine for cutting gear wheels and drilling iron. Works well so far. Saw 2nd Mate sick. Saw a grouper.

320th daySaturday October 29th 1853

This is a day generally taken for putting things to rights. The masts are scraped and shrouded, the rigging is scraped and oiled and the spars are scraped and oiled. Many little jobs are done on Saturday that is not done on either of the other six days and we finish the work by washing off deck for Sunday. Took the scaling out of the bow boat re-oiled scraped and washed her inside with ley and put her over board to

Lat about 36 N.

Sunday October 30th

This day has been cool and windy and puts us in mind of ^{the} chilly frost that is creeping in at the cracks of our dwellings at home. I hope they are all ready for it by this time. Last year at this time I was there to provide but I hope my wife has some one ~~there~~ provide better than I could but I fear not. Well I fear a little longer I do not forget you and will try to be there and better prepared to help than I ever was. We will trust in him who is able to provide.

322

Monday October 31st

Cold and blustering all day steering by the wind to the S. by E. Wind E. Saw a shark and a breach but when he breached he breached out of sight and we saw him no more. Nothing of importance to do. Scrimshant a little.

323

Tuesday November 1st

The first day of November has passed thus our voyage is wearing away with our lives. I do not like to wish my life away but I am in a hurry to see the end of the voyage for we think the pleasantest part of our lives will commence at the closing of the voyage. So it is quite reasonable that we should wish it away. The weather a little more ^mmild. Nothing in sight.

324

Wednesday November 2nd

Pleasant weather. Wind about E. Two men scumming ^{burnishing} the windlass iron with sand and the deck pot also. I believe it is to pay for sleeping in the watch on deck. Any thing is better than flogging. They do not appear to dislike the job though they leave their work below.

325
Finished my
Circular Saw

Thursday November 3rd 1853
Wind light from the E. Steering by the wind to the Sward
The watch busy the most of the time in little jobs about the
rigging Everything goes on very quietly & nothing in sight

326. Friday November 4th
If we should judge from the busy sound of the hammer
we should suppose that we were in close proximity to a
large manufacturing establishment and the people
all industriously engaged in making engines and boilers
But should ^{we} be dissatisfied with appearances and talk
a walk forward we should find that the sounds proceeded
from 6 or 8 men with hammers and drivers and scrapers
knocking and scraping the rust from the anchors and
other iron that was coated with carbonic ^{oxide} In this delight-
ful employment they persevered all day very spiritedly
and with great credit to themselves

327. Saturday November 5
The wind strong from the W. E. steering to the E. we were
At 8 1/2 in the morning lowered for whales which was breach-
ing our great Man called them sperm whales Lowered and
checked them to the leeward about 2 hours and got within 2 ship
lengths of them when they discovered they were Grampuses so
the boats came on board and nobody willing to feather the
mistake. The Mate off duty with a disgraceful disease
lowered the ~~boats~~ and comings and painted them

328. Sunday November 6
Very pleasant to day probably more so than it is at
home this time of year We are nearly 11 months
out and I suppose our folks have not yet heard from us
Well we have this to console us we have not had a chance
to report ourselves thought we have had letters written
evidence we were ^{out} 14 days so whatever fault they shall find
with us we have done what we could I have written
25 letters and when they get them my wife will mistrust
she has not been forgotten No she will never be I have not
yet heard from them Took apart the picture of my little Willie and
Otto and cleaned it to my great satisfaction I had thought it was spoiled

329

Monday November 7th 1853.

Wind N.E. and pleasant At 8¹² A.M. lowered for blackfish
 Chaired them in hours and returned The 4 Mate took
 Mr Markles boat and the Capt took Goat as foremost
 lowered hand to steer him but none of them had a chance to
 for blackfish show there dexterity The Capt struck Daniel Williams
 6 or 8 times with a piece of hard rope because he did not
 haul twice fast enough for him we know of no other reason
 time unless it was because he was full of the evil spirit as usual
 Repairing the fore top gallant sail. Breaking rigors

330

Tuesday November 8th

This day has worn away like many others Men employed in
 small jobs such as picking the anchors picking oakum &c.
 Saw a sail steering to the N. and W. Saw finbacks also

331

Wednesday November 9th

Early calm and warm Taring the anchors, painting
 the iron about the windlass and picked the rust from the
 gun and painted it Cut up a lot of old rope and picked it
 dull times

332

Thursday November 10th

Finished The evening was most delightful as well as the day
 12 miles The moon was doing her prettiest to please us and while everything
 9 miles was hushed in silence at midnight except the night watch the
 31 miles Capt turned out and stole noiselessly on deck in hopes to find someone
 asleep but in this he got disappointed and when he found them on duty
 he claimed them saying he thought them all dead or asleep and went below
 If the officer of the deck is not swearing ^{and} fighting the men ^{he} thinks
 them asleep Picking oakum and fitting for taking whales by the hundred

333

Friday November 11th

The weather squally and cold Wind N. Most of the time steering E by N
 The watch drawing and knitting yarns and picking oakum
 Having a new grindstone and turned it off

334

Saturday November 12th

Strong wind from the N. steering E by N. killed our two
 pigs one would weigh 30 and the other 10 lbs. We have no more
 4 legged dogs on board and but one dog his name is ring

335 days

Sunday November 13th 1853.

We are spared to see the dawn of another sabbath morning and to me it is pleasing although we are far from home but as long as we are numbered with the living we shall have a hope of meeting them again this is life or rather as dear as life 11 months will have passed tomorrow since we left the dearest spot on earth and the dearest ones that live yet my love does not diminish and my mind is frequently with them both when asleep and awake How often I picture to myself the happiness that will attend our meeting and what I intend to enjoy is worth living for I should my wife think I have forgotten how quick and affectionally ^{would} every doubt and fear be removed if she could have known my thoughts to day but alas she does not know that I live and I know how to pity her as our doubts and fears are mutual Live in hope and love forever

Monday November 14th

Part of the day light breeze from the W. and part of the day calm Course E. by N. Our Steerage Boy has slept in irons for two nights past in consequence of his having been caught in the act of masturbation they keep him in sight during the day studying his lesson to prevent the recurrence of such a vice

Tuesday November 15th

Wind varying from W. to N.W. Steering E. by N. At 11 A.M. saw the Island call'd Sear's Island

Wednesday November 16

At 2 the boats returned from chasing Blackfish Fitted fishing lines calculating to ²⁰ and try to catch a few small fish as we cannot catch large ones but as we stood in for the land some of our great men saw whaly breaching and shouting and we ran for them about an hour when they proved to be rocks the sea washing over them At 8 A.M. the same great men saw more whales cutting all manner of capers. run for them about 2 hours but saw them no more Saw a brig and a ship.

Steerage Boy in irons

336

The old of Gaudolope in sight bearing W.

The mate sick still

337

3. Most serious men

Mr. Marble on duty again

338

Cruising off the Coast of California

339

Thursday November 17th 1853

Cruising off the Island at sunset took in sail and as usual we had our great Daniel Woodenhead giving orders to the men on the yard a practice that is disgusting in the extreme especially the manner he speaks.

He snarled out to the men on the Mizzen topsail yard to bear a-haul and pick up the sail. He heard no answer so he bawled out again do you hear ther eye, eye, sir was the reply when our great hero bawled out 'Open your ^{then} heads and be dam to you;'. They reefed the sail and came down when the Captain went at them with the end of a rope and beat them most shamefully saying he was not a going to spend his hereath talking to them. He worked hard to flag them to his everlasting shame and disgrace. It is enough to make a man that has a heart weep tears of blood to witness such an outrage upon humanity. Made sail in the morning to a strong wind from the N. W. Beating to the windward toward the ship supposed to be the Bark Oscar for which we have letters. At noon she was a few miles to the windward of us when we hauled up the mainsail and waited for her an hour but she did not conclude to come for her letter so we squared the yards steering to the S. The Island about 10 miles distant.

Friday November 18th

Blowing nearly a gale. At dark took in sail and luffed too and at daylight made sail steering to the S. E. with the Coast of California in sight.

Saturday November 19th

This has been a beautiful day steering a zigzag course in shore and offshore making some south latitude. Unbent the M. sail repaired it and bent it again. Lowered for blackfish but got none.

The Carpenter finished the Captains Secratery to day. Commenced 21 days ago and finished a real for a clot. Time has passed very agreeable since the day before yesterday. Sunday November 19th

Given men flogged for nothing



341

Secratery done

Cruising off the Coast of California

342 days out

Sunday November 20th 1853.

Again we are blessed with the enjoyment of another beautiful Sabbath. The day has been delightful in every respect though we have disobeyed the Makers law by lowering for blackfish and I am glad to say we did not catch any. Saw a steamer perhaps bound to Panama with letters and passengers I hope to have a chance to send a letter (which I am writing) by one of these steamers. The land about 20 miles distant which is very uneven and presents a barren appearance from the ship. This day has been too pleasant to pass over in silence but my mind refused to give ideas so I must with a thankful heart for having been spared for enjoying it lay by my pen.

Monday November 21st 1853.

343

Weather still delightful. Steering to the southward with hooked, the Coast in sight though some 30 or 20 miles distant. Hooked 11 water casks and 2 bread casks. Saw humpbacks.

344

Tuesday November 22nd

Weather still more pleasant if possible. Steering S.E. Wind light and from the N.E. Larmpa of Lanes in sight which has the appearance of Islands and about 20 miles distant. Saw a steamer bound to San Francisco fitting and setting up the head stays.

345

Wednesday November 23.

Finished

We are blessed with the same beautiful weather but no carriage whales in sight this is a little discouraging as our expenses are increasing and we making nothing to meet them. Fitting the head stays. Land in sight.

346

Thursday November 24th

Continues the same. Employed in fitting the F. topmast rigging. Our new mate gets along well but the other officers appear to dislike and have tried to injure him by making false reports to the Capt. but it did not work so well as it used to with Mr. Taber. The 2nd mate undertook to tell him something last night and the Capt. stopped him immediately and told him never to say another word that they had drove one mate out of the ship and they should never drive another out. But they may go as soon as they choose. I am glad to see him stand up for his mate as he is a worthy man.

Lower California in sight
distant about 15 miles
a large looking country not much vegetation

Lying off and on at Cape St. Lucas

Friday November 25th 1853.

347

These rocks are of a
dirty white color
and are a

neerer approach appear more separated 6 or 8 houses at the right hand end

View of rocks off the town bearing N. 2 miles distant

At sunset within a few miles of the town if you can call 6 or 8
houses a town and layed with the main yard aback through
the night At 8 in the morning the Capt. went ashore
Repairs the Mission top gallant sail No chance to send letter
to my poor wife yet Took her Latt 22 and about 36

Saturday November 26th small

Wind very light At 5 P.M. the boat returned with 3 bbls of
sweet potatoes (not much sweet about them) 9 buckets of oranges
5 of which was sent forward, 2 in the in the steerage and the
remaining 2 in the cabin This is the nearest sight of any
thing I have seen before One turkey also The Capt. did
not come but 3 Spaniards came in his room Sent for 2
boxes of prints one cask of bread and a bail of goods but
the wind was so light during the night that we could not get
near enough to send them in the forenoon Sent of a gold washing
for me The Capt. begged it for me saying to the owner it would be
just such a machine as I wanted Washed the ship inside and out

348

Plam shavers for dinner

349 Steamboat passed during night Sunday November 27th

At 1 P.M. sent the boxes of goods and two boxes of tobacco
At dark the boat returned Minors one man the Blacksmith
he has run away but Spaniards and dogs were sent for him
At 8 in the forenoon sent the boat in again with the cask of bread
The returned soon with the empty cask and the Blacksmith
The poor fellow was taken this morning a few miles from the
place marking his way to the next town St. Joses Perhaps
it is well he was caught for of all places this appears to be
the worst promising of any abode of Devilish people
The Capt. soon followed in a shore boat with 6 men from
the shore one of which was very ragged and I gave him a
shirt for which he was very grateful There is a boat 20
inhabitant here more men than women I asked a man how
they managed if they should want a wife He said he would take
This is a lamentable fact

Too busy for Sunday

350

Monday November 28th 1853.

About 12 o'clock P.M. the shore party left us and started for another cruise to the N. and E.ward with a very light breeze and a very hot sun but toward night the wind freshened up strong and the weather more temperate. At 7 A.M. the Captm called the blacksmith aft and talked with him for running away and I am glad to say it ended better than I expected. I was afraid he would put him in the rigging. I heard the 2^d Mate say he hoped he would kill the fellow. They have been down on him for a great while and for what I do not know for he is a good willing fellow as ever was. He was deprived of his watch below and set to picking oakum. He then called Wm. Bodg who made preparation to run away but was call out of the boat. I think the Captm talked hard to him for he has been a jenny man before but this has spoiled him with the Captm. Let him to scower the try pots. It appears that Charles Pierce heard that there 2 were calculating to run away and sent a note to the Captm on shore informing him of the fact for which he was offered 2 dollars he accepted one. I am glad the men are here for I did not want to part with them and hope they will be used better for the future. Saw humpbacks.

351

Tuesday November 29th

Strong breeze from the N.E. W. steering to the W and Eastward in the gulf of California. The watch making spring arm. Wm. Bodg scowering the try pot and the Blacksmith picking Oakum. The Capt told the Blacksmith if he will do his duty as well as he has heretofore there shall be no fault found with him. He has been misused by being falsely represented to the Captm by the great men.

352

Wednesday November 30th

Steering N.E. till we was within about 10 or 15 miles of the land. At sunset squared the yards steering S. by E. for the of Acapulco for the purpose of landing our 2^d Mate who has been in a decline and has been for the last 2 months but is now worse. I am glad and sorry that he is about to leave but providence seems to demand it. All hands busily writing letters as this is a rare chance. We expect they will be with our friends in about 2 days from the time they start.

Bornos to the port of Acapulco to land the 2nd Mate
Thursday December 1st 1853.

Fine weather steering S.E. with square yards for port
very busy making a few little things to send home in the flurry
sawed my hand with the circular ^{saw} this is rather unfortunate
for me but I manage to write and get along slowly with the
work Most of the work is for the Captain and 2nd Mate the rest
for me and T. B. O. I can work with good courage for my wife
and family as it may well be supposed The watch turning in
the M. rigging

Wednesday December 2nd

Beautiful weather and a light breeze from the N. Steering S.E.
I have been very busy making a few little things to send to my little
family The watch to work at the M. rigging making Spungum
and Wm. Badg scowering the deck pot Lett about 18.20. South

Thursday December 3rd

A very light breeze and the most of the time ahead so we are ma-
king very slow progress toward the port of Acapulco about
finished the main rigging and finished making
little things to send home

Friday December 4th

Wind light and variable Busy writing letters to our friends
at home This may be considered a worldly employment
but I did it with a view of doing them good

Saturday December 5th

We expected to have been before this time but the wind died
away very unexpectedly and not only light but some time
contrary Saw the land at 3 P.M. Caught a few scipjacks

Sunday December 6th

The wind continues light and variable steering to the
S.E. toward the land which is plain in sight
The watch employed in turning in the fore rigging a very
warm job this weather Mr. Warth appears to be quite
sweat to day he has caught about 20 Skipjacks but
I do not think he would get well to day ^{now} if he could as
well as not him mind is made up to go home and we
do not wish to stop him

Bound to the Port of Acapulco

359

Wednesday December 7th 1853

Have not got in yet in consequence of light winds. The land about 15 miles off. Steering E. down along shore. Weather very warm. The watch turning in the fore rigging. A plenty of fish around the ship. At noon about 75 miles from Acapulco.

360

Thursday December 8th

A plenty
of skipjacks
round
the ship

We have thought of getting in tomorrow for the last 2 or 3 days and the prospect is still the same (tomorrow). In the night and ^{of the day} part we have a land breeze the rest part or about half of the time have a sea breeze. Saw a topsail schooner steering the same course. Finished the fore rigging.

361

Friday December 9th

The wind light fair and pleasant weather. At sunset within 15 or 20 miles of the Harbour or Port of Acapulco. At 9 in the evening a little schooner had nearly overtaken us so we layed the main yard a back and lowered a boat and went on board of her. Don't remember her name but she was an American built craft with an American crew 4 or 5 days from Mazatlan bound to Acapulco. At 8 in the morning. Took Mr. Worth and a trunk containing his property and started for the shore. There was no sign of a settlement till we got within ^{and a fort} $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile when a few low houses appeared to view. We pulled for the shore or beach where there were a few logs driven in the ground evidently intended for a wharf but was not finished. Here the Capt. of the Port hailed us and wanted to know where we was from and what we wanted. The Mate told him we call to see if there was a steamer here that we wished to leave a passenger. He answered that there was no steamer and that we could not leave a passenger unless we brought the ship to anchor and ordered us to haul off to a boat that was moored a short distance from the shore and wait a few minutes and he would come and see us. So we did so and in about 1/2 hour he came off with a boat's crew and told us to follow him to the ship. He wanted to see the Capt. but we had gone but ~~for~~ a short distance when we met the A. S. Mail steamer not an $\frac{1}{8}$ of a mile off coming in so he sent us aboard saying he would come as soon as he

One bark here loading with coal from an old bark and 9 other old ships where that had been condemned. Most of them in a good state of preservation.

Landed a boat and pulled for the
Steamer but she would not stop

Left the Port of Acapulco

Boarded the great Steamship S. L. Stevens we layed on
our ears while this world within itself passed by with 500
passengers on board of Ladies and gentlemen It was a grand
sight to me and did I not feel proud of my country to think
that this great wonder was built in N. York Well this floating
was from Panama and touched here for coal of which there was
mountains of it at the water's edge and on board of several old
hulks of ships which was used as substitutes for wharfs
We reached the ship at 11 Left Mr. Worth in the shore boat

Saturday December 10th

362

Our great Daniel is gone and I am not sorry
Sent letters by him to my wife with a small package

About 1 P.M. the Capt'n of the boat arrived with Mr. Worth
and stayed on board about an hour and found everything
satisfactory Left us with our great Daniel Worth and many
of us was glad to get rid of him and hope if we get one to fill
his place it will be a man that will do more toward killing
whales and less toward killing men He got his share of
whales but killed none I hope he will be a better man
before he goes whaling again At sunset saw another
Steamer pass the port which was probably the one that they
expected the next day if so Mr. Worth will be detained longer
than was anticipated There has been a hawk around the
ship to day which has ^{shot} and devoured 5 little birds in
our sight sitting them on the yards and still persisted to stay
there although the men had inflicted several severe blows
on his back with a broom handle this would drive him off
but a few minutes but he would soon come back and probab-
ly laugh to think we should attempt to drive him away with
broom handles only so the Capt'n concluded to help him
with shot when he fell dead in the water Landed a boat for
him To end Almost calm and very warm

Sunday December 11th

363

Mr. G. J. J. J.

Same kind of weather In the middle watch Daniel
Williams unfortunately got to sleep The 4th Jackass caught
him and went at him with a rope and beat him
what he supposed to be enough for such an offence but the
Capt'n happened to be on deck and when Mr. Lambert
got through with him he commenced beating and kicking
him and finally tied him to a beam aft till the watch was
when he was let loose but was kept on deck the remainder of the
night

364 days out

Monday December 12th 1853.

very warm
Carpenter building a wagon for
Mr. Pitman of G. L. Cuyler & Co.
I shot on stacks for him

Allmost calm steering to the N. W. coast
I have taken pains to examine Williams's nose (see the
other page) and it appears to be broken about in the
middle, by stopping or pinching the end so that he can
blow blood and air through the broken part It pains
him very much He had not been seen ~~asleep~~ before since
we left the Islands. The Capt. has taken a great dislike
to Williams without a cause
The watch overhauling the blocks some of the patent
bushings are very much out of order Latitude yesterday
by T. R. Corkman's observation 16. 19 N.

365 days one year

Tuesday December 13th

Light breeze and very warm After supper nearly
all hands went in swimming the old man in with no
and as much of a boy as any of us It is a good thing
to breathe often and this weather is remarkably favourable
for the amusement Finished fitting the blocks
Repaired and sent
a maintop sail

366 Wednesday December 14th
Is it possible that one long year has passed since I left
my home my friends my little wife and babies
Yes, as painful as the thought appears it is even so and
though the year has been a long one ^{yet} it would take many
rush before I shall forget the pleasing associations that is
connected with the thoughts of home and the anticipation
of meeting those beloved ones again.
Well many things have passed which if exposed would
cause the stones of N. B. to cry out and many poor
mothers would weep tears of blood in contemplating
the flogging and abuse inflicted on their sons by a
gang of unfeeling ^{and} men called Capt. and
officers but are not worthy of the name hardly a
day passes but there is something that causes many bad
feelings even if they should not get beat To day the Capt.
struck Farmer with his fist and knocked out one of his
teeth and loosened another The tooth cut his fist so he raked
up shortly after Well they have used me well and am thank
full that we are all spared except one

Journal to Cape St. Lucas

Thursday December 15th 1853.

Commenced with a light breeze varying from N. to S. Steering
W. by N. Latter part a strong breeze with a considerable of
a head beat sea and as I happened to have a most head from
10 to 12. it came so near making me sick that could not eat
my dinner so I lost my share of ruff Well this is the first
meal I have lost since I left home. Repaired and bent
a fore topsail and ripped to pieces an old sparker
Saw porpoises Lat 15..30 N. Long 103..20 W

Friday December 16th

To day we managed to catch a porpoise the second one the way
The watch making sprung arm and picking oakum
A fresh breeze from the W. by N. Steering by the wind to
the westward saw two briggs steering to the Eastward. Go on.

Saturday December 17th

The watch has been busy to day doing up the Saturday work
that is scouring the spades cleaning the bays pots and scraping
the and stinking the masts and giving the ship a cold
water rinse out side and in. This generally uses up the
day and is so particularly tedious too as a woman tends to
her Saturday work at home. Saw Porpoises Go on another

Sunday December 18th

Another beautiful Sabbath dawns upon us contrasting
much with the cold morning that attends many wife at
home still I trust she does not suffer with the cold as she
has probably a good supply of coal in the cellar with a
good share of provisions to go with it. This is all very
pleasing but after all it is something of a tax to build a
fire these cold mornings and dress 3 or 4 little ones and
attend to their many wants. Well if health and contentment
is added I think they will endure till I get back to help
them. I expect she has recieved my poor letters by this
if so I hope she will accept of my feeble efforts in
sympathize with ^{her} and take courage and enjoy herself
and when she writes tell me so and I shall be easy
or rather try to be happier. This is my prayer. Truly

Yours T. R. Oakman's Observation 16th 1853

36 Today lost the first meal

36 Dined on meat soup to day

369

370

371

Monday December 19th 1853

To day we have been favoured with a fresh breeze from the ^{E.} Wind N.E. and pleasant weather steering W. for the Gulf of California there to look for sperm whales. Looking for them and catching them is two things. This is still music bills growing large and getting nothing to make them small. but it cannot be helped. Saw a humphre

372

Tuesday December 20th

Wind and weather pleasant and favourable steering by the wind to W. At 6 in the morning saw the Island of Socorro bearing W. Saw a plenty of blackfish at the same time for which we lowered after breakfast. T. R. Cushman took the starboard boat in the Capt's place and I went in the Larboard boat in his place. At 10 took three ^{at} to the ship. The Waist boat claimed one the Larboard boat 1, and the starboard boat one so it will be seen that Mr. T. is making rapid headway toward preparing himself for another voyage and I fear his ambition will be the means of separating that little family at Marshfield too frequently and at long intervals. I am glad my ambition is in another direction. At noon finished flensing the blackfish.

373

Wednesday December 21st

We are still blessed with fine weather and a pleasant breeze from the N.E. All hands mincing the blackfish blubber with sheath knives finished at 5 P.M. Three Islands in sight - Lat 20.39 N

374

Thursday December 22

Continues the same At 7 in the morning commenced boiling the blackfish blubber. At 10 lowered for more. The Capt. went in his own boat and Cushman took the Larboard boat in Mr. Marble's place as that gentleman has lately received a 2nd contact of the berriereal and did not wish to get wet. I steered Mr. Cushman and am glad to say we got one to each boat but did not get them to the ship till 2 O'clock which be in tomorrow's day, saw a schooner steering in toward the land so ends

Laying off and on at Cape St Lucas.

375

Friday December 23rd 1833

At 1 P.M. the wind being light and a plenty of black fish. We lowered to have a little more fun. I went with Oakman again in the Larboard boat and in a few minutes we had a fish along side and went for another but it was no go. The Capt. took one, Mr Lambert two and Mr Manchester struck one but the Iron came out after the fish died. Took them at the ship at dark 6 o'clock. Worked on them all night and finished mincing at noon. Ends with strong wind and squally. Cape St Lucas in sight steering for it.

376

Saturday December 24th

This is the more pleasant. At 1 P.M. saw a bark and a steamer. I lowered the bow boat and pulled for her in hopes of getting some crew papers but the boat returned in about 3 hours the steamer was going faster than we had supposed. Saw two other vessels shortly after. At dark within 4 miles of the town and spoke the bark who was lying off and on. It proved to be the Baltic of W. B. Capt. Brook. 25 tons out 2000 lbs. Charles Wright had a brother on board he went and had a short gallop. At 6 in the morning took breakfast and the Capt. started for the shore with a boats crew and we started the trywork. The 2 mates went on board of the Baltic again and stayed till 11 when he returned with the Cooper. Wm. Tallman a ship mate of the Carpenter, and an acquaintance of mine. A plenty of humpbacks all round. So goes the voyage.

377

2nd Christmas

Sunday December 25th

Christmas has passed and perhaps not so pleasantly as at home. We have been too busy for Sunday. A shore boat came off and brought a bag of onions and an order from the Capt. for 2 boxes of tobacco but they concluded to stay all night and after breakfast they left us. At 1 1/2 P.M. our Capt. came with one man short. It seems Wm. Brown privately took his leave while the rest ^{of the boats crew} was asleep. It appears he had rather trust himself with the wild beasts on shore than to trust himself with the tame ones on board of the ship. I am sorry he has gone for he was a good fellow. I have set our course to the south. Capt. Brook is to take him if caught and bring him to us in the gulf of California. It is cooler at home but I hope my poor wife and little ones have enjoyed the day.

For the Gulf of California

378 days out

Monday December 26th 1853.

We are now bound for the Gulf under double reefed topsails I can hardly tell what we went to St. Lucas for we took nothing of importance only one bag of onions and a bag of oranges and a quarter of beef. Sent ashore about a bushel of Irish potatoes for lead. Our mate is off duty again with that disgraceful disease and as near as I can find out it threatens destruction to a small but very useful member of the body. I am sorry for him but he is old enough to know better than to play with every body that looks pretty and bewitching.

Mate off duty

379

Tuesday December 27th

Wind W.W. and blowing half a gale of wind steering by the wind to the W. under double reefed topsails. To day I have finished 10 mallets for straightening irons and lances finished 12 heads for ^{roads} plows. Saw one humpback.

380

Wednesday December 28th

Part of the time a gale of wind and part of the time nearly calm steering on different tacks. At 9 in the morning found ourselves off a town called San Jose about 25 miles to the N.E. of Cape St. Lucas. The ^{town} is located in a valley which appeared to be fertile many large trees in sight but the land around it presents the same barren appearance like all the rest of California that we have seen mountains of stones rocks and sand and may be gold silver and copper.

Lat 23.03 N.

381

Thursday December 29th

First a gale and then nearly calm. Wind W.W. steering on different tacks with the land in sight. Some of our unfeeling men amused themselves for a half an hour in shooting the little birds that was pleasing us by their presence. Too bad.



382

Friday December 30th

Most part of the day very pleasant. A brig in sight and at dark she was so near that we shook her with little trouble but as the captain of her was a foreigner we could only understand that she was bound to La Paz a town farther up the gulf. Not much to do so we think the more about our little wife or I do at least.

Lat 22 Lat 23.29

In the Gulf of California

Saturday December 31st 1853.

The last day of another year is past and it has been a very disagreeable one a gale of wind all day. We commenced by reefing the topsails. Shortly after the main tack and sheet parted so we took in the mainsail. At sunset more ship and as she came to the wind the Mizzen topsail sheet parted so we furled it and before we could get it clewed up the weather foretopsail brace parted so we clew that up and furled it. This made us under short sail and the ship laboured hard with a heavy sea and the water came over in every direction all day. After breakfast the Capt. considered to get back to the Cape again too much wind here for him. Let the Mizzen topsail closed reefed but the brace down parted and we took in in again. Though it has been a busy day yet we are thankful that we are all paired to see the end of another year. A brig in sight lying too.

Sunday New Year January 1st 1854

As we approached the shore the wind shifted so till there was not enough to fill the sails. At 8 in the evening judged ourselves to be within 1 mile of the town so the Capt. to save time chose a boat crew of trusty men and started. Hoit and Potter from forward and Pierce Oakman and Wm H. C. from aft. We arrived at 8 o'clock. I do not wish to tire any one with a detailed account of appearances. Still I cannot justify myself without giving a few peculiarities of the people and the accommodation we received at these lands. About 10 it was thought best to retire for the night so the gentleman who had the care of the house by the name of Parise (Mr. Tho. Ritchie the landlord being absent) brought in a large bullock hide about as hard as sheet iron and threw on the floor, this was to constitute straw and feather beds and under sheet he then rolled up several other pieces of hide and leather for pillows and as the hide was so stiff that it would not lie still we threw ourselves upon it for his accommodation while he arranged the rest of the beds. Leather. Well to complete the whole he brought a couple of ribs saying we must make the best of them. We did but I never made out so poorly in my life. This novel mode of fitting a bed made great sport for us at first and we laughed about it about half of the night when our bones began to ache and we wished for the morn. This uneasy way of lying makes us extremely restless and every time we moved the hard places would give way and sound very much like the bottom of a tin pan when sprung in and out.

We are in hopes a bad beginning will make a good ending

Lying off and on at Cape St. Lucas the 3rd time

384

January 1st 1854

To add to this noise there was an old Mexican who occupied a bed in one corner of the room kept up a continual snoring and as the back door was left open dogs and cats were running in and out and to judge from noises the dog spent the most of the night in catching rats which probably constituted the greater part of his canine lordship's food. I supposed this dog to be very large for I heard him shake his leg often and his ears made a great noise so his ~~ears~~ ^{mouth} have been large, or his ears was greatly out of proportion to his body. At length the morning dawned to our relief. I took a walk alone before it was fairly light and was soon surprised to find that I had invaded somebody's sleeping apartment. I did not discover it till I had nearly stepped on them when I heard a female voice. You may suppose I started back astonished and examined the premises there was four posts driven in the ground and some brush thrown over the top and these people reaping the benefit of the shelter. I then shaped my course toward some houses a few hundred yards distant but I soon found the people asleep out door under a kind of piazza built for the purpose. This appears to me a strange fashion as the nights are cool and a heavy dew.

Monday 2nd. There is no kind of business done here. I have hardly seen ^{man} ~~a~~ to work since I have been here so there is nothing to be seen of a business character although the soil requires great care to produce enough for the comfortable support of the people. Mr. Ritchie has a large house but poorly finished, has an interesting looking wife Mexican by birth though light coloured but rather fat for warm weather. She is about 19 years of age and has a baby 7 months old very pretty, quiet and cunning. Mr. Ritchie is an Englishman but has been here 18 years and is now rich. He owns a large farm and it is said by Paine that he has one thousand head of cattle and if any one should look in the different yards at night and see the horses, cows, calves, sheep, ~~lambs~~, goats and kids it would not take long to make them believe him rich and they would wonder on looking at the land where they find enough for them to eat ^{with water} ~~his~~ garden is supplied by artificial means.

At 10. We returned to the ship and found that a very large school of sperm whales had been seen, and chased them with 2 boats from morning till night but could not catch them. They set the ship's signals fore and aft for us but we supposed they were dressing her up for the new year. The whales bound to the 2 boats we too

They had caught Brown but he had made his escape again

Wednesday January 3rd 1854

Well the 2nd night on shore we slept better for in addition to the raw hide and roles of leather we had our boats, sail and a log of wood about 6 ft long for a pillow in place of the roles of leather. The roles of leather wilted down before morning the night before so at bed time I went out in the back yard and found the above mentioned log which was long enough for all of us and if it had not been for fleas we should have rested very well to what we did the night before. Enough said about the hide bed I was glad to get to my good berth in the good ship Saratoga but shall be gladder to get into a good bed with my little wife. So we have commenced the new year. Saw blackfish. I suppose our folks have received letters by this time.

Wednesday January 4th

A light breeze from the W. and fine weather working up along shore. At breakfast time saw something to the leeward that was called a boat we ran for it. As we approached it, it was supposed to be a ^{dead} whale so we continued to steer for it although there was a large school of blackfish to the windward but we finally concluded it was an old stump of a tree so we heeled up for the blackfish and lowered for them and the captain carried a bottle of oil and when we got near them he emptied the contents in the water with a view of stopping the fish but the bottle had no charm for the fish there were probably tempests returned at 9. Saw a humpback and a schooner.

Thursday January 5th

Wind W. by S. beating to the windward along shore. Pumped the blackfish oil from the oil casks into water casks and stowed in the blubber room for the present occupied the rest of the time in picking oakum. No whales yet.

Friday January 6th

Wind changed from W. by S. to W. The Islands in sight a ship also steering toward them. Laysed with the main yard aback through this night. At daylight squared the yards steering South by East. The ship in sight to the leeward and appeared to be manoeuvring for whales or something else so we steered for her and soon found he was blackfishing. So we took dinner and made preparation for helping him for our own interest. Lat 23. N. Long 100. W.

Cruising off the Coast of Lower California

390 days from sweet home

Saturday January 7th 1854

Wind light and pleasant weather. the land in sight
After dinner lowered the boats and started for the blackfish
which ^{were} still chased by our neighbours 3 miles off.

The mate went in his boat so I remained
on board of the ship and am glad to get
off so. At 5th took 3 to the ship, 2 to the
bow boat and one to the starboard. the
starboard boat struck but drew.

S. Mechanic. Took supper and cleared them away and the
watch minced the blubber through the night and the light went
on board of the ship Mechanic of New Port Capt. Cary
28 months out 10,00. Returned at 9 P.M. At 11 A.M. started the
works lowered for a swordfish but he disappeared. So ends
Caught a sunfish from the starboard boat on the crane.

Sunday January 8th

Another pretty Sabbath is passed but the excitement of the times
has prevented our enjoying it as we should. At about 8 in the
morning ^{there} it was supposed to be whales breaching 80 miles off so
the 6 or 8 men at the mast head was singing out there she breaches
and there is white water till noon when it was found to be
sea breakers so we was all disappointed. How easy it is to be
deceived. Well the weather is warm and pleasant while that
at home is probably cold and disagreeable but I suppose the
people will enjoy themselves full as well as we do here in all
this sunshin. we do not hear the merry sleigh bells and I
am sorrier that I cannot hear the meeting bells and after
service that I cannot join my little family. Thus we are
losing half the enjoyment of life but we must be patient
I hope they have received our letters and little presents.

Monday January 9

Pleasant weather. At 8^{1/2} lowered for blackfish
The starboard boat struck 3 and drew two, the starboard
boat struck one and drew him because I struck him
with Bakman (Mr Marble did not go) The Whist and
boat struck and drew. We chased the school till
noon, then came on board and took dinner our boats
towing along side fitted our craft and got all ready
for a start. The land in sight.

Mr Marble and Anderson on duty again

392
Made a chance
for Redfish, Cape St. Lucas

Tuesday January 10th 1854

Pleasant still After dinner lowered again for the same
school of blackfish and chased two hours but could not find them
again returned and flensed the what we had At 10 1/2 AM
lowered for more pulled a couple of miles but could see no
fish but shipjacks The Mechanic in sight land also
saw a steamer

394

Wednesday January 11th

Very calm and nothing in sight but a ship and land
Boiled the blackfish blubber Here we are with nothing to do
but think and dream of home well to have a good dream of home
pleasing The night before last our ship touched at the port of
Bedford for something and the Captain went on shore with a boat
crew and I happened to be one of them and as it was evening
we was to stay all night and it happened to occur to me that
I should have time run up home so I went to the Captain and
asked liberty and he said he was willing but he thought of starting
at one o'clock at night, I told him I would be ready Off I started
as you may suppose upon the run and I was not long in
getting as far as Mr Howlands shop and although dark still
he was there sawing staves but I hurried past for fear he would
see me no time to gam though I was in so much hurry still I
was looking in every direction to see the improvements I
noticed that there had been much land made toward the
water and I saw the new sewerage bank in course of
erection it was built of brick and nearly high enough for
the roof I hurried on. My legs began to fail not being used
to traveling on shore I began to look for a carriage, soon found
one and saw a man near it asked him if he was the owner
of the cart he answered in the affirmative I told him I
wanted a passage home he readily consented though my
clothes were not over slack I squeezed myself in and he
whipped up and the joy that I experienced will never be
exceeded till I am actually in the streets of N.B. and as
I was disappointed then I shall hardly dare believe till
I am in the midst of my family I was then taking too
much comfort and the pleasure was so great that I awoke
before I reached that little wife and those little comforters
I opened my eyes and looked around and found I was in
a little berth only 2 ft by 6 instead of a pretty coach ^{home} ~~berth~~

dreams are not always true

Off the Coast of Lower California

395 days out

Thursday January 12th 1856

Pleasant weather steering in toward Cape St. Lucas
Two sail in sight All hands on duty but there is but
very little to do but they manage to keep the watch busy

396

Friday January 13th

The town of Cape St. Lucas in sight At 2 P.M. lowered for
blackfish but they were too wild for us. The ship Dover was
to the windward of us and she ran down to help us but did not
lower As we was so near we concluded to have a gam the Captⁿ
went on board, we found the Dover was 2 seasons out Comm^d
by Capt. Babcock crew London had sent home all the oil
2600 bbls. Six of her men was sick in the
blubberroom. Their sickness was occasioned by
taking improper liberties with the Ladies at
Cabin. The Ship Mechanic
of Newport was to the windward
and probably seeing that we was
having a good time
having run down and joined
us and we had an agreeable time till after
11 o'clock in the evening Got about 3 bushels of
large Irish potatoes from the Mechanic One of our men by the
name of Blathaway was seized with a fit of insanity while we was
gone which lasted through the night and it was some trouble to
keep him from doing himself much injury. Happy glad to say he
is some again this morning though not well but was required to
do his duty on deck At eleven lowered again for blackfish the
Captⁿ steered near Manchester and fastened to a fish but drove
I went in the starboard boat but could not catch a fish Returned
at dinner time

397

Saturday January 14th

Wind very light weather warm and pleasant
Working in toward the town which is not more than
10 miles distant. The watch busy doing their
Saturday's work. The blacksmith making iron
work for a fifth boat which will probably be on the
cranes before we reach right whale ground. To day I
finished a wash tub for Mrs. Ritchie for the tub and
churn I may get I thank you in very broken English.

Sunday January 15th 1854

Wind very strong from the Westward. At 1 P.M. a boat came from the shore with about 2 boxes of poor oranges and 3 or 4 cheeses and I believe they managed to sell and give away the most of them by 5 O'clock when they left. We then stood off shore for the ship Dover which was edging toward us.

At dark Capt. Robb came on board.

He came in and had a look at all of our pictures which he complimented highly but showed great partiality to the ladies and perhaps liked the ladies quite well more.

At 10 he left taking 3 coils of ^{2 1/2} Manila cordage. In the morning he was not in sight but a ship we call the Mechanic in sight sailing. Thus the time wears away our age increasing every day. Latitude 22.36 North.

Monday January 16th

About sunset the ship ~~Bar~~ ^{Bar} ~~notable~~ ran down and spoke us. Mr. and Mrs. Capt. Coon New Bedford 32 was out ⁶⁰⁰ 6 1/2 p.m. 10.00 wh. Our Capt. went on board and stayed till 10 O'clock. The B. sailed from Monrovia shortly after we did and when about 3 days out the small pox broke out amongst the foremast hands but by taking proper

care it did not get aft. They went directly to San. Francisco and put the sick on shore where 3 died and to add to their trouble there was about a dozen men came from the shore armed with pistols and knives (in the absence of the Capt.) and went into the forecabin and took 6 or 8 men

and carried them ashore; the men were probably willing to go. The officer of the deck asked them "by what authority they took the men from 35th the ship, one of them pointed a pistol at him saying here it is

Black. They layed there about 6 weeks and finally came away with 8 men ^{fish oil} before the mast could get no more. They report several other ships

about here with the same disease. I am glad to say that the Lady and 6 month baby is well and fat and clever. I did not see them this time as I did not go on board but I had the pleasure of seeing them in Monrovia see particulars page 87th. Latter part breaking out all 3 ^{hushways} in the lower hold for the purpose of looking at and ascertaining the quantity of bread and flour. Stowed our blackfish oil in the main hold. Beating toward Cape St. Lucas.

Lying at Anchor at Cape St Lucas

100 days from home

Tuesday January 17th 1854

P.M. A light breeze from the southward making the best of our way towards the Cape. The watch at work the most of the night hauling up the cables and up the fish tackle, getting up shank, painters, ring stoppers, shackles and all things appertaining to the anchors. At daylight the wind died away and left us within 4 miles of the town so at 8 lowered the boats and took the old ship in tow. At 10 1/2 dropped anchor in 15 fath^{no} of water. Mr. Ritchie acted as pilot. The ship Benjamin Coffin lying off and on with a raft on shore for water. The ship has 2600 bbls oil 80 sp. Capt. Perington 25 months out bound home. The Capt went on shore at 11 so ends

Wednesday January 18th

401. Got up. Set up 12 hooks for water and sent them ashore with 10 more for water, at 3 P.M. took off 12 of them. The Carpenter calking ship and the blacksmith boiling tar to pay the seams. He was a stranger to this kind of business, his pot was an old fashion dinner pot this was filled with tar with a little rosin and placed upon the forge and while he was blowing fire the tar boiled over and flame spread rapidly and ended with the top of the tar with a small portion of the try work cover. I made a chair of a tierce to hoist in buckets in case any should favour us with a visit. Capt. Perington, boats crew stopped with us last night and sailed this afternoon for Talcahuana and home.

Thursday January 19th

402. Very busy getting off wood and water and cutting up the wood and stowing it away with the water. Carpenter and 2nd Mate calking and paying the seams, it keeps the blacksmith all the time to boil the tar. The Capt came off in the morning with Mr. Ritchie and took breakfast and when they went back the sent a larger pot for boiling tar and sent off 2 dollars worth of oranges to me for the churn. At 10 A.M. Glen. Perdomie Magister's sloop of war Amaranth came to anchor for company last from Laysan. I believe she has been surveying in the Arctic Ocean but has been looking of late for some of the Filibusters from California that has been disturbing the peace of the inhabitants of St. Jose. One of the men bit or stung by a scorpion but it ~~proved~~ it proved to be nothing serious.

Got pay for the Churn

lying at Anchor at Cape St Lucas

103.

Friday January 20th 1854

Driving business early and late. The Carpenter and 1. Mate
balking blacksmith heating pitch and boiling paint for the bands
Took off the last of the wood cut it up and stowed it away. Sent on
shore one box of medicine, 1250 cigars to go with it, 3 bbls of flour, 15 bu
of corn 7 bbls of slush (all we have) and 10 lbs. of Coffee. The Lieuten-
ant came on board a few minutes and presented the Captain with a
small package of somethings. Commenced painting the bands Go ends

Saturday January 21

The starboard watch ashore on liberty that includes myself I spent
my time with the crew of Her Majesty's ^{Amphitrite} ship, and it was lucky for
me that I had an invitation to go on board and take dinner as there
is about as bad as nothing on shore to eat. On board of that ship
I fared well one of the officers ^{Bramlow} showed me round the ship
and the instruments of death was truly well arranged and in the
best of order. She carries 25 guns and 240 men. After dinner we
went ashore again and stayed till sunset when a boat came for us
and we all came on board except Mr. Lambert who went to St
Joes. Two men nearly or quite drunk Lincoln and Lyons.
The watch painting and washing ship.

Sunday January 22nd

The Sabbath is passed the starboard watch on shore and returned at
sunset the worst of them the worse for liquor. I am glad to
say there is a few exceptions even before the Mast. Wm.
Gannon (barsteerer) managed to walk and that is all and I
fear that my best friend T. R. C. had indulged in that poison
too freely for the first time and I hope the last time. It troubles
me very much to see men in this way but I think the Captain
is to blame for giving them a licence to get drunk.
He called them all aft and told them he was about to give them
a run on shore and should any one get drunk they should
be hoisted in and good care should be taken of them.
This is what I call giving free liberty to get drunk. How
much better it would have been if he had told them to have
behaved themselves and keep sober and he would give them more
liberty in a better port but they are prone to cavil as the sharks fly up and
Her Majesty's ship left us at 10 1/2 A.M. I wish them a good pleasant passage
home and that they may all live to see their little Queen again.

A large steamer passed down to
San Francisco

Making great preparations for company
from the shore

Her Majesty's ship left us at 10 1/2 A.M. I wish them a good pleasant passage home and that they may all live to see their little Queen again.

Laying at Anchor at Cape St Lewis

206 days out

Monday January 23rd 1854.

To day the great company was to be received on board from the Great preparations had been especially so as we expected to be favoured with a visit from the fair sex. The deck and the bulwarks were all swept off before daylight, the starboard watch was sent ashore on liberty, seats were fitted on the quarter deck, the port topmast studding sail fitted as a curtain for the purpose of keeping the vulgar from seeing the Ladies, the steward was seen running too and fro in his best clothes ~~and~~ and everything seemed to say we will do all we can to please. At 11 we took dinner in the steerage as well as the foremast hands and Mr Lambert did not choose to wait for the quality so he dined with us. At noon a boat was dispatched for the company but to our great surprise there was not a lady with them. They all began with one accord to make excuse as they did in the parable of old. I believe there was about 8 mostly Mexicans one or 2 called themselves Americans one was a doctor, I made a churn for the latter gentleman instead of going on shore on liberty for which he payed me two dollars. They all left us at 4. At sunset the boat went in for the liberty men. The most of them was drunk and a dispute arose as they were getting in the boat something about a gun which Pierce (Boatswain) had borrowed of the Capt when Jewett and Gloist showed fight in which nearly all participated some however was trying to restore peace. The Capt heard the scrape and soon appeared to them with a ~~howl~~ stick and used it severely till they was all glad to get into the boat. When they got on board the ship Jewett and Gloist was put in irons. If any one wishes to know the cause of this tell them it is *Reverend!!!* *Reverend!!!* Would not a Main Law be good here O how I wish I could see it all over the world. The Hilo all hands come off sober, *no rum* there. The Blacksmith is miffing again it is supposed that he has dissented, this is the second time in this place and I hope he will get clear and save himself a sore back for the ^{Capt} told them if any should run away he would stay a month but what he would catch them when he should punish them most severely. He is a good man and has been abused. Loose the bands and wash a second coat of paint.

A terrible time when the Blackbird ran away

Lying at Anchor at Cape St Lucas

Tuesday January 24th 1854

The ^{watch} ~~board~~ ^{lost} their liberty to day in consequence of the trouble last night. Set up the bobstay and repaired sails. Floit and Jewett in irons and keep house in the runner house, live on bread and water. Poor unfortunate fellows. 2nd Mate ashore gunning. There is a report in circulation that they have caught the blacksmith

Wednesday January 25th

Great trouble ashore and the blacksmith is on board again. It appears that the blacksmith was coaxed away by an English ^{man} and the Alcedora but the Capt. offered a reward and he was soon taken. The Capt. suspected foul play bribed one of the Mexicans and got the whole story, this made something of a time before it was all known and I don't know how it will end. The Capt. knocked down one ^{Capt.} man in the scrape but he was advised by the blacksmith to make up with him because he could get much valuable information of him and could be used as a witness against the Alcedora so the Capt. availed himself of this opportunity. If it is proved fairly against the Alcedora it will cause him some trouble and expense. The Capt. ordered a boat to take him on board at 10 o'clock this evening. Took of a cow and calf 3 sheep 1 goat 4 turkeys 3 hens and some things belonging to a man by the name of Paine who is expected to take passage with us to the

Thursday January 26th

At 7 in the morning weighed anchor and started with a light breeze for St. Jose. But as the steamer Uncle Sam came to anchor the Capt. went on board and got some papers 20 days from N.Y. The steamer put in to repair machinery and would sail for San Francisco in 2 or 3 days. She has 600 passengers some of our men were nearly low sick and crazy on seeing some of the ladies on board they looked so good. The Capt. agreed to take a Capt. and his wife to the Islands. The wind left us at 3 1/2 so we lowered the boat and the Capt. with me and 4 other started for St. Jose a distance of 25 miles and as the wind sprung up to almost a gale ahead we arrived there at 8 o'clock after the hardest pull I ever had and it was not over when we got there for we had to walk a distance of 2 miles to the town through mud and water barefooted. Well we arrived at last and a Chinaman the Capt. of the port and custom house officer provided us with a scanty supper and lodgings in a ramshackle bed on the ground under his house. I seized lodging but there was no sleep for me though I fell asleep at 3 1/2 and turned out at 4. See description of a similar voyage.

Lying off and on at St. Jose

did 0 days out

Friday January 27th 1854Paid for the oil
at \$1 per gallonFlour 15 lbs. of
bbl.

At 11 o'clock I returned to the ship with the boat and took 6 bbls of flour 1 bbl. of wh. Oil 2 boxes of dry goods 5 boxes of tobacco 7 boxes of cigars (7000) and several other things not worth mentioning. Returned at sunset with 900 lbs of sweet potatoes at 2 cents per pound. This is quite a place, there is generally oranges and bananas here but the is rather for them. The bananas are about half grown 2 little schooners at anchor here

L 11

Saturday January 28th

At 9 in the morning started for the shore 15 miles distant the wind very light. Reached shore at 12. Met the Capt. since the man was sent to the town and we went to a french man's about a mile from the town and took dinner with him and his nice little Spanish wife and had a first rate dinner and a first rate time though ^{the} lady could not speak a word of English but she was pretty enough to make it all up. This is the first time I have had such a privilege since I left my nice little wife. At five the Capt. sent us on board putting 300 dollars in my care and gave orders to take the ship down to the Cape and send the boat in at that place in the morning. Reached the ship at sunset steering S. E. W. for the Cape. Had a good time to day

board

L 12

Sunday January 29th

In the morning found ourselves near the Cape again. At 8 lowered a boat and went in for the Capt. who arrived on horse back shortly after. We found Capt. Comstock and lady waiting for us. The steamer which they left had repaired her machinery and gone so we had no time to send letters home to our wives. At 11 we arrived safely on board with Mr and Mrs Capt. Comstock and a man by the name of Pain who are all cabin passengers and are to go to the Islands with us. Capt. C. left the ship W. T. Wheaton in charge of the boat and went home for his wife and will join her again at the Islands. Don't we feel grateful now we have a woman on board, it may do us some good to see her. He is at liberty again. Bound to the Islands

A great wonder, a lady on board

Burns to the Sandwich Islands

Monday January 30th 1854

413

The weather has been very fine and the wind W. most of the time
Steering S.W. by W. Our Lady has favoured us with her presence
since much of the time and I think it is well that she is not bound
some if she was she would be in danger Our Captain sticks close to
her and enjoys her company very much
Took the anchor on the bow and run the slack chain below bearing
the end fast to the ~~chain~~ anchor. But there is a calf
The Carpenter making boxes for the Ladies dresses a good job

Tuesday January 31st

A very light breeze from the W. and very pleasant
Unbent the jib and repaired it going slowly toward the Islands.

Wednesday February 1st 1854

The first half of the day a light air from S.W. and fine weather
The evening was spent by the fore mast hands in singing which is
beautiful exercise and recalled to mind many pleasing recol-
lections of Home The last half of the day the S.E. trades set in lightly
Steering S.W. by W. with square yards. Turned 2 books for the
Lady Sat 21. 19 cr.

Thursday February 2nd

Beautiful weather with a pleasant breeze from the S.E. steering W.
It seems as if this weather were designed on purpose for our Lady
and I know if my wife knew how pleasant it is here she would like
to be here with us Our Lady gave us a few turns last evening but
she needs greatly here to help her her voice is too feeble to be heard a
half a ships length off Getting up and repairing old oil shooks
to be fill with salt water for ballast in place of the meat which is
to be left at the Islands Very poor shooks and covered ^{and dripping} with oil and
gummy the leers and hoops

Friday February 3rd

The weather continues remarkably pleasant and we are
improving it to the best advantage and our Lady improves
it by washing her clothes and drying them She comes out in a
new dress every day so we suppose she is rather rich or extravagant
well I am glad to see her try to look pretty and am sorry she can
not make it out for I love to look at pretty woman
Getting up old shooks

Borned to the Sandwich Isles

418 days out.

Porterbury February 4th 1852

The weather beautiful still and the wind is pleasant from S to E. Steering W. Finished the shoes and though they were very poor but by reducing and repairing and adding new hoops they will do. Reduced two 2 in casks to 3rd and shook 3 bread and flower casks making 3rd of the kind and 12 water casks that I have shook and making that I have set up. Our lady has hardly been on deck today she is probably unwell or come to her eyesight again

419

Porterbury February 5th

The last week has been rather a busy one still it has passed more agreeable than any other week since we left home. All for the influence of women we wish she was always to stay with that is as long as the voyage shall last. She has spent much of her time on deck today sometimes working arm and arm cutlasses. Both Captains looked to each and appears to enjoy herself well. The wind is fair and we are making the best of our way towards the islands where I shall certainly expect to have letters from my wife and sisters and best friends, if I should get disappointed this time I shall not dare to trust them again but my wife will write.

420

Monday February 6th

Wind aft and weather pleasant steering W. Filled one of the tanks ^{with salt} in the middle and at daylight commenced breaking out the after hold for the purpose of iron hooking the meat. Stowed the old casks about the meat and filled them with water from the tank. The old men commenced knocking down the first time because the watch did not come aft as soon as they turned out the starboard watch was hoisting at the after hatch. It should not have been so. Now at sail steering for the American Coast perhaps California.

421

Tuesday February 7th

To work at the meat yet stowed 80 bbls in the after hold for immediate use the rest in the blubber room where it will remain till we get in when it will be put ashore till we make a cruise to the seaward. It is a very hard job particularly for the hold gang and not very easy for me. I make hoops others drive them on & to each bbl making 6 all told.

Hooped 72 to day

Hooped 90 today

Bound to the Sandwich Islands.

Wednesday February 8th 1854

422

Booped
12
90
72
74

Weather continues pleasant wind E. N. E. Steering W. finished the meat and stowed it away Our Lady washed again today and it looked real old fashioned to see her clothes on a line. Saw a few finbacks

423.

Thursday February 9th

The weather is some cloudy and the wind has changed to the southward of E. Steering W. by S. Took in the harbor boat and our famous Carpenter repairing her and the poor Old Cooper making a barrel for the Captain it is intended for blackfish head oil for the Captains own tooth I am sorry to say Our Lady has not been on deck today; She washed yesterday Our Mate limping about again Had another furious attack of the Venereal He is a sized up man I fear

Friday February 10th

424

Our Lady has not stepped her little feet on deck today

Commenced with a fresh breeze from the S. E. and pleasant weather but during the night changed to the S. and from there to W. with rain something we have not had before since we left the Islands or 5 or 6 months Latter part nearly calm with rain all hands washing About noon the wind breezed up from the N. E. took in top gallant sails because it thundered, they are afraid of thunder One Turkey got dissatisfied and flew overboard and has probably fell a prey to the fishes before this time We could not stop for him Poor thing Carpenter off duty with the tooth ache Longitude about 12° 30' West

425

steering W. by S.

Saturday February 11th

Talk of a revolution

The first 8 or 8 hours was raining and disagreeable but the wind was fair so we could endure it well as we are after others I went to hear from my Wife Only think have not heard since we sailed nearly 14 months I must hear from her at the Islands Our 1st and 3rd mates think of leaving us there and the Steward also, the former because they cannot please, and the latter on account of ill health It is supposed the chief Mate will leave too in consequence of his present disease so there will be quite a revolution amongst us Mr Oakman will get promoted Glad of it Our Lady has been on deck about 10 minutes today Deck a little damp Carpenter off duty with a swollen face no wife or sister to help him

Born for the Sandwich Islands Direct

426 days out

Sunday February 12th 1854

It has been raining all day and the wind has been strong from the W. S. Steering S. W. by W. Our Lady has been below all day as all Ladies should ^{be} in unpleasant weather. We have ~~had~~ a good time thinking and talking of home and laying plans for the future and hope we shall not be disappointed, if we are there is fun in thinking of it. If this breeze lasts we shall be in a week from next Sunday where I hope to spend my sea baths at church and hear from my wife. Will she be well, will my little all be living. There are questions that very much interest me and the Lord only only knows their condition.

Monday February 13th

Continued to rain till nearly midnight. A fair breeze from the E. and a heavy swell a running which is very unfortunate for our Lady inasmuch as it makes her squeamish and she cannot favour us with her company. We do not love her over much still female company is agreeable though she does not speak to any of us except the Captain. I think she would if she had a good chance but it is not fashionable here so we do not expect it or blame her for this seeming impoliteness.

Tuesday February 14th

Wind strong from the E. S. E. and a heavy sea running. In the morning watch the foot of the fore top sail parted but it was secured before the sail was injured much. Did not conclude to set the fore top mast studding sail again. Probably to favour our lady the ship would not labor so hard. Made a fancy article for the Capt. it is ^{sent} for Ladies use for measuring and brightening needles. Rugged weather for such work. Our Lady has been on deck ^{to} try her sea legs she makes out well considering her experience. Longitude 140.00 West

Wednesday February 15th

Wind continues very strong with some rain and the sea runs high and the ship is running over the ground at the rate of 11 miles an hour for the last 24. This is the way we want to go when we are heading towards home if that time ever comes. I dreamed of being at home last night all well. Inquired for Harriet and Daniel but Esther said Harriet would be moved if I should mention the name of Daniel. This did not hit her. My wife just finished writing a letter when she received

427

Carpenter on duty again

428

429

Dreamed of home

Thursday February 16th 1854Race
of duty
with a
large
lunger

Continued the same. Steering N. H. W. making through the water at a quick rate and not without rolling too much for our Lady though we do not carry a studding sail on account of making the ship easy. I have been scrimshanting all day making a few fancy articles for the lovely ones at home. Averaged over 9 knots the last 24 hours. Longitude 147. 21 W.

Friday February 17th

431

Wind more moderate and more pleasant. Set the fore topmast studding sail. Painted the four boats overhead while I had nothing to do but scrimshant. Finished 5 little playthings for the ladies. I do not know what to call them they contain a tape and a long for measuring and an emery cushion. Captain likes them so well he thinks I had better keep on making them. He says they will be so good to give away. Well it is a good job this weather. Our Lady has been on deck a short time to day.

Saturday February 18th

432

We have been very busy to day preparing for port. Dried the lines and stowed them away. Cleared the craft and stowed that away also. Hauled the starboard chain up and sent it and finished the day by working off deck for Sunday. Very fine weather. Been turning ivory all day.

Sunday February 19th

433

At 6 in the morning saw the land towering high above the clouds. The wind soft and pleasant weather. Old John the Pilot came on board about 3 o'clock and at 7 dropped anchor in 5 fathoms water after towing about an hour and was glad to get in. The ship Montross and the Bark Isabelle of N. B. had just arrived. Before we had finished furling the sails I was called to see the Captain on shore and was not glad to go, yes for I was a going to get letters from my wife and I could hardly wait. I was so anxious. We landed and hurried up to Mr. Pitmans and he overhauled and found but 2 both of which was for Mr. Worth who we expect is at home long ago. So here I am disappointed again. Have my friends forgotten me. We spent an hour with our friend Henry and returned at 10 in the evening and found all hands in the greatest suspense for letters and I had rather given a dollar than to have said no when they asked for letters. But so it is and how can you help it. Shall I ever hear from my wife.

Borned in for letters in a hurry

Lying at Anchor at Hilo Owyhee

434 days out

Monday February 20th 1852

The first thing to be done in the morning was to ^{launch} a couple of old boats and to send a raft for water. The next thing was to break out and hoist out the new Shooks with their heads and hoops about 60 in number all to be sent ashore. Had some rain during the day but what has troubled most. Our Lady is gone for good. She will find a plenty of company on shore. What did I say that troubled us most; so the want of letters troubles us more than everything else. Took off the water ^{16 casks} and stowed it away. The Ship ^{Abigail} came to anchor at 4 P.M. of W. B. Capt Drew with his wife Cookman ashore as he stood watch all night he has all day ashore a good chance.

Our Lady is gone

Tuesday February 21st

435

Very pleasant sent 70 Bbls of meat ashore and 31 new shoes with their heads and hoops. To day a little trouble arose which I ^{think} will ~~not~~ ^{be} fearfully. The Mate Mr. Sherble spoke to a man by the name of Roberson (colored) to stow away some wood; they were in the blubber room. Roberson went to work at it. The Mate asked him if he heard and was answered in the affirmative (They expect a man to repeat the words after them here) so the dispute about ^{it} a few times when the Mate struck him 3 times upon this Roberson returned the blows with such good effect that he felled himself upon his beamends and called for help when the 3 Mate stepped in and separated them. During the engagement one of the men (Hathaway) encouraged Roberson by saying "that is right give it to him" so they were both put in irons. News of the skirmish was sent to the Captain ashore and he will be off tomorrow and settle with them ~~in any way~~ that will not be pleasing to us or honorable to himself. This was a rash proceeding on the part of Roberson for it is well known that there is no justice here here and things called officers tyrannise over men as they choose and Masters generally not only uphold them but encourage ^{age} ^{er} ~~it~~ ~~but~~. Three ships arrived today The Rambler and Isaac Hicks of W. B. and the Shepherds of Owyhee. Had a good game with the Cooper of the Rambler Daniel Chappell by name. He has letters in every port yes from his wife. He reports that most of the runholes round the Bahat is burned.

The Devil is busy again

Wednesday February 22 1854

The weather has been beautiful but the proceedings has been painful. The Capt. came off in the morning and caused the two in Irons to be secured in the rigging after talking to them in a manner no way becoming a gentleman he gave Robertson 3d lashes and Galloway 28 with a piece of 12 thread rattline stuff, resting at short intervals to make the more painful. This is a sight I wish ~~my eyes~~ never to behold again. How a man can thus trample upon and abuse another and then sleep nights is more than I can tell. After this was over we took breakfast and the Old Man went ashore again leaving the men fast in the rigging where they remained an hour (How cruel) they were then cut down, put in irons and locked up the house on deck one on each side and kept on broad and water. At 8 in the morning the signals were set in honor of George Washington's birth day and 12 O'clock and sunset the large gun was fired and was fired once in the evening with a bombance also. It was kept up with pretty good spirit on shore. Rockets were sent up in the evening. Sent ashore the Capt's baggage and sold 6 bbls of flour ^{ch} which should be kept for the men on board. Washing and painting the outside of the ship.

Thursday February 23rd

Rain all day took off seven casks of water probably the last we shall take here. All hands called an hour before light notwithstanding the rain. We got along nicely to day considering the times. We had several visitors last evening but they made above the way because no Officer comes with them. We cannot have a boat to go on board of any ship till the work is done so said the Capt. but ^{we} do not mind it much as other ships know it and come every evening. Men still in irons. Rain washed off some of our paint.

Some rain today

Friday February 24th

Harbor at watch on Liberty. It has become a settled fact that Mr. Manchester is to leave his discharge from the ship. To day I went to a pair of shoes from the shop which the old man refused because he is in debt to the ship. The Capt. told him he should discharge him in honor and he was a man of principle. Strange talk. Arrived. Rainbow, Black & W. one whale, about 47 nor out. Espedon of Havre.

Lying at Anchor at Heilo Geysee

Saturday February 25th 1854

39 days out

Been ashore with the Starboard watch. Went about between the shores and had a good time. Called on Capt. Comstock & Cadge and passed a half an hour very agreeably. Spent the afternoon at Capt. Galt's, where I fell in with a goodly number of W.B. "Standards," in them I found news which caused both grief and joy and hope that that which caused me joy may never prove a source of grief. I first read the death of my good brother-in-law Schabod. Potter Died 7th July 1853 aged 47 years and 6 mos. I saw also the death of Charles Gisson, child aged 10 years & 15 days and the death of Miss Margaret M. Wood and several others that I did not know whether they were my acquaintances or not. The death of them made me feel solemn. I saw the death of many others and am pleased to say they are not mine. I saw the account of the marriage of one Daniel Potter of Dartmouth to one Harriet E. Happell of W.B. by good old father Baker. This happened April 10th and somehow it pleased me very much and trust it pleased them much more. May the Lord help them to live to his glory is my prayer. The Capt. told the 4th Mate that he should discharge him at Mon and did not give him a cent to buy his dinner with. This is rather small in him. He called him a two faced bugger and told him he did not want any such trash on board. Whipped Heit as boatsteward Clark, Williams, Blacksmith, Jewett, Heathaway and Roberson deprived of liberty in consequence of the row at the Cape and that on board at this port. This is too bad. The watch returned at sunset excepting Pierce. Pierce applied for his discharge but could not get it.

Sunday February 26th

40

To day I had the privilege of going ashore with the larboard watch being the only one of the Starboard watch that was allowed to go. Had a beautiful time. Went to the Native church, discourse was from Proverbs XI chapt. 16th v. The Coan was good enough to give it in English for our benefit. In the afternoon went to the Bethel. Had a beautiful sermon from the 61st Psalm 2nd verse. Little Miss Coan charmed me with her good looks, her pretty singing and playing on the Liraphine. This was a meeting worth having and I feel as if I had done much good and am sorry that more of our crew could not have profited by it. Even our Capt. was absent.

The Mate does not go ashore on Liberty

Monday. February 27th 1854.

Rainy most of the day. The Capt. came on board in the morning and took Hathaway out of irons telling him that he had flogged him for nothing, that he had ought to have heered to his story. Roberson still in irons. Jewetta Clark and Williams was allowed to go ashore with their watch. Blacksmith & Hathaway retained. Poor fellows. The ship Erie arrived yesterday 6 months from home & letters for us. Ship Cortes arrived to day 5 months from N.B. She had letters for the ship. To day I found a few more "Standards," on shore from which I got the following intelligence. There had been a destructive fire near the Depot and in spite of the exertions of the fire department there was six or seven buildings burned with 100 bbls of rum. I think it may prove a blessing to that part of the town. But was not my little wife scared when she saw the flame so near her. I saw the death of Sarah. Few saw also the marriages of our Lorycia Hempton Whorris Sarah. Don't get discouraged Sarah. I see that Angelica Glap run the risk of being broken before "Long," so they go Harriet with the rest. Will there be any girls for our ship's company. Many of them are single and are expecting much of the girls. Capt. Comstock and, lately started for Cork to join his ship.

Tuesday. February 28th

Very pleasant. The Lookout watch had arrived on shore on Liberty and had just started on horse back from the Market to the town a distance of a mile when one who was on foot was ran over by a horse knocking him down and stepping on him in such a manner that he was very much injured and it is feared internally. He was picked up ^{for} dead but he soon showed signs of life though in much distress. He was taken to a hut and a doctor sent for. Think he will recover. Sent him some rice toward dark and a man left to take care of him. This man calls his name George Gonsner. When Gonsner was sent on shore with a bbl of whale oil to trade with the natives. Toward night he returned with a bbl. of potatoes, a few bunches of bananas and a few pumpkins. Brought back about half of the oil. Shipped a 2nd Mate by the name of Bell. I fear he will prove a tinkling bell an empty sound. He is large enough to be good for something perhaps knocking down men if nothing more.

144
Sent ashore one or two whale back and the Capt. Both Capt. for next season

One man in shackles

145

One man run over by a horse

George Gardner on board getting along well
Roberson in snow yet

134

Lying at Anchor at Bay
Wednesday March 1st 1854

443

The morning dawned most beautifully. The Starboard watch on liberty. The Starboard watch painting ship &c. Took 5 bbls potatoes two boat loads of wood and a hog of the feminine gender and if we do not mistake appearances there will be an addition very soon. The wood and the hog was exchanged with the "Rainbow" for an old boat. A pretty good trade for us. We have bought but very little fresh beef since we have been here so the butcher on shore sent of a quarter saying he would us a present of it. Took it on board and hung it up till spoiled and the 2nd day threw it overboard.

444

Thursday March 2nd

The rain washed of some of our paint last night. Some rain to day. All the signals set at half mast to day in consequence of the accident ^{on shore} death of one of the "Habeles" crew while filling casks with water. It appears he fell striking his head against a cask and from there into the river. Two of the crew dove for him immediately but he sank and has not been seen since. They have fired a large gun 4 times. His name is John ^{Pay} of Dover Mass. He has left a young wife and child to mourn his loss. The ship John Roggeshall of Fairhaven arrived 16th and the schooner Maria of this island arrived also. The Captain came for his wife who came from home in the ship Montreal. Has been here a fortnight. They had been separated about 5 years. They will have a good time no doubt. Took on board 5 bbls of potatoes.

445

Friday March 3rd

Starboard watch on liberty. Today I fell in with Charles Gifford of the Cortes who informed me that Mr. Howland was still alive in the ship and that James Rappjohn was at work for Blanchard but could tell me nothing about the wife. Why could he not have brought me a letter. Saw also Mr. Revell's son, of the same ship. He had seen my little ones running about but could tell me no particulars but brought a letter for Pierce from Mrs. Marble who said nothing about my family so I take it for granted that they are all well. Why could not some of my friends have written. Great excitement. Roberson has disappeared very

A man drowned
Great excitement and great disappointment

Mysteriously He was locked in the house when we started for
supper and while we was eating he effected his escape from
another door which was not locked but was blockaded by the Carpenter,
tool chest and other things. Looked the ship all over even to the
tops. Sent the boat ashore to inform the Capt. It is time he had
his liberty. He has been in iron eleven days and fed on bread and
water.

46

Saturday March 4th

Some rain as usual. The Garboard watch on liberty. Have heard
nothing from Roberson. It is said that all the ships is to be smacked
in the harbor as several ships have lost me and they are suppo-
sed to be stowed away on board of the ships for it is about
impossible for a man to get clear on shore. Mr. Bell brought
his things on board to day.

Sunday March 5th

It is to be hoped that the most frightful and disagreeable
occurrence of the voyage passed to day. At 12 at night the
alarm of fire was given by Oakman who had the watch on
deck. The cry of fire at midnight is awful anywhere,
and more especially so at sea. At the cry of the ship is on
fire, I put on my clothes and hurried on deck and discovering
she was on fire if we could jump from the smother that was a boiling
fire from the forecabin with the men who was a rushing in the greater
confusion. Took off one of the fore hatches and commenced throw-
ing down water the lower hatch being off but all at once the blast burst
out in such a manner that we were obliged to put on the hatches to
smother it. In the mean time the Capt. had been sent for
and soon arrived with Capt. Pocket of the ship Rainbow.
We kept the hatches covered and boarded holes in the deck and put in
tunnels and poured water down in that way till about 3 o'clock
when it appeared useless to pore any more in that way. The most
of the time the rain fell in torrents so we were completely drenched.
All hands were then callt aft and treated to a glass of brandy.
The foremast hands were then told to remain under the house
while the after guard was invited in the cabin where we remained
till daylight. At 6 in the morning took a cold bite and such
as liked coffee a hot drink and got ready to fight fire again.
Rigged up the hose tub and fitted the hose. Took off the hatches and
beat a rope around the waist of a man and lowered him into the
hold, he grabbed the shore pointed where he supposed there was the
most fire held it for a minute or two when he was obliged to be

Lying at Anchor at Hilo, Cayhee
 pulled up for breath. This duty was performed by the officers
 boatsteers and myself and was extremely disagreeable.
 Cushman fainted once and had a fit also. Hoit and Wm.
 Gammon fainted and several others came very near it but they
 fought bravely. Much credit is due Capt. Plasket and
 and crew particularly his mate Mr. Hussy who went
 in the fore and smok with us. Several other ^{extraordinary} were here
 who deserve praise. We worked in this way till 11 in the
 forenoon when we could safely say we have come off ^{ours} conquer
 but we are all more than half sick yet our minds are easier.
 Once we had given her up. Carpenter and myself getting
 tools ready to sink her and I had given up everything but
 my pictures and two small books and expected to ^{reach} my
 passage home with nothing but thank the Lord our loss is
 small. When all this was done the most of them took a
 tot of brandy. During all this time the Capt. had been very
 cool and deliberate and not one word had ever been said
 about the cause of fire. but now comes the time to talk about
 it. The Blacksmith and John Clark was put in double irons
 on suspicion of having been the cruel perpetrators of this
 foul deed but whether they are the right ones time alone may
 prove. This is the greatest Sabbath day's work that I ever
 saw but I have not the ability to describe my feelings when
 I heard the cry "the ship is on fire."

Monday 6th. Broke out the fore hold to ascertain the am-
 mount of damage. The first cask that was damaged was
 a cask of bread the head was burned out and the ends of the
 staves also. One cask of oil had been on fire and 5 or 6
 of the staves burned so near through that the oil was leaking
 very slowly. Oh how lucky it was for us that he did not call
 a little farther aft where it was all oil. It was kindled about
 6 ft. abaft the fore hatch on the starboard side on a few casks
 of water. 3 water casks had eight or ten staves burned com-
 pletely through and several other casks badly scorched.
 It must have been extremely hot. have thus gone into water ^{casks}
 Burned the beams and deck some but not ^{bad}. Yesterday the
 bark Chili of N.B. came to anchor Capt. Andersson. To day
 the ship Arnold of ^{N.B.} Capt. Harding brother to our Capt.
 It is presumed they will have a very good time.
 Mr. Bell commenced duty yesterday.

Trying times
 I am not the hoops of the barrel but in the holes
 I am sensible for in the holes I am there to make the fire more sure

449 Tuesday March 7th 1854

We have been blessed with smart showers of rain and the arrival of two ships, the Globomark of Ralmoth and the Raindeer of W.B. Capt. 5 nos. from W.B. 200 bbls sperm 20 bbls blackfish and one letter for our Capt. Took off a small raft of water. About ready for a start Our unfortunate prisoners are kept locked up all the time Poor fellows The schooner Maria sailed for Cache I learn since writing the above that the clipper ship Raindeer lost her 3rd Mast by a whale and the chief Mate disabled himself by falling ^{down} on the ~~deck~~ the main hatch inguering his spine I have not learned their names

450 Wednesday March 8th

Another man lost his life today by the upsetting of a boat while coming out of the river with a raft of water He was dashed against the rocks by the surf and bruised in a shocking manner The rest of the boat's crew escaped though somewhat injured His body has been found The one that was lost a week ago has not been found yet The man who was drowned to day ^{aged} belonged to Capt. per ship Annotera, his name was M. Cullen The ship Winslow arrived today from Harvre whalman We are all ready for to start for Mour The Pilot on board

451 Thursday March 9th

Just about so much rain Loosed the sails in the morning have in some chain in hopes of a breeze but there is no prospect yet Took 3 pigs from the Rainbow The ship Mogul arrived of New London The remains of Mr M. Cullen was buried today

452 Friday March 10th

A considerable thunder and lightning and a plenty of rain At midnight it cleared up beautifully with a fair wind Called all hands, loosed the sails and sent a boat for the Capt. who was on hand in time but the wind lifted us and soon changed ahead and set in blowing and raining Called all hands at day light and furled the sails again At noon went on board of the Rainbow by an invitation of the Mate Mr Hearsey who treated me like a gentleman and made me a few presents I dined with him though he had a stowage Stayed till after four The ship James Maury and Gideon Glewland came to anchor both of W.B. Put on board of the G. who was 6 men out but no letters for us

Lying at anchor at Felo

453 days out

Saturday March 11th 1854

Hooded from our letters

The day has passed with the usual amount of rain and the prospect of a fair wind is no better than it was a week ago. A little schooner arrived today from Cadix with a letter from Capt. Comstock saying there was 50 or 60 letters for us and that he had sent them to Maria according to request so we are very anxious for a fair breeze, for we are in a great hurry to hear from our friends. It is said there are several Miniatures also I wonder if I shall see the faces of my wife and children. I am in a great hurry to know. Blow good breezes blow

454

Sunday March 12th

The day commenced raining and kept it up all day. We commenced by washing of deck with sand for sunday morning exercise. Last night the Capt. sent off word to heave up anchor and haul out clear of the shipping. I am in a great hurry to get away but still I prefer staying over sunday and spending the day at church but it so happened that we could neither get out or to church in consequence of the wind rain and a heavy swell that is heaving in so we have been confined to the ship all day. This is our third sunday here and I have only been to church once. Too bad

455

Monday March 13th

The rain has continued to fall most furiously nearly all day and the rivers are trying hard to fill the ocean with mud and water. I turned a few thole pins for the second mate of the ship. Rain bow this is all the work that has been done today.

456

Tuesday March 14th

Weather more favourable but the winds still ahead. I spent the evening on board of the ship. Rambler and some a few phrenological examinations to their great delight and satisfaction. Returned at 10 when they had just discovered a man swimming from the ship. They called to him from the ship and when he found that he was discovered came on board again. He was secured with irons and very cruelly shackled to a spoke of the wheel in such a manner that he could neither lie down or sit down. He remained so all night with his wet

Samuel Anderson is wrong
This makes 3 all to 101

Bound to Maui

Wednesday March 15th 1854

A little less rain. To day our Roberson was brought on board after an absence of 12 days. It appears he swam from our ship on the night of the 3rd of March and went on board of the Montreal where he secreted himself and was cared for. He finally got so bold as to make his appearance on deck when the Mate was obliged to expose him. He brought him on board in irons this morning and is now kept in close quarters shackled to the blacksmith's anvil. The Carpenter and me took dinner on board of the Rainbow. They live so poor in her they will not let us eat in the stowage. This is too bad for a clipper ship. Three ships arrived to day. The Governor Troup, the Harmony. This makes 24 sail. It's time for us to

Thursday March 16th

At 1 in the morning the wind breezed up favourably so we sent a boat for the Capt. and got the ship underweigh and it was remarkably close navigating to get out as we were completely hemmed in but Christopher the Pilot managed her as though she had been nothing but a sailboat. He saw us out side of the reef and left us the wind very light. We tumbled in a heavy rain about 2 hours and made but little headway as there was such a head beat sea. The sea breeze soon ~~drove~~ ^{came} in from the W. E. and ~~we were~~ ^{we were} off so fast we could not help from wishing we was bound home instead of Maui but we shall hear from home that is something worth going for. Seven other ships started shortly after us but we have left them out of sight except the Montreal. One ship bound in

Friday 17th dropped anchor two hours before the sun made his appearance above the Southern part of the Island. The Capt. went ashore and at 8^{1/2} sent off the letters. The Mate commenced packing them over; I heard him say who is Mr. G. L. C., some one said Cooper, then I began to know there was one for me, so I dropped my work and started for letters, found eleven three papers and a degenerate of my good wife and baby. My head is too full to say anything about it, it has caused me too much joy still I want to be troubled so frequently. Been all day with the letters and looking at the pictures. Six ships got in this afternoon that started from Oahu the same time we did, making 24 sail. Broke out flour and sails to send ashore. Packing ship

Bound to Maui after 25 days
Get my letters and thank the Lord.

Lying at Anchor at the Port of Lacharrie

Saturday March 18th 1852,

460 days out

4 PM Beautiful weather contrasting beautifully with that of Hills
 in sent down the fore and M. topsails repaired them and bent the
 irons again. Took a good quantity of Timber, potatoes from
 the ship. Manoeuvre not much for me to do but read
 and write letters. Delightful employment certainly

461

Sunday March 19th

Weather too pleasant. The boatsteers, Carpenter and
 myself went ashore for the purpose of going to Meeting but
 Rev. Mr. Bishop was indisposed so there was no Meeting at the
 little so I went to the native church and though I could not under-
 stand the preaching I had a beautiful time with my wife in
 my pocket. This is probably the first time she ever was on liberty
 in this place. Spent several hours writing to my wife on shore

462

Monday March 20th

Three of four of us went ashore to day to have a run. So Oakman and
 myself took writing materials and wrote a few letters. Sent ashore
 6 barks of flour in bulk 28½ bbls and a paper of sails 5 or 6 ships
 come in from Hills. Repairing sails

463

Tuesday March 21

Received three letters more letters to day from my good friend
 Mr. Marble received news ^{of the death} of his only child aged 2 years he
 never saw it but feels very bad. 4 ships come in no officers
 yet. Repairing sails

464

Wednesday March 22nd

Weather pleasant. Took 210 bbls of large Irish potatoes
 from the schooner Warwick this is all we can get and
 some of the ships are obliged to leave without any.
 T. R. Oakman boatsteer shipped as third Mate. Hope
 he will do well. Painted the benches. Bought 3 coils of
 towline of the ship Mary of Vantucket and ten burn-
 lines of the ship Arnold.
 All hands writing letters most furiously it would
 astonish any one to see us so busy

165

Thursday March 23rd 1854

Very fine weather and nothing to do but write letters
Four of our men in irons yet One of them Roberson
is sick to day but the Mate says he has nothing for him
Too bad He is very feverish and needs better usage Would
any one believe that men could have so little feeling for one another

166

Friday March 24th

Mr Manchester and Mr Lambert have left us to day for
good and we have no one to take their places yet
The Capt will start for Honolulu to morrow in search
of officers Took in the waist boat and repaired her and
painted her inside To day I had a call from Mr
Gourdy Cooper of the Olympian he heard by his wife that
I had a letter for him from her but I had left it in this
place last fall knowing that she ship would be here She
was but he did not get it Received 4 more news paper
from my good wife Had a good sleep this forenoon
for the first time since I received letters

Received more papers from
3rd & 4th Mates left today
even

167

What hold for the first time Saturday March 25th

The time is fast approaching when we must leave for the north
where we are looking with great expectation for it is this season
that is to determine whether we shall see our families in 29 mos
or whether we shall be kept from this enjoyment 39 mos or 40 mos
longer We have shipped a Mate to day and fourth Mate also
and the success of the voyage is depending much upon their wha-
ling qualities This will save the Capt the trouble of going to
Honolulu

168

Sunday March 26th

Three of us went ashore to day to have a good time
Went to the native church twice and listened to Rev Mr
Baldwin while he addressed the natives Had a good time
Mr Bishop held forth at the Bethel He shook from the
xix psalm and 9 verse and (John the 1st chapter and 8 verse)
Mr Bishop is not the very best of speakers but I have rather heard
a poor speaker than none at all I hope my wife enjoyed
herself as well as I have to day
Mr Manchester started for Cadiz to day in the Reindeer
He expects to get a chance in the Carolina

168

168

469th dayMonday March 27th 1852.

We are still here with but little to do but are detained on account of the new officers they are not ready yet. Andrew J. Spinnell our present Cook ship ^{not} as Steward having been much persuaded by the Captain. Had a sociable time this evening with Mr Gounby of the ship Olympia Overhauled the bow boat and painted her.

470

Tuesday March 28th

some rain

Wind blowing strong from the South wind from this quarter is not pleasing as they are generally attended with danger. Double reefed the topsails and got ready for slipping the cable should it blow too hard for us. At 9 in the evening called all hands and got the Starboard anchor off the bow and hauled up 45 fathoms more chain but the wind changed to the W before morning so we did not need it. The clipper ship W. B. Palmer ^{captain} by, dropped anchor here last ^{night} for a freight of oil and a little steamer appeared here also but went off before noon.

471

Wednesday March 28th 9th

took off

2 lbs

corned

beef

Pleasant again today got 5 lbs of California potatoes from W. B. T. all they could spare. Took the Starboard anchor on the bow again. The Capt. has been an lander to day but said nothing about going to sea. We begin to get uneasy. The Lambert sails in the Beng. Rush.

472. some rain

Thursday March 30th

sailed

all of

bow

flame

The wind has hauled to the South again and increased to a strong wind with squalls of rain. Got the Starboard anchor off the bow and hauled up the chain again. The Maria arrived with our mate 3 or 4 ships come in and as many went out.

473

Friday March 31st

The Garatog officers in the fort

Our new mate Lake and 4th mate Lerop and Hout in the fort. It appears that Lake and Lerop went into Jim Volney and on horseback where a plan ordered them out but before they could get away the Leikoer Policemen took them to the fort. Hout with ^{them} because he caught a club that was aimed at Lake's head. They was coming on board to night and the boat was waiting for them. Our new Cook a colored man come with the boat.

Lying off and on at Honolulu

Saturday April 1st 1852

Our mates were tried to day and fined 20 dollars a piece and come on board at noon. Four Kanakas come shortly after making 40 men all told. We are now waiting for a breeze.

I received another ^{letter} and paper from ^{my} Levey to day from Ship Louise Capt Green. This was an old letter but contained many news to me. Took off 2 turkeys and a small piece of beef.

Sunday April 2nd

At 10 in the forenoon a light breeze sprung from the N.E. and we took our anchor and started for Oahu steering W by N. 3 or 5 ships going the same way and all coming in to anchor. At sunset overtook 4 ships that started the day before and as the wind was light the Captain with a Mr Cole a passenger went on board of the ship Mary and Martha of N.B. and spent the evening. So ends another Sabbath.

Monday April 3rd

A breeze began to increase towards noon and we soon found ourselves ahead of all the ships in number. The Eagle, Mary & Martha of N.B. and the American of Tisbury I do not know the others. The Captain called all hands aft and addressed to this effect. Another change has taken place. Mr Marble is going to leave and Mr Lake is to take his place, you will respect as you have Mr Mr. I have put Oakman in 3rd mate you will respect him as such and Mr Croft is 4th mate you will obey him as you have the rest of the officers and there will be no difficulty that all. The Irons was taken from Cedar and the mate told him he could go in the boat and if he should run away ~~no one~~ would look for him so the Capt went in at 4 and Cedar with him.

We can count 16 ships here lying off and on. Put our Kanakas in the bil room for the night to prevent them from swimming ashore as it is a common practice with them after getting their advance.

Honolulu is not over thickly settled but spreads over a considerable ground and has a fair appearance from the ship. The native church is a very large building two stories high having 20 windows on each side and towering high above all the rest of the buildings in the place. This is a place of much amusement and dissipation if I can judge by hearsay yet it pleases the majority of the people. Boat not arrived yet.

475
The prisoners have had their regular rations for about a week and am glad for them.

475

476

Cedar out of town

Lying off and on at Honolulu I. I.

Tuesday April 4th 1854

Light trades and fine weather. The boat returned at 9¹² in the morning. The boat crew spent the night on board of the Bark Bostic. After dinner the ex Mate and Stewards left us for good and the boat returned to the ship at sunset with all the crew although it was expected that Clark would avail himself of the opportunity of leaving as the Capt. allowed him to go ashore for that purpose, I am glad he did not for he is a good peaceable fellow. The night was squally, reduced sail to double reefed topsails. 6 ships out of the 17 left with 20 yards for W. W. I wish one was with them.

Wednesday April 5th

Still lying off and on with a strong breeze. It is almost fun to be here in the daytime with so many ships but not so pleasant at night as it is dark and squally which makes it too dangerous for us to be agreeable. The boat went ashore at 8¹² and returned at sunset with all the men and some 3 ins Spruce plank for beds for oil if we should be so lucky as to get enough to stow between decks. The Capt. is waiting for the mail. Took the iron off of the men a few hours to give them a resting spell.

Thursday April 6th

Another day has passed away and yet we are here with 20 other ships. The boat went in in the morning and returned a noon with a prospect of sailing tomorrow. Shipped a boatsteerer who will come at that time. Blowing a gale and double reefed topsails.

Friday April 7th

A change has taken place to day which is probably pleasing to all parties. Clark has finally concluded to leave the ship. It will be seen at the top of the page that this was expected by the Capt. but Clark told me he would not leave if the thought the Capt. would not misure him as he had done heretofore, he did not think of going then but has probably thought best to stay while on shore. Shipped a boatsteerer by the name of John Blodget and when we tried to get in Hilo but as he did not call on the Capt. the time he agreed to, though he had a reasonable excuse the Capt. would not have him but they was both glad of the chance of coming together again.

177 I like our new Mat very much
thus far Mr. Marble had not
recovered from his sickness (overcome)
This was the cause of his discharge

178 I am off duty with a
disgraceful disease

179 Our prisoners are
let loose during the day
though kept off

180 Shipped a boatsteerer to day
of whom we expect much

Saturday April 8th 1854

Went ashore for the Captain as he intended to leave today but the schooner Matchless of London arrived from San Francisco with letters for us so he thought best to stop a day or two longer and answer those good letters who was so good as to write to a weather beaten mariner Everything goes along as smooth as oil Our letters were as late as the 2nd Feb

Sunday April 9th

The most of us writing letters in answer to those received At one in the afternoon went ashore for the Captain but he had gone to Pleasant Valley on business as we learned from another Captain he also informed us that he wished the boat to come in early the next morning when he would be ready to sail Several of us started for the Bethel but there would be no meeting till 7 1/2 P.M. and as we heard a bell ringing in another direction we started for ^{an} but found it was the native church we then saw the sign of a Roman Catholic church (a cross) so we went in that direction in hopes of hearing an English sermon but we found this attended by natives who were engaged in that faith or worship There is a Swenson church here also but we did not conclude to look it up as it was for the natives and we could not understand the preaching so we started for the ship at 5 and got wet by a light shower of rain So ends this Sabbath

Monday April 10th

Beautiful weather After breakfast the boat went in for the Captain according to orders but he did not get ready to come off till 4 in the afternoon which gave us an ample chance to go a shopping So we decided a fine dollar gold piece ^(which he gave us) amongst us we started to spend it according to our several wants I spent mine for letter paper envelopes and mutton so I have a good supply of stationery and shall be well prepared to write to my friends when we shall return from the W.M. and am sorry we cannot do so before It is said there will not be a chance to send our last letters to the coast short of four weeks! Its too long to keep my wife awaiting so long The new schooner Toverbager arrived today from home This vessel was ordered by Captain Hebern of the schooner Harriet and is intended to take her place Captain Dyer of the ship St George came on board with us and stayed till sunset and returned Both ships storing W.M. with a ^{tidal} breeze The St G is 6 m. out with 60 or 80 bbls of sp. Good bye Honolulu we are in hopes of seeing you again in 6 mos with good luck

Received one letter and two papers from my wife

10 years ago returned from my last voyage in the Bark Wale

Admiral Honolulu Left Colch. Feb. 11. Tell me with two also friends John Cook and Wing Spooner.

146
18
The men all out of irons Nothing proved against
the blacksmith and no opposition asked the rest of the crew respecting him
Jewett and Widdowson off duty on account of a disease contracted while
which taking improper liberties with the native women

Tuesday April 11th 1854.

Now we are again on our way to the W. W. in search of right
whales and are looking forward with bright hopes and light
hearts, for this season is looked upon as one that is to terminate
the most of the whaling for this voyage. Who would not rejoice
and feel glad with such a prospect a head an event which if
transpires will lay a way for our getting or starting for home.
It is building a large air castle but I must indulge in it for
it keeps me cheerful and happy to think of even starting for
home. I like the appearance of our new officers very much
especially the first mate. The 3 men that we have had in
irons so long were liberated today. The blacksmith on suspicion
of setting the ship on fire had been in irons 37 days. Samuel
Anderson for attempting to run away 28 days. Henry Robinson
for running away 27 days. The Capt. talked to them hard
especially to the blacksmith. I am glad he got off so easy.
Took the anchor on the bow, stowed the chains below, sent down main
sloop's mast and sent down the royal yard. Fresh W. E.
traces steering by the wind to the W. W. W. Most heads made

188
186
183
Our prison men get no water below
My mother died 1836

Wednesday April 12th

The weather being getting ready for whaling. The boatsteerers
grinding irons. The Carpenter painted the starboard boat
outside and in. The Cooper making vent spiles and bungs.
Wind varying from W. E. to E. Course W by West.
Nothing in sight.

Thursday April 13th

Pleasant the most of the time. Took up the casks that were
damaged by the fire and made 3 out of five and think
the rest will do without repairing though scorched but
everything goes nicely.

Friday April 14th

The boatsteerers are improving the beautiful weather by
getting out iron poles and setting up irons and making other
preparation for whaling for we are making great calcula-
tions on doing something extra this season. A good set of
officers and a good crew are certainly encouraging.
Steering by the wind to the W. W. W.

188 Saturday April 15th 1854.
We are now in about 30 N. Lat and the weather grows rather chilly to
be comfortable and forcibly reminds us of the color of Kodiak and to
keep as warm as possible we bawled out the flaps and opened them and
sold enough to make one man rich if he should get the price affixed
and I suppose there will be no trouble about that if we get any oil
Our new hands got a new fitout out altogether for the season the
Master took the most of any; his bill was 50 dollars and every other one
in the ship took something with 2 or 3 exceptions and I am glad to
say I am one of the exceptions and expect to be all the way age
Sent down the foretop gallant sail for the season

189 Sunday April 16th
This has been a beautiful day and pleasant thoughts have accompa-
nied me respecting our success the coming season and our return to
our friends and home. Things have passed more pleasantly this
sabbath than any preceeding it the voyage. Not a hard word has
been spoken by an officer. This is encouraging and speaks well for
those who have the care of the ship. May it continue so is my prayer.
It really seems like living. I can think of home better and can devote
to more of my time to spiritual things and can more easily employ
Gods blessing to rest upon them and look to him with a grateful
humble heart for thus surrounding me with so many good friends
and feel that I am blessed in proportion as I live up to his require^{ments}.
Persevere is my motto. Lat 31.55 N.

190 Monday April 17th
Weather very pleasant and the W. S. trades left us during
the night and a light breeze set in from the S. steering W.
Unbent the old main top sail and bent another a better one
Unbent the spanker and bent a short mizzen. Saws fin back

191 Tuesday April 18th
The Boatsteerers very busy getting out iron poles, the
Carpenter wearing away the time by doing sundry jobs ^{as} what
necessary or not, while I busy myself in turning bungs
and tholepins and the watch picking & kum and doing
a little to the rigging. Had a shower about 2 hours with
light variable winds. Gave Gramposes. No ends

our measures are never made
below again Good

492nd day of the voyageWednesday April 19th 1854

Commenced with a very light wind from W. but during the night it changed to the S.W. and breezed up beautifully. Getting
 Jewett and [unclear] about as bad as nothing to do for them men. The Carpenter
 fiddler at work on the windlass. Took off the iron bolts and put on
 off duty wooden ones fore the falls. The Capt. thought the iron did not
 yet agree with the falls but they will not fleet themselves now as they
 did before. Cooper scrimshanting taking it cool.

493.

Thursday April 20th

We are making headway that would do honor to a home
 wind bounder. We shall soon be amongst the big
 fishes and in cold weather. Today our Kanakard were
 honored with English names as follows David, Goliath,
 Jerry and Spungum. Last night our Tinkler
 Bell took a rope and tied two of his watch for sleeping on deck
 and then sent them in the lee side of the weather rigging
 for an hour and a half. So Bell has commenced his old
 tricks though so much to be detested. Saw one finbas.

494

Friday April 21st

About midnight the wind hauled S.E. and increased to
 a gale with fog and small rain. This is disagreeable
 especially so with us as we have been so long in warm
 dry weather but we have got to get used to it. At 9 A.M.
 double reefed the topsail, which made our men slap their hands
 for cold. I spent my time below at the leather a comfortable
 job this weather. Saw a plenty of humpbacks.

495

Saturday April 22nd

The wind continued to increase so when the watch was called
 at 10 at night they two watches took in sail to a close reefed
 m. topsail. The Capt. was on deck during the time; he did
 not like to trust our new officers. The wind did not only
 blow but she shipped water in addition to the fresh that
 fell at intervals with some hail. In the morning set
 close reefed topsails and fore sail to keep her steady.
 Today the men have been sent below both day watches for
 the first time the voyage. This is pleasing and necessary
 this weather. Have not washed off today.
 I spent my time as I did yesterday. There is many that would
 like to help me.

1672 No 1 H. Chappell

1672 No 2 H. Chappell

1672 No 3 H. Chappell 57

Taken August 1852

1672 No 4 H. Chappell
Taken August 1852

$$\begin{array}{r}
 8615 \\
 \hline
 0000 \\
 0000 \\
 881 \\
 0588
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 338 \\
 314 \\
 \hline
 24
 \end{array}$$

Sunday April 23rd 1854

This has been a cold and tedious day but at the same time it was a valuable one to me. We have been under close reefed topsails the most of the time and the rest of the time with nothing but Mr. Kopsal with frequent squalls of hail. The nights are the most disagreeable but I know but little about them still. I do not forget those who are exposed to the winter blasts of the northern Ocean. I have busied myself to day arranging my letters and papers and think of the loved ones that wrote them and my heart's grateful prayer has ascended to Him who has given me such friends and has preserved them to this time and hope they may ever be found in the road to Heaven. To day the Capt suggested the idea of my keeping a Journal of the Sunday and sending it to you when we arrive at the Islands. I am very much obliged to him for the hint but I am in hopes of bringing it myself at the end of the season.

Lat 43. 20 N.

Monday April 24th

During the night the wind changed to the S.E. and still equally and cold. Steering N.W. There has been several uncommon incidents to day. The first was, Tinkling Bell broke out for water in the night contrary to orders, he then commenced ^{hiring} was off sick. They had thrown 2 buckets of water when the Mate made his appearance and stopped it to the great satisfaction of the crew for it is ^{too} cold to work off. Then the men were sent to scrape and scrub the topmasts and Williams was so unfortunate as to let a scrub bucket fall from aloft striking the Cabin skylight but did no damage but the Capt. thought best to strike him 3 or 4 times with a rope to pay for his carelessness. The last incident of importance was to let up the stove in the Cabin while I still continue to skinnashunt. Saw Finback.

Squid

Tuesday April 25th

The deck leaks nearly all over. This is something new and we should not care if it did not leak in our berths but we suppose it will soon swell tight again. I have built a shed over him to keep the water out and it is so much of a shed it almost keeps me out also. At sunset close reefed the topsails. Wind blowing a gale from the S.E. Steering N.W. through the rain. It is very tedious for those who stand watch. No body at the mast head to day. No observation.

499

Wednesday April 26th 1853Our time
men off
duty yet

The weather cold and blustering with squalls of rain and wind from the N.E. Steering N. by E. At 3 P.M. saw a sail one point off our weather bow. We huffed for her immediately and as soon as she discovered us she ran for us and before long we recognized her to be the bark Wm. T. Wheaton Capt. Cornstock our purser from Cape St. Lucas (See page 123th) He left his wife at Honolulu. Too bad for she wanted to come with him. Capt. C. came on board and stayed till 11 in the evening. Took in 12th at sunset. In the morning she was close to us so we took 3rd Thermometer bushels of corn with us and went on board of her with the rest. The mate took a pig perhaps to pay for the corn and come on board of us. Ends with a few squalls of hail. Lat 52.58 in 500

Thursday April 27th

The weather the same. At 11 in the evening returned to our ship very much satisfied with our gain. Had a good time with Capt. Cornstock talking about how we was to take the oil this season and I copied a chart of the N. H. from ours for him. He has great faith in this place, as it has been highly recommended to him though very secretly as few know it we shall go with him. Our Capt. said I must say nothing about it to any one. 501

Friday April 28th

The day ended cold and clearer than any we have had since we have been here. At 10 in the morning ran to the leeward of the ship Wm. T. Wheaton and hailed a boat for Capt. Cornstock who came on board for another gain. Our mate took his boat with a 1/2 ton of coal for their stove and went to make our neighbour a visit. So ends.

Saturday April 29th

This day has been a very pleasant one with a light breeze from the N. by E. Steering by the wind to the N. E. At 3 P.M. a sail was cried from Mast head and in about 20 minutes there was 3 more seen but they soon called them icebergs and before night it was supposed to be land by some. But it is not known what it is as though the land is not far off. At 10 in the evening our company returned to their temporary home and we turned in to our berths for a good sleep.

Washed off deck

Coff Booriak

503.

Sunday April 30th 1854

A part of the day foggy and part very pleasant.
The pleasant part of the day (that was in the forenoon) went on board of the Wm. T. Wharton and had a good time notwithstanding it was Sunday and I had rather not go a visiting on the Sabbath but I trust it has been spent to advantage to some of us. This is the last day of another month and still we are all shared and nearly all well. We have great cause for grateful hearts for these blessings and I will try to be more ~~thankful~~ ^{grateful} and more prayerful.

Monday May 1st 1854


This month is ~~accompanied~~ ^{accompanied} with many pleasing associations and I welcome it with much pleasure. This month I was married to my best earthly companion and this month, was presented with my first born; these two circumstances have been the source of my greatest earthly happiness and will always be recollected with pleasure for I know I shall never have cause to regret the events of this month.

Returned at 11 in the evening and kept together during the night and at 10 in the forenoon Captain Comstock came on board of us and brought us 2 tubs of sea coal ^{and some iron bolts} so we set up the forge and made him a couple of hoisting straps for his boat. Left yesterday 5 P.M. 12. 1/2.

Tuesday May 2nd

Continued to gain as fast as we could till 7 in the evening. Captain Comstock called in to see my ^{new} wife and little ones and he thought my lady too good looking for me and that I should never all together too cunning. I suppose he would give a small fortune for such a boy. He left his wife at Gloucestre and is expecting something of her by the time he gets back. I believe he has been married some 8 or 9 years. The blacksmith to work at the forge. Saw Humphreys.

Wednesday May 3rd

Fair wind and weather steering N.E. Our neighbour steering the same course and only 2 or 3 miles off our lee beam and we are so nearly matched that we cannot run away from each other. The blacksmith made 2 lenses of this shape  made from a pattern of one on board of the W.T.W. which was made on board board of some ship and is supposed to be better than the old wooden ones.

507 days out

Thursday May 4th 1852

We have been rather busy to day breaking out the blubber room and fore hold getting ready for whales and the weather has been remarkably favourable and the wind has been S.E. and very pleasant steering W. by E. Hauled up a few of our old ~~shooks~~ and found them as poor as the rest. The Captain says if his shoos had been as poor last voyage he should not have taken more than 2000 lbs instead of 3000 and if I had been there he should have taken 3500. This is rather flattering me but I must bear it. The Captain spent the evening on board of Ship Wm. T. W. as he was not more than one mile off at sunset. The blacksmith at work at the forge.

Jennett on duty again

508

Friday May 5th

The weather continued till night when it cleared on with plenty of cold rain. Well in the pleasant part of the day there was a couple of whales seen but they were called ^{back} ~~hump~~ the "Bell" sounded the alarm! ^{it proved to be false} We soon had the satisfaction of seeing the Wm. T. W.'s boat lower and strike one when we began to think they were right whales. They turned their up in a few minutes and we lowered our all clear. So the cow untill dark but ~~soon~~ away I go pen ink and lamp away around to the lower. I come pretty near getting on my beam ends that time. Well I was saying we could not fasten, neither could we drive her away from her dead baby which was so small they did not conclude to take it. Capt. C. came on board and spent the evening. To work at the leather.

509

Saturday May 6th

The rain continued to fall and the wind increased to a gale from the S. steering W. by E. At 6 took in sail to close reefed topsails and luffed too in the mean time our neighbour ran across our stern and shook us and luffed too also. It cleared up during the night and we made all sail again steering our course again. One of our little pigs fell down the after hatchway to day and hurt him very bad so it was thought best to kill him to save his life. He will probably weigh 10 or 12 lbs dead.

J. J. met with an accident - to day

Sunday May 7th 1851

The most of the day has been remarkably pleasant and warm but my Sunday Meditation has been disturbed by gaming with our neighbour. It is a blessed thing to have friends but there are times when we choose to be alone especially when these friends have not taste for religious conversation. Well all I can do is to use them well by setting them a good example. Our Capt. made them a visit first and then Capt. Comstock returned it. At 7 am the land stood in within 20 miles of King Island. At 11 it bore W. then we shaped our course S.W. for Rose Island with a strong breeze from the E.W. Capt. Comstock on board saw a plenty of fin backs. So ends another Sabbath.

Monday May 8th

At 10 1/4 in the evening Capt. Comstock left us under double reefed topsails but the wind continued to increase and the rain began to fall so it was thought best to shorten sail to a M. topsail. The morning dawned but it still continued to blow and rain so of course it was cold and disagreeable. Each weather as this the farmer could seat himself before a large fire and shell corn and make rake teeth or hoe handled but we can do nothing of importance. Saw Rose Island at daylight. At 11 A.M. it cleared off and we made sail steering N. by W. with square yards. Leaving Rose Is. off our Starboard beam bearing E. by S. about 20 miles distant. Saw a plenty of fin backs.

Tuesday May 9th

The weather still pleasant and the wind light from the S.W. steering N. W. At sunset luffed too with the main yard aback and layd so through the night. The land about 30 miles distant well covered with snow. It is a sight worth seeing for it is a great while since I saw so much snow. Our Capt. went on board of the W.T.W. a few minutes. At 6 in the morning squared the yards steering N. W. for the bay or sound whatever it is called. Hauled up the Larboard chain and bent it and got the anchors off the bow. Our Capt. went on board of the W.T.W. again and ordered us to keep a mile astern of them while they went ahead. At 12 M. found ourselves abreast of a little Island or ledge of rocks at the mouth of the entrance of this bay. Saw what is called California Greys or Mussel diggers. Latitude 60.12. North

Married 10 years ago

Entered Prince William Sound

513

Wednesday May 10th 1852

The passage into this Bay is about 6 miles wide other wise we are surrounded completely by snow. Still the thermometer stands at 42° F. the wind light from the S.E. steering W.N.W. At 3 P.M. heard the report from a large gun from the shore and on looking in the direction of the smoke we saw about a dozen houses. It is put down in the chart. Russian Factories. These houses were made of wood and the roofs appeared to be built of boards and battened with narrow strips of the same material. They set their ensign but we did not answer it as the Mate thought the Captain might think something was the matter on board if he should see it as they were too far along to witness the manoeuvres on shore. They probably fired the gun for our benefit thinking we were looking for their settlement. I would give much enough to grease a topsmast if I could get ashore there and view their country and learn their habits. It is well covered with large trees notwithstanding the snow and I do not know when they get a chance to grow. Our Captain came on board about 10 in the evening with exalted views of this place with regard to whaling. He ^{ing} seen as he sent two Cow heads. It was rather thick during the night and forenoon. Captain Comstock came on board of us at 11 in the forenoon and we both steered for the lee side of what appeared to be an Island for the purpose of finding a harbor. Saw a plenty of ^{diggers} mussels.

514

Thursday May 11th

Running for what appears to be a very pretty harbor with a W. wind though it is not over pleasant at this time for sleet and rain render it anything but pleasing which continued to fall incessantly all day and sometimes furiously. Our ship took the lead sounding frequently finding the water varying in depth from 5 fathoms to 200 though we threw the lead frequently. They ran the Garatoga within a greater of a mile of the head of the Bay but ~~there~~ they found 35 fms so we halled out till we got 15 fathoms and dropped anchor. The two Captains went ashore with a boat's crew and tried for fish but found none so they amused themselves in snowballing each other. The country is completely covered with woods of various kinds but mostly Norway pine which are very straight and large. In the morning the wind blew strong from the E. with a heavy sea. Tailing in shore close to a reef which caused some missing for this reef looks dangerous for if we should drag must we should be ashore.

51.5

A plenty of ice drifting about the harbor proves the thickness of your first two cargoes and if we had a
bale of cream Wool, cream, and sugar what a fine lot of ice cream we could make. Would it not go nice?

Unceasing and we had a chowder made of the squabags and we heard an invitation
to the Captain and taking Richard with Capt. J. C. Comstock and Landing.
I wish I could send my wife. Some of them but I expect she was something better.

of the Captain as well as ourselves who was very much pleased with our
capt and we had a chowder made of the squabugs and we had an invitation
to the Captain and looking Rehondor with Captains Barnstok and Flanning
much I could not leave my wife. Some of them but I expect she was something better

Lying at Anchor in Prince W. & L. Sound

516 days out

Saturday May 13th 1854.

Calm and slougly though pleasant At 5 P.M. the 3 and 4 boats returned after going as far as they could ^{in that direction} on account of ice having seen or finbacks and killers but no bowheads No hope to hear something more pleasing from the rest who took another direction I went a claiming ago this afternoon with a boats crew accompanied by one from the other 2nd and managed to get a bushel to each boat which was considered wonderful as the beach was covered with large stones which we had to pry off with iron poles. The Captains went a fishing and gunning but got no fish but shot an eagle and robbed her nest of two eggs so all we lack for making ice cream is lemons berries and sugar. At night it set in rainy and continued through the day so we fear the poor fellows in the boats are not having so good a time as we are. This morning went on board of the Wheaton and spent the day and such living I never saw at sea on a ship before. They have one of the best cooks this side of N. B. and I believe he makes the best clam Chowder of any one in the world excepting my wife of Leovasse) or Arvilla D. and other things in full proportion and I have enjoyed myself as much as my creature would bear so far from my wife. I wish she could have ^{and food} dined with us for I know she would have been pleased with the victual if not with the society. The fore mast hands went a goosehazing again today in the rain; it was a volentery act and they did well.

Sunday May 14th

Commenced the Sabbath ^{very} unpleasantly. The weather was not only rainy and windy but there appeared something still more unpleasant. I will say in the first place all hands were called at half past 6 in the morning to haul up the starboard chain and bend it on to the anchor the wind blowing strong with some rain. This was bad enough but while I was assisting in shackling the chain to the anchor I saw the Captain beating Burns in the midsea rigging I then saw him perseveringly at work flogging him with a piece of rigging I do not know how many times he struck him but I think about 18 or 20 if not more. I inquired to know the cause and learned the following facts — When he relieved the night watch they gave him the orders left them by the Captain but instead of paying attention to them he said damn the orders tell the one that gave them to stick them up his ass so it was an aggravating affair. I am sure it should have happened on Sunday especially. The ~~3rd and 4th~~ boats arrived to day without any news of importance. Started at 7 this morning. Took a bushel and 1/2 more blam

A Kanak's sick with the dysentery. Our boats on an exploring expedition

517

Birth of my first-born 9 years ago. Another man flogged today

Monday May 15th 1854

At 4 in the afternoon two more of our boats arrived the 2nd Mate with nothing favourable having seen nothing but humpbacks and finbacks. They returned much fatigued. Last night about midnight while they were trying to sleep on the beach under their boats the tide raised so high they found themselves all afloat; everything got wet and one man lost his blanket. They then put off and started in a young gale and a plenty of rain. In the morning they found another place, landed and built a fire cooked their breakfast and dried their clothes and started for Stadschip where they arrived at the time above stated.

We went on board of the W.T. Wheaton after dinner, hove up her anchor and warped her two towlines length ahead clear of rocks which showed themselves at low tide not more than a ship's length from her stern. This was quite a job for Sunday but it was necessary work. The night and forenoon rain and snow but notwithstanding the weather. The W.T. W.S. 3rd Mate and our 4th Mate started on another expedition with provisions enough to last a week. The Mates have not been heard from yet. There is now two boats from each ship on this business the rest of us eat sleep and go a visiting and claiming. I begin to feel rather uneasy not having earned anything since last August 3^{mos.} Tuesday May 16th

This has been a winter day with a continual fall or rain and snow but as cold as it was it could not keep the Captains from a hunting party. It held up a little after dinner and they took provisions and a boat from each ship and started. About 3 hours afterward they sent a boat for a cat for a tent and other things such as pepper salt, saucers and B.C. for the purpose of staying the night although so extremely disagreeable weather. They amused themselves in the evening by drinking and singing with a large fire which they kept a going all night. They shot and cooked 3 ducks for their supper so made out very well so far as eat was concerned and tried to make us believe they had a good time but they did not succeed in convincing me. Towards morning the wind increased to a gale from the E. and all hands were called and we got the starboard anchor off the bow about an hour before the Captains came. They had to pull against a head wind and I presume by their appearance the rain did not add to the pleasure of the passage. We took breakfast and all hands went below and all of us in the steerage turned in and slept till the clock began to rattle for dinner. We then turned out and served them when they all turned in again but we are now snoring and breathing hard while I record our proceedings. 3 o'clock P.M.

The trees show an additional covering of snow which fell last night. Two boats arrived and two others started on another expedition.

Lying at anchor at Prince Wharves Sound N.W. A
 Wednesday May the 17th 1854.

520 days out
 of water

The boats returned at 11 O'clock at night in the rain which had been falling all day. The men were cold and very much fatigued after an absence of 5 days. The following is the history of the proceedings as given by John. R. Boorger a boatsteerer who was one of the party Friday May the 12th. The Starboard Gunter boats of the Ship Saratoga W. P. Wheaton started on an exploring Expedition with provisions and apparatus for hunting and fishing.

We pulled around the northern end of the Island which formed the western side of our harbor, through what appeared to be a narrow passage, but which gradually expanded into a broad bay full of Islands of various shapes and sizes, from the low flat rocks covered with earth and supporting a small cluster of trees, to the conical with its base girdled around with a belt of living green gradually diminishing in size showing plainer its snow laden side till its smooth white summit blends gradually with the clouds so the gazer is often at a loss to define its true summit.

At the distance of 2 or 3 miles from the ship we discovered the fossil remains of a whale and it being the purpose of the expedition to ascertain if they visited there regions the discovery was rather favorable. From this Island we steered in a South Easterly direction with the open Sound on our left hand and string of Islands on the other which as we passed along was ever changing their appearance like the moving scenes of a Panorama at a distance having the appearance of a solid mass. The distance of 15 miles from the ship we landed on a little Isl. for which we had been steering and after a few moments rest we left taking a more southerly direction for an Isl. at which we arrived at about 12 M. distance about 25 miles from ship. There we concluded to dine which pleasant operation was hardly closed when we discovered a speck on the water which as it drew we made out to be a canoe with 3 native Indians who came within a short distance of the beach seemingly afraid to approach and occasionally uttering a shrill halloo which noise was finally accounted for by the appearance of another canoe with 3 more natives one of which seemed to take the lead of the party. They finally came along side of the boats and we conversed with them by signs as well as we was able. They were mostly dressed in skins, tanned and made in European fashion.

After leaving them we started for a larger Isl. to the S. and E. of us which we reached in about 3 hours. We continued a pulling around

the eastern end of it admiring the beautiful and varied scenery sometimes
lapping under the high jagged rocks rising almost perpendicular to the height
of 2 or 3 hundred feet, then again the forest belt grew quite to the waters edge.
Often on abruptly turning a jutting point of rocks, starting from their
quiet rocks hundreds of sea fowl who would lie away beneath screaming at
the strange intruders. The day was now far spent and we and we commu-
nated looking for a convenient spot to pitch our tent which we found in a
cove on the southern side of the Isle. We soon had our boats above
high water mark, put our house in order which was composed of a. Top
gallant sail which was supported by a ridge pole and two uprights
with one end closed and the floor covered with boughs a foot thick.
Meanwhile had started a fine fire and was preparing supper which
was hardly finished when the weather which had been fine through the
day changed to snow and rain. ~~At~~ Indolence spread our jackets and
blankets and retired to sleep, being as near as we could judge 50 miles
from the ship our route was much further. After a good nights rest we
awoke in the morning and found it had snowed ^{quite} hard so we
rebuilt the fire and breakfasted and concluded to remain where we was
till better weather. Toward noon we launched a boat and tried to shoot
some ducks and geese but they were so wild we could not get near them
we also tried for fish with no better success. The day finally passed and we
added more green wood to our fire and retired to our rude but not uncom-
fortable bed. During the night the wind increased to a gale and
started one of the stakes that supported our tent to the ground so a
part of us were obliged to turn out and repair it. The morning dawned
with better weather. Took an early breakfast and started ~~with~~ ⁱⁿ a fair
wind for a point of the main land steering about N. for the distance of
20 miles. Here we found but little to attract our notice ~~and~~ ^{after} ^{some} ^{time}
a small bay we changed our course to the N. ward for a bluff which ^{was}
one of the heads of a Bay which we were to explore. We arrived at the head
and steered along the main land with a bold rocky shore with here
and there deep landlocked coves one of which we entered. We had
supposed it to be a small place but found it to be some miles in ex-
tent with many Isles. I have often admired the bewitching scenery
of a southern clime but have never before seen the majesty and ^{sub-}limity
of nature so finely blended. The gazer at almost one glance sees the
Storm Kings throne & the Fairy dell the smooth water mir-
rowing with startling truthfulness the surrounding scenes.
A great variety of water fowl a bounded deer and seemed not to fear
their destroyers until the loaded balls scattered in their midst
then they rose with startling cries while the surrounding hills gave

lulling bark the echoes of our guns as if in indignation of the disturbance of
 nature's grand repose After passing a few hours in this delightful
 place we left and again kept on for the head of the Bay where we
 arrived about sundown Here we found a greater quantity of game
 than we ^{yet} had seen We easily procured geese and ducks for our supper
 Pitched our tent and retired for the night distant from the ship about
 60 miles having in the two days traveled about 100 miles
 Here we remained through the day as the weather was stormy
 keeping a good fire Shot several geese and duck In the morning
 we took breakfast and started at 6 O'clock ^{for the ship} with fair weather but we
 had scarcely proceeded half way (30 miles) when the wind arose and
 it being ahead accompanied with rain and snow we pulled ~~into~~
 a cove and got dinner and as there was no signs of better weather
 we started for the ship where we arrived at midnight very much
 fatigued right glad to reach our floating home To end

521

Thursday May 18th 1851

The weather quite pleasant Loosed the sails and dried them

This is the first pleasant day we have had since we anchored here
 Day and eat clean as usual The 2 Captains went to see the ^{remains of the whale} fossil

Friday May 19th

Trying to take comfort but it is rather difficult I went
 cleaning again to day and got a bun and a half I visited a hut
 that was discovered yesterday by Mr Bell It was about 6 ft
 square and 2 feet high Made of boards split from trees part
 of which still lay near by One man crawled in at a round
 hole made for that purpose but not much room to spare
 There had been 15 or 20 trees fell near by It was probably
 built by natives We had scarcely finished viewing this wonderful
 piece of architecture when we discovered a canoe approaching
 the shore containing 2 natives I need not say we were glad
 to see these wonderful people They paddled within a short
 distance of the shore and stopped We went to the water's edge and
 beckoned for them to come on shore They finally came one of them
 laughing all over his face We took hold of his canoe and hauled
 he up when the old fellow took off his cloth cap and bowed a little
 laughing, we took him by the hand and assisted him out of the boat
 We then went up and examined the hut but it was not his The
 other did not conclude to leave the canoe We took the other
 to be of the feminine gender but had not the means of ⁱⁿascertain
 They were both dressed in seal skin and bearded To end

This harbor is full of ice drifting one way and the other by the
 tide which sets 2 or 3 knots per hour and rises and falls about 10 ft.

Saturday May 20th 1854

Pleasant weather but no sun. Patiently waiting for the boats.
 I returned ^{at 4 P.M.} with my claws and 3 sticks I cut for Boat Marts and very much pleased
 at seeing the natives. They are about the color of our Indians.
 At 9 A.M. went on board of the Wm. T. W., put up the forge and did a few
 jobs at blacksmithing for them as they ~~they had~~ had no son of Belcan
 on board and ours was on the Expedition. Finished the work to
 their satisfaction and helped them eat roast geese to my satisfaction.

Sunday May 21st

Drizzly weather. The boats returned at 6 in the evening having
 been gone 8 days and had seen 3 or 4 white whales so we shall
 leave this place the first fair wind as it is thought to be too early for
 them. We shall probably visit it again in July. We commenced with
 the Wm. T. W. till midnight. Three canoes came along ^{to}
 to day to our great satisfaction. We invited them on board and
 made them presents of tobacco, cigars, pipes, bread and ^{meat} iron
 hoop. One of them was dressed in European style the rest in seal skin.
 One woman with them with a little babe probably 1 year old since
 though they stayed over an hour I did not hear the child make the
 least noise but sat in the canoe ^{quietly} with its mother. I drew the
 form of a whale on the main hatch at the Captains request and
 made signs to know if there was any about here and we under-
 stood them to mean there was a plenty out side and would be here soon.
 I had some strange thoughts while looking at them and could
 not help from wondering in my ~~own~~ mind if they would
 ever get to heaven. I do not know but it was wicked to have
 such thoughts but I could not help it. Oh how much I
 feel indebted to civilisation and religion for the comfort
 we enjoy for I do not believe they know what comfort and hap-
 piness is. I suppose ignorance will be an excuse for their accu-
 sability.

Monday May 22.

The weather has been fair but no wind so
 we could not get away although we are very anxious for we
 want to be a doing something what will pay our bills.
 At 8 A.M. a boat crew consisting of the Captain myself the
 Blacksmith went on board of the Wm. T. W. The Black-
 smith went to do a little work at his trade such as fitting
 flint ^{gun} locks for percussion caps and make knives &c.
 The rest of went to have a good time and we did not get
 disappointed.

Left Prince of Wales Sound for two months (perhaps)

526 day

Tuesday May 23rd 1854.

We took tea on board of the W. F. W. and was just getting ready to spend the evening as a light breeze sprang up from the W. wind so we had to take our anchor and started but the wind was so light we were obliged to tow her out and kept it up with all 4 boats till 10 in the evening when they came on board wet through as it rained steadily all the time they were off and kept it up at intervals through the day. Making slow

headway toward the passage which is in sight. Five years ago I was presented with the value of \$500 hundred dollars in the shape of a lovely little daughter & now she is worth twice that amount. When shall I see her long enough to enquire after her health with the rest of the family.

Wednesday May 24th

The day has been exceedingly equally rainy windy and tedious with fog. The Capt. stood all night on deck in the rain making short tacks trying to get out of the sound in which we finally succeeded at breakfast time. Reefed top sails twice in the time but I had nothing to do with it. Capt. Cornstock came on board a few minutes in the evening. Today I fitted a flint lock for percussion caps. A good job for the weather.

Thursday May 25th

Commenced very rainy and disagreeable but terminated pleasantly steering S. and S. E. W. along shore. It might be easily taken for mountains of snow for there is not the least particle of land to be seen. It reminds me of the great snow that my good friends at home write about which happened about 18 years ago but I suppose there is no day bells gongling here. Our deck is covered with refuse of every description, canvas and every variety of old rags made clothing, and shoes and boots without number all carefully spread in the sun to dry. This morning at 3 o'clock Hamilton fell overboard. He went in the chains to draw water to wash off deck and the board that parted and he was precipitated into the water and was nearly helpless when the boat reached him as the water was so cold. It was lucky he knew how to swim or there would have been another death to record. I got an crew in time to help brace up the yards and see the main deck and then resumed my sleep. It is light all night here.

Send in the flying jib as it was split from one end to the other last Tuesday night this is the 3rd time this voyage.

527
Ectas. Birth day!

528
Split the flying jib

529
A man overboard!

Friday May 26th 1852

I felt this morning as if I should like to go a Maying it was so pleasant. I do not think I should have worked today if I had been at home for I should have wanted the whole day to have viewed the beauties of nature and looked from nature up to nature, God. Although the day was so pretty one thing happened to mar its beauty. Hoit and Pierce boat-tenders got into a quarrel about a pair of shoes. Pierce had taken care of them supposing them to be his and Hoit claimed them and charged Pierce with stealing them. The Capt. heard the noise and told them to stop or he would flog them both but Hoit continued noisy so the Capt. went at him and with fists feet and a rope and beat him like a crazy man and sent him to the top-gallant beam where he stayed 5 hours without a jacket. Hoit was too brave but it might have been settled in a more creditable manner to the satisfaction of all parties. Saw a plenty of finbacks. The watch picking oakum and cleaning guns.

Saturday May 27th

The wind commenced blowing on from the S. ward and in the night it was thought best to shorten sail to double reefed topsails. No sail set and no wind to sail in. Fog and rain in the night but more moderate in the morning. Made sail again. Saw hundreds of finbacks and thousands of birds. Killed a sick hog on the head and threw him overboard.

Lat about 45-00 Long 149-00 W

Sunday May 28th

I am still living to see the last Sabbath in May. Yes this beautiful month has nearly passed away. Many ^{recollections} reflections of the past always visit me on this day. It is a birthday of hope. The 14 of this month I was presented with a little bud as pure as ever grew in Eden's garden but just as it began to expand and display its beauty it was taken to a better home to spend its sweetness there. The 23 a little daughter was given me and is so near an angel I can hardly help worshipping her. She was well last account and am very thankful to him who "doeth all things well". The 9 of this month 10 years my wife presented herself to me the very best of all earthly presents. Is it a wonder then that I think so much of the month of May? The Lord help me to be more thankful for these blessings.

532 days

Monday May 29th 1851Lowered
twice for
whales

To day we have had the pleasure of seeing right whales twice but as we were troubled with a double reef to prevent beech and a sea to match we could make but little progress toward them. The first one we lowered for at 7 in the evening but he took a dislike to the proceeding and left us. The others 4 in number we tried after breakfast but it was so rainy and rough the boats could not overtake them so they returned and stood greater watches till better weather.

533.

Tuesday May 30th

Another is hurt and it has been rainy and foggy all day so we could do nothing although there was a plenty of whale round us all day. This seems too bad the time is a going and nothing is coming in the season will soon be over and shall it be said the Saratoga has not got oil enough to go home with? I am sometimes afraid it may be so but it does us some good to see them if we cannot get them. The Black was thrown over the wheel to day striking the bell over head with his heels as he went over but it did not hurt him as good luck would have it. Thousands of birds in sight.

534

Wednesday May the 31stLowered
once

My Fairie month has passed. Shall I be at home with my little family next May? I hope so but dare not hardly think it. I have read my letters again to day and it makes me feel as though I could not be kept away from them another season. We lowered for 2 whales this morning at 7 o'clock and the waist boat got within striking distance and Pierce got our iron in but drew a minute after. They thrashed till 9 and came on board. The Capt. asked Pierce why he did not get the other iron in and at the same time flew at him with his fists and then knocked his head against the rail in a frightful manner and sent him to straighten his iron telling him to miss another whale if he thought it best or any body else. This is heart sickening but we must stick it. We saw other whales but they were going too fast. We saw a plenty in the afternoon but it was too foggy. Last season at this time we had about 500 bbls on board now we have not made a beginning to get whales but have commenced fighting the worst way. When will brotherly love commence. I want to know

More fighting!

Thursday June 1st 1852

We now enter the "very month of June" I can seem to see my little trees in their beauty and feel pleased that Nature is still faithful whether I am present or absent and how blessed is the thought that not only my trees are clothed in beauty but my little family prosperous and happy. The same watch, Garrison sustains them and in his hands all things are safe.

Well here am I toiling for them still but as yet rather unsuccessful but not discouraged. The day has been pleasant but nothing in sight but finbacks. The watch repaired the fly jib while I make little presents for the Georges at home which shall

36. I see them?

Friday June 2nd

More luck At 9 in the forenoon lowered for whales and the weir boat struck with both irons but they both came out after taking out half the line although Mr. Bell said they were put back to the hitches. We then hoisted up the weir boat the others chasing other whales. The Captain blamed poor Pierce and told him not to go in the boat again till he was told to. While they were getting their line and irons ready the boat struck another and the whale struck the boat and capsized staving a small hole in the side. The crew was picked up by the other boats and all returned to the ship at 12. The stoven boats crew nearly chilled through. So it is a plenty of whales but we cannot catch one. A ship close too a chasing whales.

Saturday June 3rd

The wind continued to increase and the sea continued to rise till it was rather risky whaling. At 4 P.M. the ship ran down and spoke us. It proved to be the Emerald Capt. Jagger of St. George's 33 months out. Boat taken 3500 bbls but had sent the most of it home. Capt. Jagger came on board and stayed till 8 in the evening. They had taken 4 whales this season and lost one man killed by a whale and a boat badly hurt so after all we are better off than they are - we have taken no oil and lost

no ^{men} ~~whales~~. Our turn will come soon perhaps. There was

a plenty of whales all round all the forenoon but it was once thought too rough to lower. Lowered for one while Capt. Jagger was on board but we could not catch him. So ends
Repaired the J. boat. Wind N.E.W. Clear and cold.

Off Kodiak

538

Sunday June 4th 1854

This has been another broken Sabbath. The first of it was too rugged for whaling but the latter part was beautiful and there was a whale within a half a mile of the ship at 11 in the forenoon and layed there for more than a half an hour and appeared to be asleep but the Old Man will not lower till after ^{part} break so it is no use for a whale to offer himself. Now I do not believe in whaling on the Sabbath but if it must be done I am anxious to see the best chance improved. Well after after breakfast the nearest whale was off the weather beam 2 miles off so they lowered and tried for them till noon but could not hook him. Linkoln a foremast hand took Pierce's place who stayed on board as sick man. At noon we saw 6 more whales and directed the boats to them.

539

Monday June 5th

The bow boat struck a whale and was soon assisted by the starboard and waist boats but they could not bring him to. He ran to the windward and as he passed the ship at the distance of $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile I heard him roar in his agony and could not suppress a sigh for the unfortunate victim as he drew the boats through his own blood made by awful gashes of the irons and spades and although they cut him horribly he still rushed on drawing his murderers at a fearful rate by the irons sunk deep into his flesh but it was no use he had defiance to their cutting his body so they cut their lines as it set in to blow and rain and reached the ship at 3 P.M. and left this wonder of nature to die of his wounds. Took dinner and took in sail wind S. The weather continued bad through the day so I took a notion to write a few words to Willie.

540

Tuesday June 6th

Commenced very rugged but a whale made his appearance after supper and we lowered and tried to catch him but could not so the boats returned after an absence of 1 1/2 hours having got within two casts. Terminated with a very light breeze from the South and foggy. We supposed our oil leaked to day by the quantity we pumped when we pumped ship so the hatches were taken off and men sent down a cracker all over it but found but one cork that appeared to leak and two thirds of that had leaked out. I suppose the fire was some damage to our oil. Saw finbacks and killers.

Oil Leaks!

Wednesday June 7th 1853

A.M. foggy and rainy Wind E. Steering N. W. at 8^{1/2} lowered for two whales which were a finning (whalersmen know what they are doing when they act in this way & cutting perhaps) so the starboard boat had no difficulty in fastening. The Captⁿ was in her and Mr. Bak^{er} steered him. The Larboard struck second boat but cut his line with his second iron; the whale ~~swam~~ and the Captⁿ iron drew so they chased till 10^{1/2} and returned unspeakably disappointed. The Captⁿ lanced him twice but could not or did not kill him. So ends
Lat. about 53⁰⁰ N

Thursday June 8th

Thick and rainy a part of the day. In the afternoon lowered three times but did not succeed in fastening though the Captⁿ put Mr. Bak^{er} within striking distance but he started too soon. There was some ~~swimming~~ in the boat in consequence of the circumstances. Lowered in the afternoon but got nothing. Saw finbacks, puffing pigs and porpoises. So ends another day of misfortune.

Friday June 9th

Pleasant weather. At 1 in the afternoon lowered and the Captⁿ gave Mr. Bak^{er} another chance and he improved it by putting a couple of irons deep in a whale's body and they turned him up without trouble. Took him to the ship and finished cutting at 9 in the evening and took supper. This makes us all feel cleaner even ~~the Captⁿ~~ it has always been the reverse with him before so everything went smoothly. The watch separated and scraped the boat during the night and lowered twice in the forenoon but could not hook to a fellow though they were plenty. The Captⁿ went with Mr. Bell. Lat 52.58 N. Saw a seal.

Saturday June 10th

At 12 lowered again. The Captⁿ went with Mr. Bell and soon fastened to a whale and in less than 10 minutes had him flouting blood before any other boat fastened. Took him to the ship and finished cutting at 9 in the evening very much fatigued and all ready for supper. It comes very hard to work as it is near eleven months since we took our last whale a long resting spell. The watch separated the boat and scraped it. Saw whales in the forenoon but it was so near calm we could not get to them. Repairing and getting a few casks ready.

Trying to catch a few Whales off Kodiak

545 days out

Sunday June 11th 1854

Lowered
twice

Piece in
the boat
again

We have been busy sailing to day and lowered twice for whales. The last time lowered two boats at 7 in the evening and took the gun with a view of shooting the whale in the small ones got near enough to do so but the powder had run out of the gun so there was not enough to carry the lance 4 fathoms from the boat. The boats returned at 9. We have done as little work today as the Captain thinks necessary under present circumstances.

Weather very pleasant and nearly calm. So ends another day.

546.

Monday June 12th

The wind changed to the S.E. and gradually increased to a brisk whol sail breeze. Early in the morning saw a plenty of whales. Took breakfast and lowered. Mr. Lake soon struck and killed him the first lance before another boat could get the

Mr. Bell struck another shortly after and set him to spouting blood but he behaved as last and ran directly from the other one (Mr. Lake). The Captain thought best to cut. He is probably dead before this time. Took the whale to the ship at noon but it was after one before we got the flock chain on as the flock came that we were for taking them to the ^{ship} parties before we got the chain on so we were obliged to make several tacks before we could fetch him. I feel disappointed for I had figured for 2 whales.

Tuesday June 13

547

After dinner commenced cutting. We had scarcely been at it more than a half an hour when we parted. I was cutting head and parted. Took a knot in it but soon parted it the second time, then it was thought best to bend a new one. We then hove away and parted the other. Knotted that end and made it answer. Took one lip and the throat and gave it up till better weather as it was rather rough and rainy. Started the tryworks in the rain but it cleared off before morning so after breakfast commenced cutting again and finished at noon and started the tryworks again.

Wednesday June 14th

548

Wind S.E. and a little inclined to be squally. Broke out the larboard side of the fore-peak and commenced stowing stowing oil. Very busy sailing, sweeping, ^{long} &c. Saw several whales but they were blown off too fast for us. Lat rather over 53° 00'.

Thursday June 15th 1854

At 6 P.M. finished stowing a quantity of 115 bbls. when it set in rainy and blowy double reefed the topsails I feel the inconvenience of all night in this weather and do not forget those who have 115 bbls shot on deck and boil in the wind and cold rain. Tomorrow morning the wind changed to the Westward and cleared off which made more agreeable. One watch boiling, the other asleep.

Friday June 16th

Fair weather Employed in boiling. After breakfast lowered the 3 Garboard boats for whales but without success. At 11 lowered the Larboard and bow boats for a lone whale and the Garboard boat struck. The Captain lowered and went to his assistance. The whale behaved very saucy with his tail but they soon sickened him. Commenced breaking out the after hold for stowing oil and to our great astonishment we found two casks entirely empty and five others partly leaked out. There were new western oil and ones we felt sure they would take our hard earned oil home safe but the fire must have been the cause of the casks leaking. The Captain gave Burns a very severe flogging for being caught in the fore-castle while the rest was at work. He denied he went for his frock. Evers with the

Saturday June 17

The mate got stove bad. Broke gunwale thwart and several top streaks. At 3 in the afternoon secured the whale to the ship and took dinner; Dressed on and finished cutting at 9 in the evening. This seems to be the time for us to finish. We are always a little behind the times.

The night and forenoon rather rugged. All hands busy some boiling, some scraping bone and others breaking out the after hold and stowing oil and one Wm. H. Cheppell fitting casks as fast as his nature will bear. Saw more whales, but could not tend to the

Sunday June 18th

No day has been the busiest day since we left home and in our hurry I have hardly had time to think it was Sunday and had not time to think of my friends but now I have retired for a few hours rest. My mind wanders far away to my dear ones and my heart swells with gratitude to Him who has protected me to the present time. We have spent this day I prize so much in boiling, stowing oil in the after hold and setting up staves which has kept me particularly busy. Saw a plenty of whales but too foggy to lower

553

Monday June 19th 1854

We have had good and bad weather today. The bad weather seems to come nights lately and though in rain at the time of the night we continued to bail. Stowing oil in the after hold. Busy setting up shooks, looping bbls and fitting casks for stowing. At 9 the Emerald ran across our stern and spoke us. She had taken two whales since we saw her before (see page 165) one of them was the one we sent from 7 days ago. He was dead when she found him. I am glad she got him but I had rather had a benefit.

554

Tuesday June 20th

Fair weather. Wind W. Have seen no whales today. Our blubber-room is getting low and are very anxious to crowd it again. All hands busy boiling stowing oil. Finished setting up a cask of shooks marked N^o 15 to 2. Very few only had to repair 3/4 of them such as adding a stay or fitting a head. The Carpenter repairing the Garboard beam. Finished stowing in the after hold for this time. Stowed 232 and porpoise. The Emerald in sight chasing whales. We have seen 21 of them.

555

Wednesday June 21st

Weather still pleasant. Finished boiling at daylight this morning. Saw a sail at daylight which edged toward us and at 10 A.M. the Captain came on board and reported to be the Mogul of New London Capt. Cook 8 months out 700 whale. One of her men fell from aloft and broke his leg three days ago. Hauled out a cask of oil from the fore hold and co.

556

It probably had leaked about 4 bbls. This is the effect of the fire. Stowing oil in the fore hold got it nearly all done at noon. Captain Cook returned to his ship at noon. Saw 50 bbls unstowed. 556 days.

Thursday June 22nd

Here we are with nothing to do but wash clothes and all hands are very busy at that. Stowed all of our oil except about 50 bbls. At 4 P.M. the Capt went on board of the Mogul and stayed till near midnight. Latter part of the day foggy. No more heads.

557

Friday June 23rd 1853

Another day has passed and we have seen no whales of any kind. The first part of the day was pleasant and the best windy, rainy and foggy. I began to repair a water cask but was obliged to quit on account of the weather and take a resting spell below. A seal in sight a short distance from us, a poor blubber hunter.

58.

Saturday June 24th

Fair weather again. Wind West. Steering W. P. At 3 in the afternoon the Captain went on board of the ship Emerald of Sag Harbor and gained ~~with~~ ^{the} Jagger till 9 in the evening. They have taken 6 whales this season which made them 500 bbls. the same as our four. At 11 A.M. lowered for two small whales but could not fasten. Returned at Meridian.

Repairing and setting up old shooks. At 15 to 29 I find them very poor condemned 5 staves in one and then ^{in the cross} ~~had~~ to cut it off.

59.

Sunday June 25th

Another Sabbath evening comes and finds us all well. This is a blessing with which few ships are favored. Several on board of the Emerald are quite sick. It is hard to be sick at home but to be so here is twice bad. No sister to march over a sick brother and mother's affection and maternal care and no wife to soothe the afflicted husband ^{who} ~~who~~ knows how to console him better than any other so there is none of this if I lived at all it is by his rough shipmates who cannot have the sympathy of a sister a wife or a mother so I say it is a great blessing and I praise and thank my heavenly Father for his goodness in protecting us to the present time. Oh Lord by me be more deserving of thy care. More faithful to thy requirements is my prayer.

ended once

60

Monday June 26th

Very pleasant weather. Wind to the Westward. Steering W. with all sail set. About 9 in the morning spoke the ^{cup} bark Soc. Breeze of N. B. Captain Curran. 6 months out 5 weight whales and one sperm. She was boiling with the sperm whale along side she took it yesterday out of a shoal of 35. The Captain went on board a few minutes.

She had picked up a dead whale or rather took a line from a dead whale killed by the Wm T. Wheaton. The whale was too old. Lowered one for whales but made out nothing. So ended.

Taking a few Whales off Rodick

Rode Isle in sight bearing about N.W.

561

Tuesday June 27th 1851

Commenced very pleasantly at 8 in the afternoon lowered for
whale. The Waist boat struck and the Starboard boat soon at
second boat Mr. Cushman went up and killed him and got a
boat stove very bad not so badly broken however so that they can
keep her free by bailing. Boat through above water
and split & streaks. Took the whale to the ship and
finished cutting at 9 in the evening when it set in raining Wind E.
About 9 in the morning lowered for other whales. The Waist boat soon
struck again. Turned him up after a while and he sunk bottom
and all. This was a great disappointment to all. Returned at noon
It was thought to be Mr. Cropper's chance to go on to the whale
but it was said that Mr. Bell crowded him off so when they came
on board they went below to talk it over and they not only
talked it over but the Captain and Bell liked to fight over
it. Captain commenced hostilities by throwing a plate at his head
and then grabbed him by the throat. I do not know as he str
him. This is Old Greenland way of settling all difficulties

562.

Boiling

Wednesday June 28th

Commenced raining but there was whales in sight so we
lowered but could not fatten. The morning dawned beau
tifully and the Ocean was full of whales in every direction
Hauled two boats with the watch in the morning and the
Starboard boat struck slightly but soon drewed
Returned and took breakfast and lowered all the boats
and the Waist boats struck another and after running
and sounding over two hours the line parted and he
was off. The boats returned at 10 and at 11 started again
About half way between Rode and Montague Islands

563

Boiling

Thursday June 29th

covered another beautiful day and though we are so near the snow
covered mountains the thermometer stood at 63. in the shade
What little wind there is blows from the N.W.
The boats returned about 2 in the afternoon. It is too still
to catch whales. Lowered the Starboard boat twice for
Get up near the ship could not shoot them. Finished setting
up the 11th back of shock heads marked A 15 to 29 had to
gang of repair nearly all putting in bung staves, driving off
rotten staves and making new heads. Made out to get em
out of one the make a nice 15 in except the head

Between Rose and Montague Islanders

564

Friday June 30th 1854

The first part very pleasant Wind W. At 4 in the afternoon lowered
the Starboard boat for a couple of whales and she soon struck
called the watch and sent the other two Starboard boats to her as-
sistance The Starboard boat undergoing repairs It so happened
they could not help them as the whale never stopped a minute after
they struck him They held on till 8 in the evening when their iron
drew and they returned to the ship very tired and disappointed
After I had got to sleep I was aroused by the screeching of some
one and soon found that the Blot One was at work again It
seems the Steerage Boy Sharp was a little saucy to the Steer-
while the boats was off and was reported to the Captain and he
corrected him at this late hour 10 at night and sent him to the
Main Head for several hours I do not know how long 2 or 3
At 7 in the morning lowered again and the Bow boat fastened
before they went down but they too ran to the windward; the
other boats in shade So ends About through bailing

565

Washed off deck Saturday July 1st 1854

At 2 in the afternoon the boats returned after being fast about
6 1/2 hours The line was supposed to have been cut by the lance
which was thrown in the whales small to bring him too but it
only served to drive them faster Lowered again at 3 1/2 and
the Waist boat fasten and they pulled for him till 8 in the
evening and cut from him as he gave not chance to kill
This is cruel after wounding them so bad then be obliged to
let them go but this is our luck Latter part raining
The Captain was married two years ago & he was all treated
with some of his weaving cake It was put up in a tin box and
kept well When he handed me a piece I could not wish him
a long life as I wished for I think it would be wicked to
wish a man of his character a long life but I wished him
a better man in my mind and he never will have much
joy until he is a better man While I was eating my
cakes I heard them scrubbing deck in the rain so I ^{ried} ~~ried~~
on deck to help them He scrubbed one hour and a half in
the rain and then left it for the other watch to finish
When they come on deck they scrubbed an hour and were
off I believe in a clean ship but this is too much I suppose
I am very happy to day since hearing no scrub deck probably adds to
my too and fixed maintopails and storm sails Wines etc. &c.

When I get home I shall tell you all the news

566

Sunday July 2nd 1852

The weather has been very unpleasant today. Wind blowing strong from the E. W. E. with fog and rain. Lying too under close reefed topsails. But as unpleasant as it is it is not without its advantages. It gives us a chance to rest and a chance to read and a chance to think of our home and friends and our God. So I do not view it as a disadvantage for we need a little lesson that our minds may fall back from worldly strife and ~~leave~~ a gift to the author of every good and perfect gift. I suppose many are wishing away the day at home and have made great preparations for celebrating the fourth to the neglect of preparing themselves for a change of worlds. Can this be true?

567

Monday July 3rd

The wind changed to the north and died away and left us becalmed abreast of the entrance of Prince Wales Sound. We should go in if the Wm. F. Weston was here to go with us. Lowered for whales twice between breakfast and dinner but could not fasten. Hoisting and repairing a few bbls.

568

Tuesday July 4th

At one P.M. lowered for whales and in half an hour and a half killed and sunk two. One to the Larboard boat and the other to Starboard. This is too bad, too discouraging. Lowered for another after supper and the Starboard got near enough to fasten to another slightly but soon drove. Latter part saw no whales. ^{weather} Beautiful. Bounded and got bottom at 45 fathoms. ^{weather} Turned up a large Larboard fourth and took a whale but our misfortune today makes us feel very sorry but funny. I hope my little family has spent the day more pleasantly and have every reason to believe they have it and the second fourth. Saw a large ^{shark} bone.

Wm. F. Weston

569

Wednesday July 5th

Pleasant weather. After breakfast lowered for whales and the Starboard struck and after running her 1/2 hours to the windward she took her line so the boat returned at noon and took dinner. So it is those we will sink and the others run away with us. The Larboard boat lowered before breakfast but could not fasten. It was supposed the whale was large enough to make 300 bbls.

Took line

Thursday July 6th 1854

After dinner started for more whales. The Capt. went with Mr. Calkman to change the line. Chased till 4 o'clock and killed three schools when he succeeded in fastening to a scrag.

Mr. Ball went up and killed his first Cener. Secured him to the ship ^{at 5 1/2} and took supper. Flouted

on after supper and the last piece swung over the bowsprit at 8 in the evening. During the night the wind changed to E. S. E. and set

in rain. Secured the line in the night. Saw whales in the morning but they were going quick. About 15 miles from Montserrat.

Friday July 7th

The weather continued raining and the wind continued to increase so we took in sail to a reef. Mr. Tappan and set gaskets on the

This is lousy weather and our prospect of getting this season is over so we are not only lousy but disappointed for we expect

to fill this season and go home but we now fear we shall have to encounter the storms and dangers of the north one more.

The storms and dangers are not what troubles me but it is being kept from my home. Caught a little fresh water and did a room

little working. He an as with a little whale in the blubber.

Saturday July 8th

The wind gradually died away to a very light breeze and very pleasant weather. We are now close in to the main land

and the South West end of Montague Island that places us abreast of a passage to the Sound (Prince's Wharf). Saw a

few whales 3 miles from the ship and as the wind was light lowered for them about noon but the boats did not see them

as they started off about the time they lowered. But while they were looking for them one came close to the ship and appeared

to be fond of our company. The boats gave up looking for them and started for the ship where they arrived at 3 p.m. and

was sent for the one that had been playing round and about. I was struck him and Mr. Ball or Mr. Leroy killed him

when he sunk to the bottom in 100 fathoms of water. The crews of the two other boats got in to the first boats and

hailed lines from 5 till 8 and was then obliged to cut after getting him within 25 fathoms of the surface. It appears to

me he should have taken the lines to the ship and have him up and cut the lines. This makes so we have sunk

at least 3 whales today another reason if we live so long

57.9

Sarnoray July 9th 1884

The desirability of another Sabbath is spread out before us. There may be more pleasing ^{attractions} at home than here but the day cannot possess more beauty. It is now about 4 in the afternoon here and to subtract five hours for variation of time makes it about 11 in the forenoon at home. Yes our friends are engaged in church worship. Oh how I should like to be with them and join in praying the author of all our blessings. I am sicker and sicker of sin every day; the more I see of it the more heinous it appears. How deplorable it is to see it abound with my shipmates. I cannot enjoy their company. To day I took the History of the great Reformation of the 16th Century by Dr. Strubigne. I intended to read on deck but there was too much low talk amongst the men and officers that I was glad to steal below all alone where I could read and reflect. It appears to me we ought to have the hero of this reformation Martin Luther here for it seems to me such a man is needed on board of every ship. May the Lord help us and save us is my prayer.

584 Shark in sight

Monday July 10th

Delightful weather. A plenty of whales in sight early in the morning. Lowered two boats between 6 & 8 in the morning but they did not succeed in fastening. Took breakfast and lowered again and the Warrant boat soon got fast and killed her whale before a boat could get near him and that before the first lance. He poured out blood as thick as tar but it was more than two hours before he turned. The Old man was in the boat and supposed it was a pregnant cow and the gun of it was the lance. He supposed the calf was located but after all it proved to be a Bull. I secured him to the ship at 10 1/2.

585

Tuesday July 11th

Finished cutting at 6 in the afternoon having been 12 hours he will make about 180 lbs. Took supper at 5 and lowered for other whales and the Warrant boat started again and after holding on till 10 in the evening was obliged to cut and let him go as it became foggy. The fog got so thick that we could not kill him. The Warrant boat was out all day.

Wednesday July 12th 1853

Wind to the E. was it with some squall of rain. The watch boiling. The back sea breeze has been fast today but got run away with so others get so near as bad as we do, we have seen nothing to lower for ^{excepted} getting up old shooks. A 30 to 40. Very poor have to repair nearly all of them some rotten heads some broken staves and poor heads and very poor hoops some marked strong and some not marked at all and hoops mixed together with the staves on the strong bums so it will be easily seen that my patience is tried a little.

Thursday July 13th

Beautiful weather and not a ripple in the ocean so the ship is as still as if she were on the bottom. Boiling and stowing as fast as we can for the oil is running out of the whale we get as fast as two men can bail it up in the blubber room. At 2 P.M. lowered the two greater boats for whales but could not fasten. At 4 commenced breaking out the Garboard side of the After hold for the purpose of stowing oil. The watch was kept at it all night pumping the ground and filling it. At 11 stowing rials and bbls. and I could not help laughing to see the men carry them from forward. The night at it as earnest as if they were getting a dollar apiece for every rial and bbl they could find. One pig got his leg brook in the scrape so it was thought best to kill him to save his life. The Captain gave the men nearly a bbl of molasses so ends with the deck piled full of casks two tiers high another bbl of molasses!!

Friday July 14th

The same good kind of weather. Boiling and stowing in the After hold. Finish getting up the 12th going of shooks repaired all but one of the best party made out to get a 30 out of a 36. Got along first rate in the after hold so the Captain gave the men another bbl of molasses.

Saturday July 15th

Very pleasant particularly the first part. Saw a few whales but they were a great way off and the wind was so light we could not get to them. Finished boiling and stowing oil made two 30 in casks of oil a couple of my poor old shooks. The hunt in sight from 20 to 40 miles distant. So good. Cannot see a whale but could not get in.

Washed off.

Bureau for Anti-Slavery

580

Saturday July 16th 1854

The wind from the E. with fog, and rain at intervals.

The past week has been a very pleasant one and a very busy one and we feel very glad to have a day of rest. What a blessed day is the Sabbath. I do praise the Lord for this precious gift. Our Captain has been very good & merciful all the week for which I am so grateful. I can forgive him for his former abuses and ill nature. But I fear the storm will succeed the temporary calm unless it is caused by true repentance. I have had two good naps today and feel much refreshed. The rest of the time engaged myself exceeding reading my precious Bible and the History of the Great Reformation. May the Lord help me to understand both and profit by the good they contain. It is now bedtime (about 7 1/2) so I must turn in and think of some to read my letters and pray for those that wrote them.

582

Monday July 17th

Rainy and foggy nearly all day with a fresh breeze from the E.S.E.
Beating to the eastward toward Mount Eliza with the hope
of falling in with whales or the Wm. T. Wheaton for
if there is no whales here we want to go into the Sound
again and do not wish to go without company. The man
to be ready to go in with us from the 1st or the 2⁰ of this
month so we think she must be busy in whaling in some
corner by herself. We are very anxious to see her ^{hunting} some

582

Wednesday July 18th

The wind gradually changed to the west but it is still thick & hazy weather. Steaming N. by E. Killed a pig and had roast ^{a pig} sparerib for dinner. But it did not go as it used to when my good little wife used to cook it. We had a Prime rib for supper last night and it tasted nearest like home of anything I have tasted since I left there. But the Captain said the Steward must not make any more such for they were too good. He is rather small about such thing. Lately

583

Wednesday July 19th

The sky has been overcast with clouds all day but it has rained but very little. Wind N. by W. Steamer W. C. E. left 3^{1/2} in the morning had the fore hold all break out for stowing oil. Saw a Seal swimming down toward us. We were very glad to see her in hope it was the Wm. J. Watson but it proved to be the Pease hunter.

Off Mt. Elias

Butler of Tisbury 12 Nov. out 180 whale 120 spm
Had rather hard luck as well as our selves. A short
time ago she lost an iron. The whale ran over
the boat and the unfortunate man got foul
in the line and was seen no more. Capt. H.
went on board of the P. and their mate Mr.
Tilton came on board of us with the 3 Mate Mr. Renear
with his little son only 9 years of age. His little reminds me force-
ably of my little Willie who is 8 years old today if living. The
little boy had lost his mother ^{which} was the cause of his coming to sea.
Finished stowing a quantity of 57 bbls. A little left in the tanks
84 : Thursday July 20

At 9 in the evening Capt. Butler and Harding came on board
of our ship and stayed till 12 o'clock in the morning when he
took a boat load of wood and left us. This is rather late visiting
but as late as it was they did not get enough
of it so Capt. Butler gave us another call
before we had been to breakfast. Our mate
went on board of the Pocahontas so we are
in company again steering to the S. and E.

along shore sometimes ~~within~~ 10 miles of the land which seems
to be very level and low with a light covering of snow in places.
Sounded and got bottom at 60 fathoms. Water very white. So ends
85

Friday July 21st

Our friends got through with their gunning in the evening
and in the morning we were surrounded with a thick fog
and the wind from the land. Steering S. S. W. Aboard of
Mt. Elias but so thick it cannot be seen. A plenty of
finbacks in sight some of which are very small.

Saturday July 22nd

The first part of the day middling pleasant. Working our
way back toward Rose Island again as there appears to
be nothing off the great Mountain. We had the pleasure
of seeing the Mountain above the clouds in all his majesty
entirely covered with snow. There are several more to the
west of it but not so high. Saw a sail to the windward
supposed to be the Pocahontas. Commenced my weekly
work by washing my clothes but have not got them dry yet. Finished
my weekly work, shaving and making up my bank and am
now all ready to turn in and have a good rest and a good sleep
86

Too Near the Shore to Quit?

Wednesday July 26th 1854

590

This has been a very pleasant day and the wind has been fair. Last of the day but it has been too light to do us much good. Steering W. S. W. for Rose Island Hayes Island in sight bearing a little to the W. of N. There are very still times nothing to do for the most of the crew. I commenced making a box for my Primatives. All hands wondering what I am trying to make. Saw a few small finbacks. That is all today.

Thursday July 27th

591

Another warm and pleasant day has passed and there has been nothing of importance or seen except grasshoppers puffing pigs and killers. Hayes island in sight to the W. of us and no wind to get clear from it. Saw whales dull times of skin hunting.

Friday July 28th

592

Warm and pleasant still with a light air from the S. E. Cape within a mile of a carcass. Saw Hayes, Rose and Montague Islands also a plenty of killers puffing pigs and seals and a few birds and a large shark, it was not a large one.

Saturday July 29th

593

At 3 P.M. saw a sail off the weather bow. The sight of a sail causes great excitement here for we are very anxious to see the ship. T. Wheaton so all hands had to go to the mast head to see for themselves. Myself and the Capt. with the rest, we went up after supper and stayed till 8 in the evening but after all I could not see her. The Capt. could barely see her with the spy glass and the night spread her curtain of darkness which totally obscured the distant object of our anxiety. We tried hard to see her again at daylight but could not make it out. Weather calm. Got bottom at 30 fathoms. Within 6 miles of Montague Isl.

Sunday July 30th

594

The weather continues calm. At 7 in the evening found ourselves within 3 miles of the land and a current setting us still nearer so all hands were called and commenced towing her off shore. Towed till midnight when we had to get the anchor off the bow and dropped it in 24 fathoms of water. About a quarter of a mile the Capt. treated the crew with Brandy. At 1 we took breakfast and on our way amidst the screams of birds and roar of the surf and a fair tide and a light head wind and put the boats ahead and towed till noon and was obliged to drop anchor in 30 fathoms water 2 miles from the shore. It was the last Sabbath of July. Some very much alarmed.

595

Monday July 31st 1854.

Washed off taking guns and fishing apparatus but they saw nothing to shoot at and as for fishing they did not get so much as a nibble but there was four small fish caught from the ship during the forenoon. They returned at 5 P.M. bringing a great variety of flowers and a few green whortleberries and with the black berries and currants of which there was a great I think plenty on shore but none ripe. Everything green and pretty. Saw a plenty of ^{beaver} tracks with other kinds of small mammals. At 7 in the morning a little breeze sprang up. Inured and bedewed so we gladly took our beds and put to sea. Leaving a rocky bottom and a dangerous coast.

596

Tuesday August 1st

To day we enter upon a new month but the prospects are not very encouraging so far as whaling is concerned but it is no use to fret about seven if we should never get enough to go home. The wind has been light sometimes to the E and sometimes to the S steering E. for Rose Island hoping to fall in with the Wm. T. Wheaton for we do not want to go into the Sound alone. Saw a plenty of seal and pigging pigs. Took in the bow boat and set the carpenter to work.

597

Lat 59.23 W. Wednesday August 2nd

The weather still continues warm pleasant and nearly calm. Making slow headway to the eastward. Nothing to do and nothing in sight. I am hunting a little to pass the time and to please the pretty ones at home.

598

Thursday August 3rd

This has been a charming day but have seen nowhale worth catching viz. finbacks and grampases in schools. Ran within 8 miles of Rose Island. Its low, level, and grass covered top presents a pleasing contrast with the mountainous and snow covered hills of the rest of the land in this region. All hands making puddles or nearly so.

599

Friday August 4th

The same remarkable still and pleasant weather. We have got tired of looking for the Wm. T. Wheaton so we are edging toward the passage to Prince Whalen as fast as a two knot breeze will carry us. The passage is in sight and rose Island also.

600 days out

Saturday August 5th 1854

Working in toward the passage with a very light breeze sometimes
e. by s. and sometimes eastern. All hands very anxious to have a look
into the Sound. The men making gunwales while I work on my

Sunday August 6

We have at last entered the mouth of the Sound and
when abreast of the Russian Forts (At 5 P.M.) three
canoes approached us one of which contained a legal gentle
man dressed in European fashion who presented the Captain with
a paper forbidding all foreign ships from fishing in the
bays or inlets on this coast. This put our pipe out entirely.
Tent the chain and got the anchor off the bow and sent a
boat in to see if there was a chance of getting water as we are short
of this important liquid but the boat returned at 9 or 10 in the
evening saying the water was too far from the beach to be landed.
There were about 16 log houses here, some rows in excellent order
and more numerous than men and a great many babies so
I suppose they have not refused to multiply and replenish the
earth. The breeze is very light and the current is setting us
farther into the Sound. I have about finished reading the
History of the Reformation in 4 volumes 1784 pages of very
profitable and highly interesting reading. The reformers
struggled mightily to maintain the religion of Jesus and I
cannot help regretting my coldness and want of zeal though
I have been surrounded by Christian influences 35 years to day

Monday August 7th

First part nearly calm. The current set us so near the
shore we were obliged to lower a couple of boats but had
scarcely towed a half an hour when a breeze sprang up
and the boats came to the ship. The wind continued
to increase till midnight when it came with rain
and fog in squalls and we had just such a time as
we had before when in the same place the 24th of May
blew away the jib. The Captain stood all night.
At daylight all clear of the land steering S. by W.
to a good breeze from the E. by S. Took the
anchor on the bow and stowed the chain below.
Break out and found we have only 65 bbls of
water on board. Saw nothing but hump backs in the
Sound. All of our air castles have fell to the ground.

Ordered out of the Sound.

Got the ship by hawse shears.

603

Wednesday August 8th 1854.

Fair weather and plenty of whales. After breakfast lowered for them and the waist boat fastened to one after darting 4 times (with the second iron) but the bowler drew or slipped over the pole and we lost him. He then returned to the ship and as the bow boat was near the waist called also and we took dinner the other 2 boats chasing whales. The starboard boat had been near to a whale but the boatsteerer Floit darted over him so he went off. The water is covered with whale feed. The main land in sight.

604.

Bent a new file

Wednesday August 9th

At 1 in the afternoon the starboard fastened to a fellow and was soon assisted by the larboard boat and he dodged promptly with all the boats till 4 when the water iron broke he then bid the loose boats good bye. The starboard boat held on a few minutes longer and cut and let him go and pulled aboard a distance of 4 miles the old man would not run the ship off for them. He was very cropp and all hands returned cropp also. Spall at intervals.

605

Longitude 147° 30' W.

Thursday August 10th

The prospect is always poor when there is no whale in sight. The season is far spent and we have bent 800 this season so our hopes of filling this season are all gone. Too bad can't go home yet. Working on my picture box constantly.

606.

Friday August 11th

Saw a seal early in the morning and we headed the ship as near her as the wind would allow but a thick fog set in and we lost sight of her. It was thought by some that she was a sailing but it is not known. Saw a piece of fat lean so it appears someone has taken a whale here. The main land in sight bearing N. by E.

607

Saturday August 12

Some rain during the night. Wind E. Main land to the N. and W. and Reishwill's Islands bearing N. by E. At 11 A.M. lowered for whales but they were very shy and the wind light so the Captain sent me below to scrimshant for Luck. She is in a great hurry to see my box done.

Lat 58° 50' Long 148° 49'

08

Monday August 13th 1854

At 5 P.M. the Starboard and Waist Boats struck a whale
 spine but the Starboard Boat, iron soon drewed. The Boats
 were a great way from the ship and the breeze was light it was
 the late hour of 10 in the evening before we got
 the little fellow ^(the spirit boats) along side. So of course we
 had a late supper. Called all hands at 11
 in the morning and two boats lowered
 for whales of which there was a plenty. The Capt. went in the
 Starboard and Mr. Croft in the Bow Boat and the latter ^{ck}
 and killed his fish before the Capt. could render assistance
 Killed his the first lance Mr. Bell killed his in the ^{way} same
 Took him to the ship at 7¹² before we had fairly finished
 cutting the other. We then commenced cutting the other in
 the rain so we have worked hard all ^{the forenoon} day in the rain hardly
 having time to think it was the Sabbath. Go on

Monday August 14th

09

with was
down
over the
wheel

Finished cutting at 4 in the afternoon it rained nearly all the
 time and blowed a heavy gale of wind from the E. N. E.
 A plenty of whales in sight. Split and scraped off the heads of
 bone during the night and in the rain. In the morning got
 ready for boiling but there was too much rain so I tried to
 scrimshout but there was too much sea to make much head
 way. The main land in sight as obscure as night
 Lying too under close reefed M. topsail.

Tuesday August 15th

10

The wind increased and the rain fell till toward morning
 when it lulled so we started the tryworks but it soon
 renewed its blast and rain and heeled so we could not keep
 much oil in the pots so we cooled down again. Trying to
 scrimshout but cannot hold my tools or myself very well

Wednesday August 16th

thrust cut his foot
with a spade

More moderate though the wind still to the W. N. E.
 The watch employed in boiling. The Capt. turned out cross
 but got over it as soon as he robes ended two of the Chubberson
 men for being a few minutes behind the times after breakfast
 If he knew how I detest such an inhumanly disgraceful
 practice he would certainly desist if he had no higher
 motive. The poor fellows hurried down in the Chubberson out
 of his way and thrust one of them soon cut his foot badly
 with a spade. I dare not tell what the Capt. said when he
 was told. But he dropped it as well as he could

Off Kodiack Island

612. ^{Thursday} Kodiack Is. in sight Wednesday August 17th 1854.
 Pleasant weather again Wind S. Land about 30 miles
 distant. Stowing oil in the fore peak the last side.
 Saw several whales but they were aging quick to the windward.
 Another cripple During the night the Georg Gardener alias. Portugues cut
 his foot with a shank in the blubber room this is a second time
 this season. He fainted away. The Capt. dressed the wound
 shortly cut his yesterday. Farmer still sick.

613. ^{Friday} August 18th
 Wind S. S. W. and delightful weather. At 2 in the afternoon
 lowered 3 boats for whales. The Capt. went for luck.
 The Waist boat soon struck a large one; as soon as he fastened
 the whale ran directly for the ship with great fury and just
 cleared the cut water. The Capt. got fast 2 boats. The whale
 acted bad till they got near enough to give him a
 bomb lance which brought him to when the
 Men killed him secured him along side at 6 a.m.
 Hooked on at 6 in the morning and finished cutting at 11 a.m.
 His head was very much out of shape and we found on cutting
 that his jaw bone had been broken at some distant
 period. Busy boiling the old whale. Took 14 bbls of flour
 out of 7 casks and shooked them (the casks). Kodiack Is. in sight

614. ^{Saturday} August 19th
 Weather still beautiful. All hands busy boiling and
 stowing oil in the fore peak. A ship in sight and a few
 whales going quick. Repairing and setting up stove of
 Capt. Dyer's good shooks. Marked A 14 to 57.
 It is now midnight and I cannot stop to write any (more) ^{to night}

615. ^{Sunday} August 20th
 This has been a very busy day. Boiling and stow-
 ing oil in the fore peak and to cold to our hurry we
 lowered three boats and took a whale to the
 Larboard boat without a great deal of trouble.
 The old man killed him secured him to the ship at
 7 in the evening and layed by him through the night
 and a plenty of live ones all round us.
 Hooked on at 10 A.M. and took the head by noon
 while one and my mate set up spoke shooks as fast
 as we can. I commenced at 12 in the morning and have
 just finished my day's work 10 1/2 in the morning. A ship in sight

Killed two pigs

Off Rodnick Island

Monday August 21st 1854

At 4 in the afternoon finished cutting but wire are not left
Busy as we are sailing, stowing oil in the fore hold, scraping
bone and sitting up pipe shocks and fitting corks for the hold
It will be easily seen that I and my mate are very hard
at it and the deck is full of corks that we could not swing
a cat by the tail if we had to. We are
it 12 hours out of 24. I feel as if I was
one hundred and five years old but
are getting ready to go home so I don't mind
At 5 1/2 round down and shake the Pocahontas

stars who was a cutting the first whale she had taken
since we saw her (see 179 page) She had been fortunate
enough to get our line and Irons from a whale we had
been fast to about a month ago but the whale was too
old to be of use to them. Wind E during the night and rain
Finished sitting up a gun of pipe shocks marked R15 to 29
At 5 1/2 33 1/2. Tuesday August 22nd

Business still driving ^{and sailing} stowing in the fore hold so of course
I am very busy as I have all the shocks to repair and many
of them to reduce in size from 38 to a 34 and smaller and
to set up shocks and repair and fit corks
for stowing is no small job. I should like
to have Dyke here to help me if it were

At 6 P.M. shook the Emerald of England
with 1800 this season Capt. Jagger came on board
and spent the evening sold him a few rivets and he agreed
to let us have 8 casks of water so at 11 1/2 we came together
and exchanged corks. Capt. Tharling went on board so we
saw a few whales but there was no chance for catching them
as they were going quick.

Wednesday August 23rd

Weather very beautiful. Boiling and stowing in the fore hold
which is full all but two casks of short lengths of which I
shall make immediately. Our supplies are holding about
the deck too and from the whale. This is all they are required to do
I saw a plenty of whales and the other ships are chasing but
they are too far off for us and the wind is too light to get
near. Rodnick bearing N. perhaps 40 miles distant
Finished another gun of shocks R 45 to 57 very hard

Off Godiack Island

619 day out

Thursday August 24th 1852

It begins to look like a storm. Lowered for wharves but could not fasten. The Pacahuntas fasten but caught nothing and we think lost his line. The Emerald in sight. Finished boiling at 10 in the evening. Lying too under close reefed topsails. Got through just in time. We are all ready to rest.

620

Friday August 25th

The wind continued to increase till we took in all sail to a close reefed main topsail. A plenty of rain falling and a heavy sea running. Waiting a few lines to my good wife. Lyons has a touch of the sea. Parted in foot rope of the mainsail this is the second time. Godiack Island in sight and perhaps a thousand humpbacks.

621

Saturday August 26th

Commenced rather pleasantly but before noon have too under close reefed M. topsail. Saw a ~~few~~ whale but the weather is not suitable for operation. The Island in sight.

622

Sunday 27th

A gale from the S.E. M. Lying too under close reefed M. topsail. Passed the day in reading letters and other profitable reading with a little writing. So ends the Lords day.

623

Monday 28th

The wind and weather the same so of course we have nothing to do. We did wash off deck before breakfast just to give us an appetite. Standing quarter watches and taking it easy.

624

Tuesday 29th

Weather still boisterous and disagreeable but the signs are more favorable. Saw a few humpbacks. Sailed.

625

Wednesday August 30th

Pleasant weather again but nothing in sight but humpbacks and the Island of Godiack and one sail a great way off. Bent down the mainsail put on a new foot rope and bent it again. Set up a small shroud being the last of a sort marked W. between 60 and 70 don't exactly know.

626

Thursday August 31st

Commenced pleasantly with a light southerly wind. Steered to the N.W. and E.ward. Re-bent the fore topsail and bent a better one. Latter part of the day with some rain. Poor prospects for a haul. So ends the day with the pretty month of August.

627

Friday September 1st 1854

The first of September finds us in another gale from the S.W. with fog and rain. Lying to under close reefed fore and m. topsails. Finished reading the pitiful story of good Old Uncle Tom's Cabin.

628

Saturday September 2nd

The gale continues with a heavy sea and as we lie in the trough of it we get more rocking than we need. Standing quarter watches.

629

Sunday September 3rd

More moderate but foggy. Lying with the main and aback. Reading and writing a few lines to my wife. Lonesome weather.

630

Monday September 4thWashed
off deck

A light light breeze from the S.W. with a very thick fog the most of time. Commenced a letter for Friend Nicholas ^{Finback} Gann.

631

Tuesday September 5thWashed
off deck

In the afternoon the fog was so thick we could not see a half a mile but it cleared up beautifully during the night and remained so through the day. I wonder where the fog goes to so suddenly. The main land bearing West well covered with snow and finbacks spouting in every direction. Some think the right whales have all gone ~~gray~~ but I hardly think they are so near the land as that but we are steering in to see. One year ago to day we arrived at Hiloa I.S.

Latitude 59.10 N. Longitude 147.56 West

632

Wednesday September 6thThe
cripples
on duty

Fog and small rain the biggest part of the day. In the pleasant part I did the cripples and the farmer on deck picking oakum because the Portuguese got into a row and got a black eye. The cripples could stand it well enough but the farmer is too feeble to be on deck long at a time but some folks has but little sympathy for a sick man. Killed our two last pigs. Beating to the S. & E. along shore making short tacks. Hundreds of finbacks in sight.

633

Washed off deck Thursday September 7th

Another

Rain and fog nearly all day with a S.E. beating furiously with the land within seeing distance when clear and a plenty of finbacks. The Capt. gave us a jar of pickled oranges. Beautiful.

634

Friday September 8th

Windy and raining severely all day particularly so during the night when they double reefed the topsails. Very unpleasant weather we shall not stop long if we can get a fair breeze. Whales spouting on swifts.

Off Rodnick Island

635 days out Saturday September 9th 1854

Rainy nearly all day with a strong wind from the S. E. W. Steering by the wind to the S and E. The fly jib gay parties in consequence of the very wet weather. No sail set if there had been we should lost the boom. The fore topsail split a short distance but we clewed it up and patched it on the yard. Finished the turned work of a pair of swifts for friend Oakman and stowed every thing of the kind out of sight and washed and shaved for dinner.

636 Sunday September 10th

The last hath been spent in the usual way that is not very respectfully. I have written to my wife and to my friend Nicholas. so of course my thoughts have been at home but I did not forget my eternal home as busy as my mind has been on earthly things.

637 Monday September 11th

Various kinds of weather though none very bad or none very good but equally had her under close reefed topsails twice and split the foresail from the foot to the head rent it and ripped it to pieces. Bent an other. Parted the fore place and some new ones. Sails and rigging very poor but we have a plenty of new of each kind ^{forvoires} new finbacks.

638 Tuesday September 12th

We have seen the sun all day from sunrise to sunset something we have not seen before since we took our last whale. At daylight saw the Island of Rodnick bearing to the S. W. stood in within 20 miles and tacked off shore. Saw a brig steering in shore. This pleasant day had half and have seen no whales. The watch picking sticks out of the old foretop sail. Can't stop much longer.

639 Wednesday September 13th

Miles but foggy the most of the day. Wind S. E. W. Steering by the wind to the southward. Nothing in sight but a few finbacks and birds. I have been very busy making a level on what I believe to be a new plan. The natives are wonderfully astonished.

640 Thursday September 14th

To day we are 28 months out and we have just reconed up the length of time that must pass before we can see our home and make it 16 or 17 months more. Can we wait so long before we see our wives? Set in to rain during the night and rained all day so the watch commenced washing ship with lye and sand while I continue to scrimshant below out of the rain. A good birth and more agreeable than washing ship in the rain.

Bond for the Sandwich Islands

Friday September 15th 1844

The watch driving an excellent business in the rain washing ship. They all worked well off, and all but of course they had to grow a little. It is tedious business. I suppose though I have not tried it. Finished my Gavel to day. During the night the wind hauled from S to E. & E. steering South with a fair breeze for Owyhee where we shall probably arrive in 15 or 20 days then we shall hear from the pretty ones. Aint we in a hurry - guess yes.

Saturday September 16th

The rain continued to fall and the watch continued to scrub ship outside and in until suppertime when they finished ^{for this time} by washing off deck. There is no clean sea now. Our wives could not come on board without dirtying their new dresses. Lost most of the night but at breakfast time a good breeze sprang up from the N. So we kept on our way again to the South. The Larboard flying jib gage parted on account of wet weather so we took them both off as the Starboard gage has parted twice before. The Ocean full of finbacks.

Sunday September 17th

Weather favorable. Wind N. W. by W. steering S. E. & E. We shall soon be in warmer weather where we shall be more cheerful as yet all hands are rather gloomy. This damp cold weather is rather depressing to the spirits. A few letters would procure a favorable change.

Monday September 18th

We have been taking long steps towards port to day as we have had a strong wind from the N. W. by W. steering S. E. & E. The ship appears to enjoy the short as much as any of us. She is all life now. I wish my wife could see her as she hurries through the water its so beautiful.

Lat 47.52 N.

Tuesday September 19th

Wind blowing from the same quarter with a few squalls of rain. Steering S. E. & E. making 216 miles of latitude the last 24 hours done long. Lat 51.0'6" Long 129.50'

Wednesday September 20th

Our fair breeze died away to a light one and during the night hauled to the N. W. so we can barely head our course. So we are making slow headway but we put on new fly jib gages and set the sail and bent the fore top gage lantern. I do not suppose we shall have to wait long for a breeze. Ripped to pieces an old jib. I have been busily engaged on my picture box for the last 2 days. It is a long and difficult job.

647

Thursday September 21st 1854
The wind has finally taken its stand directly against us and so much in quantity that it was found necessary to double reef the tops steering by the wind to the E. All hands with a long face on for the hindrance. All hands on duty this is a great blessing surely.

648

Friday September 22ndStowed
10 Bbls

2513

2523

with a plenty of rain and wind wind to match and increased commenced to a gale about 10 in the evening when we have the under double reefed ^{main} top sail furl fore sail and Mizzen top but before morning it hailed to the W and the morning dawn beautifully steering S. E. E. Chocked off the fore hold by stow 2 casks and 2 kegs. One end of the lower hold full. Very thankful for

649

Saturday September 23

The day has been very pleasant Wind S. W. by W. Stowed 2 Bbls of Oil in the after hold where we can probably get 75 Bbls more. Set the rest 73 Bbls in the Stubb room. Mr. Lake Mate is to have his grey out of it when we get in the traps of the casks as well as every other part of them were scraped thoroughly. Moved every thing between decks and scraped that also even to every stick of wood that had been in contact with guano. Finished by shooting the tank in the fore hold and marking off deck for Sunday. Sat 38.13

650

Sunday September 24th

The day has been pleasant with the exception of a few rain squalls but I have spent it rather unprofitably as I have been thick headed today. Twice I came below for the purpose of writing but my head did not contribute an idea fit to be seen so I did not write though I have so much to do. I will try to make up another

651

Monday September 25th

The day has been very pleasant but a heavy swell had been running from the N. W. or we should have brook out the oil in the main hold to Leaper. We shall begin bright and early tomorrow if it is pleasant. We are all anxious to get through with the disagreeable job. The Capt and Mate are not on very good terms at present but we are quite used to such activities. We shall soon have a change of Officers but it is doubtful whether we shall be suited so well as at present. I am very well satisfied with them. Sat 35.20 or Long Island

Tuesday September 26th 1854

Early in the morning commenced breaking oil out of the main hold to coo-per the weather is pleasingly adapted to the business the wind being light from the S.W. The Mate appears to be nearly as bad as off duty. The Captain sent him to the masthead after breakfast where he stayed till sunset with the exception of a few minutes spent at dinner after the rest had done. I do not know what the difficulty is as he has little or nothing to say to him. It is too bad we ought to be friendly here it is bad enough at best. Lat 33.20 N.

Wednesday September 27th

The same beautiful weather attend our labors which has been so favorable that we finished the long dreaded job of bawling oil at Meridian. It had not leaked so bad as we expected. We only had to take up 50 casks or 300 bbls and it took but two to fill them some had only two empty. I have only seen the Mate on deck but once today then only 5 minutes. Lat 33.24 North September 28

Thursday September 28

The weather continues fine and the wind ahead and as the oil is all down the next thing thing is to wash deck so immediately after dinner put on a half a bbl of sand and a bucket of oil & soap and wet it with fresh water when all hands commenced scrubbing and something hold at the same time and kept it up with the remarkable perseverance till four O'clock when she was as clean as could be desired. Sent down the cutting gear (tackles) and pickled the fall lines grips and scraped the blocks. Lat 31.31 N

Friday September 29th

Three Cheers for a fair wind a lovely breeze from the N. by E. carrying us toward our letter. I wish my wife knew how near we are to port and how glad we are to get letters from home. I think she would help us rejoice. The watch took a part of the

board up and rubbed it over with scrapers and spread it to dry. The Carpenter fitted an old boat for a ~~drum~~ drugg boat in port. The cooper skims hunting and the Mate off duty with the drum. Lat 29.29

Saturday the last of September

The girls are still pulling at the rate of 10 knots or more steering S. by W. by Compass that is S.W. true course. Took all the forenoon deck the watch rubbing it over with the scrapers. Some of it is a little damaged it was stowed too close.

Busy in my picture box I am getting most tired of it. Lat 27.09 N.

654

on Sunday October 14 1854

This is remarkable good weather and we are going through the water at the rate of eleven Miles an hour so of course the distance between us and the Islands are shortening fast All hands well, what a blessing it is a rare thing so long from port I have been a writing the most of the day Sat 24. 46.

058

Monday October 2nd

The wind and weather still favorable making a S. W. course
To work at the bone Last night Williams was found asleep
below in his watch on deck He was call up and sent to the
mast head where he remained several hours and during the
forenoon while he was stooping over scraping bone the Capt.
gave him an awful kick in the face just under the eye which
lazed him sprawling on deck I did not see it but when I heard
of it it gave me a feeling I cannot easily get over I have
since seen where his eye should be but it was too much swelled
to be seen He did not give the starboard watch a watch then
on account of some difficulty that happened when he was coming
asleep. Finished drying the bone and stowed it in the blubber room

659

Tuesday October 3rd

Carrying on a great streak of business in every variety
commenced in the night by wetting kail which took
till near midnight At daylight all hands commenced
in good earnest some with sheathing and scraping masts
some making forelaths. Hunt & Brown others daubing away
with white and black paint clobbering the chains and blocks
blocks, stye pole poles and etc. and the cooper with part
of the time two and part of the time 5 men setting up shacks
for water bread and flour casks that we had shocked for
20 to 40 21 in number finished them in 8 hours time

Wednesday October 4th

We are again safely at anchor at ~~Hilo~~ ^{Hilo} for which we have good reason to be thankful. We saw the Comet at 5 P.M., layed ^{aback} through the night, took North the pilot at 9 A.M. and dropped anchor in 5 fathoms of water at 11. Yes we are pleased to be in this beautiful Island again. The ship ^{Admiral} ~~Merced~~ ^{Admiral} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~Egan~~ ^{Egan} ~~town~~ ^{town} here full ^{3 seasons} 2400 bound home. She reports the loss of the ship Giles Richards. Mr. Tabor our Ex Mate was in her and the ship Benj. Burr was much injured in the ice in the Strait and ^{lost} ~~lost~~ our ~~Ex~~ ^{Ex} ~~mate~~ ^{mate} was in her. Kentucky fellow. I wonder if we not be thankful? If we have not killed the ~~bird~~ ^{bird} we are all well with 2650.

Wrote off duty yet
another undelivered slip at R.R.

Finished the 16 gang of cheeks

Lat Cayuse is $41^{\circ} 24' N$ W.
Longitude $155^{\circ} 58' W$.

Lying at Anchor at Heiloa Bay, I. I.

Thursday October 5th 1852

661 We have taken off 24 casks of water 130 bbls and the Capt. came off and help stow it. This is wonderful I suppose he could not trust his officers. Mr. Lake spends the most of his time on shore his lameness is no better. The Carpenter took down the side ben and put it up foreward so as to stow water in its old place to trim ship. Washed the ship out side and I have at last finished my picture box which was commenced the 26 of July and have made it about 3 weeks time perhaps more! A few showers of rain in the evening a boats crew came on board from the Admiral but were ordered off after they had got on board. We have the same sail as we always had. No boat allowed along side without a thing called an officer.

Friday October 6th

The Landward watch on shore who would have thought it as well as in such a hurry to get to Pohni to get our letters and discharge our seasons. Took off 65 bbls of water and started it in the starboard oil tank for washing ship etc. and took off about 55 bbls of sweet potatoes. Sold 2 bbls of flour on shore and one coil of Manila cordage ^{2 1/2 inch} to the ship Admiral. The ship Porahontes arrived with only two whales this season. See him reported on the 79 page.

663 Sold a bag of butter to J. Worth for 2.00 per lb. Saturday 7th October

The Landward watch all returned at sunset in good order as there is no rain here. The starboard watch went in the morning to do a run on this pretty island. I enjoyed myself well. Went to Capt. Worth's and looked over the "Steinlanders". North and Pitman were just finishing their new stores. Took my picture box on shore and they admired it so much that I sold it. Benj. Pitman for thirty dollars. I might have got 50 just as well. I should like to send some of it to my good little wife. The watch blacked the binders. Looked

665 Sunday 8th October

The Pilot Capt. Worth came off at sunset and at 9 in the evening a light breeze set in from the shore so we took anchor in company with the Admiral and put to sea. The pilot left us at a little past midnight but the wind very light and strong in heavy sea but very little headway. All hands are in a great hurry to get to Pohni. Tomorrow we get there the sooner we shall be in from home but I am inclined to stay a few days. But it is now the Capt. taking good care to work up the health.

Laying at anchor at Lahrman.

666 Monday October 8th 1854.
 Steering N. by E. with a very light breeze from the S. E. At sunset our neighbor was about 6 miles ahead. This was rather bad as we started a few minutes ahead of her. During the night we took the N. E. trade and before morning we passed her and it is supposed she feels worse than we did as she has topmast and topgallant straddling sails set. We sail some in a strong breeze.

667 Tuesday October 9th 10
 At 5 P.M. dropped anchor in 15 fathoms of water in range of the Wallace and native church the best place in harbor. Two ships are here the Majestic. Percival N. B. 13 tons out 50 lbs. Some of her men has been hurt or frozen by being out in the fog while fast to a whale and was not found again for 10 days during the time they lived on a very short allowance of duck. The other is the Alfred Tylor ^{of Edgartown}. Reply 1st Nov out 350 wh. the Capt. creedy and has been to the West of the way. In the forenoon took the bone on deck and started it commencing drying it. All the seamen have got their discharge and are gone except Mr Bell so we are alone again. Mr Calkman gave a letter from his wife to day which contained a little information for me. I sent 5 letters to day.

668 Wednesday October 10th
 During the ^{afternoon} ~~afternoon~~ had a light shower of rain just enough to wet our bone. In the forenoon commenced bundling it. Pierce and Bleit had a hook after some lower talk because the havers was called so early 5 o'clock in the morning. Bleit had the morning watch and call all hands according to orders. Pierce likes to growl too well. The ship Milton Jones anchored with us 35 tons out. Spran sent where L. Boyer saltwater doat and took off our usual quantity of meat with some sweet potatoes and a few onions. A vessel gone for our letters.

669 Thursday October 12th
 At 9 in the forenoon finished the bone and stowed in in the berroom. The Capt. came off and looked at it and pronounced it done first rate every bundle first rate. Wounded 868 bundles of it. Got season had 195. I stowed up all the running rigging and knicked off all the belaying pins and commenced washing ship inside. Two ships coming in.

Put at 15 dollars per lb. Oct 29.50
 Long 15.50.56
 Mr. Calkman is to have his oil

Friday October 12th 1882.

Saturday October 13th

Grindley October 15th

Monday October 16th

Friday October 17th

The Carpenter and myself very busy painting ship inside.
She looks as fine as a fiddle. I wish we were painting for home.
Three or four ~~repairs~~ ^{repairs} the foremast ~~and~~ ^{and} the mast. The Capt
has not been off dock yet. He thinks we are a trusty set I
guess. We have never had such breakable times before as we
do under Mr Oakman's administration.
One ship sailed and 3 others took her place.

Lying at Anchor at Lahaina

675. Wednesday October 18th 1854

The Starboard watch on liberty and the liberty men all come off still and sober which is very remarkable in this port as there is a plenty of rum on shore. Took a spare cable in deck from the run which is to be sold to the ship Ann. The carpenter and cooper painting ship inside.

676. Thursday October 19th

Finished painting the inside of the ship. The ship Annison took the chain which weighed about 6000 lbs. The merchant ship Chasica arrived from the States with goods consigned to Boler. At sunset the liberty men come off ~~right~~ with the exception of Boat. Burns and Jones and they were so drunk they could not go straight but was in fact the right trim for fighting as they thought. A strong effort was necessary on the part of the sober men to keep them quiet. It is sickening to see men in such a way.

Friday October 20th

677. Carpenter and myself painting the cabin. The Starboard watch on liberty. A steamer arrived last night from Honolulu on an excursion to Hily and so forth. She is called the Sea Bird. Mr. Bell come in her and says we have lots of letters at Honolulu. The Capt started for that place at 4 this afternoon. in the Sovereign. The watch returned all right except boatsteerer Bill who was in a bad way and tried hard to make a fool with me. Sent 2 letters to my wife by the Capt.

678. Saturday Oct 21st

While the permit was a drying the carpenter and myself went ashore with the Starboard or such of them as come in beard sober. Had a very good time but liked to get seduced by a female. It was hard work to refuse her but reason prevailed.

679. Sunday October 22nd 1854

The Starboard watch on shore and I with them. Had a good sermon ^{text Timothy 2:15} at the altar by a new missionary who comes on the merchant ship Chasica. Spent my leisure hours in the reading room writing to my wife. Received one letter and two papers from her today. At 4 had a meeting on board the ship. Rev. Capt. Jernegan. The Rev. Mr. Bishop presided. Text Galatians 5:22. Every word was fully spoken. I was the only one of our crew that attended. A general invitation was not given.

The Capt. sailed for Honolulu in the Sovereign

News from home

Monday October 23rd 1862

Finished painting and varnishing the cabin and painted the ^{two} boards
The Harbour watch on Liberty but two of them were deprived
of their liberty by being put in the Calaboose on suspicion of
being runaways. It appears that several men have run away
and there is a great reward offered for them so the police are
on the alert but our two men Hamilton and Farmer
will be the last ones to run away or get in a scrape as they are
very moral men. Mr. Dickinson went and took them out
C. The Bap. is to pay \$12 dollars apiece for their
ransom. The Passengers Lafayette and Sophie, ^{from} left
and three or 4 others took their places.

Tuesday October 22nd

To day went on shore with the Starboard watch wrote a letter to Goring and a little to my wife. Eight or 10 ships come in to day.

Finished Permitting Ship and Coasts which has been a long job

Wednesday October 25th

Garbores watch in liberty
Six or 8 more ships came in today and as we hoist a signal every
time one comes in sight it keeps us rather busy. It is hoisted
to accommodate the Ladies on shore (Leaptins willer) I saw Capt
Gomol's wife yesterday and was all anxiety and look as if she
was well nearly. He is in the 'Bing' Tucker. I have made it my
business to hoist the flag and expect the women were all of
a tremble every time it went up but have all been disappointed.
Poor things. Repairing sails. Go oners

Thursday October 26th.

To day I was on shore with the Starbuckers watch wrote a letter to Mother Patten. At or 5 ships came to anchor and I went out. The Carpenter sick with a ~~large~~ throat and stiff neck.

Friday October 27th

One of the Garbancos watch men put in the gaol or rather
arrested for riding a horse too fast in town and with him
Mr Cross our ^{2^d} Mate who gave bonds for both in the
sum of 12 dollars and are to appear at court tomorrow
to answer to said charge. The Repton arrived from
Honolulu in the Sovereign about 4 in the afternoon after an
absence of 7 days. Brought 2 letters for me one from my wife
one from Sarah. R. one from Rev. James Taylor and the
other from Nathaniel Manchester 1st Mate of the ^{ies} Mechan
One very good letter for which I feel very grateful.

Lying at Anchor at Lahaina Hawaii

685

Saturday October 28th 1854

Been ashore again today with the starboard watch. Went to court the first thing. Burns pleads guilty of the charge of furiously running a horse through the streets and was fined 5 dollars the smallest amount for the offence and Mr. Craggs pleads not guilty and was discharged. There were none against them so they could both be cleared as well as not. The fine is not less than 5 dollars or over 5.00. 5 or 6 ships came in. The Benj. Tucker with the crowd. Finished two letters on shore and sent it in a great hurry on board the Sovereign after she had got a tide and a half at sea. Packed aboard in the evening without my supper and they are now on the way to our loved ones.

Not told

Sunday October 29th

The Starboard watch in Liberty and I had liberty to go to meeting and join in the delightful exercise of praise. The text may be found in the 2^d chapter of Ephesians 8 were at 4 had a meeting on board the ship. Mercies of cr. 53 Capt King had a first rate meeting and think the effort will not be lost. I hope we shall not be behind in the service.

687

Monday October 30th

The first thing in the morning took the beam on deck and loaded a boat with it with a view of taking it to the ship Warrin of Tisbury but had to unload again as she was not ready for it. Floated Mr. Lake's oil on deck expecting to send that on shore but found ourselves mistaken in that also. The Starboard watch on shore, I stayed on board.

688

Tuesday October 31st

The ship has been made to redouble with praise to God. One of our men before the mast has been safely converted within a short time and has prayed twice in the fore-castle and tonight I joined with him in singing and praying reading and exhorting and am pleased to say we had the entire attention of all and think with the help of God there will be some good done in his name. It rejoices my heart to see so much interest on the part of the crew and surely we should be instrumental in his work.

Delivered 19 1/2 gals of whale oil to Mr. Lake as pay for his seasons work.

Delivered 8 bbls of pork to the village and 8 bbls of flour

Delivered 8 bbls of flour

Delivered 8 bbls of flour to the village and 8 bbls of flour also

Delivered 8 bbls of flour to the village and 8 bbls of flour also

89

Wednesday

Friday November 1st 1852

The trade very strong. The Martha dragged down along side of us and as she had no crew the Capt. of her got a few shore folks to help pull her off. The falcon lost her fly jib boom after taring another ship's spinnaker with it. Got off a raft of 8 casks of water without paying the customary charge of 16 dollars by taking them with the Vigilant's raft. Shipped our bone 160 bundles 1278 lbs on board of the ship Worin of Tirbury. The Starboard watch on liberty. I happened to be amongst them. Had our little prayer meeting in the forecath.

Thursday November 2nd

The Starboard watch on shore and the Starboard watch have done nothing but paint the lower masts. Rev. Mr. Bishop asked the Capt. if he could preach ^{on board} for us next Sunday afternoon but was told the deck was so cluttered with bone that there was no room. What a story! The bone was all sent off yesterday. Had a beautiful meeting in the forecath this evening. One ship sailed and one came in.

Friday November 3rd

Various have been the evening exercises. In the first place Mr. Gorman one on board nearly drunk and got in to a game with Pierre and they had a hook. Mr. Cakmon separated them. Then he was dizzy and was ordered to leave the quarter which he refused to do and as he continued to maintain his place obstinately Mr. Cakmon knocked him ^{down} and he got up and started for C. where he gave him a push and he stumbled and fell down the back hatch. I caught him in time to save him from reaching the deck. That settled it. We then had our meeting in the forecath. The Starboard watch on liberty. The Capt. heard of our meetings and finally concluded to have a meeting here next Sunday and sent me to invite Mr. Bishop.

Saturday November 4th

Six or 8 more ships have arrived since yesterday morning and 3 or 4 have left to seek their fortune. We still continue to lay here and the prospect is good for 10 days longer. The Starboard watch on liberty. Shall have our evening meeting as usual and tomorrow shall have one in the afternoon.

Shipped the bone

Said 3 day talk of oil

Lying at Anchor at Lahrine

693

Sunday November 5th 1854

Interesting incidents In the forenoon all went on shore to meeting that desired to do so that men about 40 of us. Had a good meeting and Lyons and myself partook of the Lords supper with about a dozen of the church on shore. The house was crowded for the first time since we have been here. In the afternoon had a meeting on board of the Serapis. Had 6 Capt and about 15 strangers. Was expected to have some ladies from the shore but a Capt had just who had lost his wife during his absence and the ladies stopped to administer a few words of consolation. The text may be found in the 1st chapter of Isaiah 2 verse. Ended the day with our little prayer meeting in the fore

694

Wt Holder

Monday November 6th

The Stearboer & watch on liberty while I had liberty to go on board of the ship. Wm of Tirbury to stork corks so instead of spending a dollar a have earned 3. He is stop taking in freight of oil for home. Sold a bbl of oil.

695

Tuesday November 7th

All hands on board today repairing sails. Mr Cookman and myself sent a box of things on board of the Olympia, who is expected to sail for home today but had not gone yet. Spent the evening on board of the Florida with Jackson Allen.

696

Wednesday November 8th

All hands repairing sails. The Olympia left for home this morning. Took 25 bbls of Irish potatoes from the schooner Horvick. The ship Rambler came in with several others today and we had a visit from the Rambler crew in the evening. Sold a bbl of oil.

697

Thursday November 9th

Repairing sails. Took off a few bbls of sweet potatoes a hundred squashes and a few cabbages. I spent the day on shore and went to my friends at home and engaged myself well. Spent the evening on board the Rambler.

Sold a bbl of oil

Lying at Anchor at Lohaina

698 Friday November 10th 1864.
The Starboard watch on liberty while I have been at work on board the ship Warren shucking oysters.
The boat returned at dark bringing 3 Liberty Men Jones, Sam and Hail Boatsteerer. Our Mate came off the Warren but he had too many bricks in his hat. He stayed a few minutes in the evening and we sent him ashore again. He brought a bottle of sweetened water to treat all hands aft. He supposed it to be wine. Took 2 ^{of wood} back.

699 Saturday November 11th.
The Starboard watch on liberty. Mr. Cushman with them for the first day. Carpenter and myself sleeping. Took off 400 water melons & bunches of bananas and 25 baby heads of cabbages. We hear that Hail is on the fast. Spent the evening on board the Speedwell.

700 Sunday November 12th.
The wind has blown from the north so strong today it has been very hard navigating about the harbor with a boat. We barely made out to go to the shore to meeting. It was a funeral over the body of a stranger who came here for his health but had got a burial ground. The text may be found in the 11 of John 23 and 24 verses. There was to be a meeting on board the Eliza Mason but it was too rough.

701 Monday November 13.
All hands on board doing nothing excepting myself and Mr. Cushman. He has been on shore and I have been on board the Warren shucking oysters and hooping meat. The wind still blowing strong from the north with one light squall of a small rain.

702 Tuesday November 14th.
The wind has left us and the sun beats down in the old fashion way. The Capt came on board today and introduced our new Mate to the crew. Mr. Weston. Our new second Mate brought his things on board and will stop with us to morrow. The ship which repaired it and lost it again. The Steamer arrives from Honolulu during the night.

The Steamer arrived from Honolulu during the night and left during the night.

The Steamer arrived from Honolulu during the night and left during the night.

7
343Wednesday November 15th 1854

The order was to sail the first fair breeze. About dawn the morning all hands were called to be ready short but the wind left before we could begin the wind led so it was given up. The wind finally set in from the south and at times blew fresh with rain but we are not quite so near ready as in so much of a hurry as we were last night. I made a 40 gallon cask for beer for Mr Wright a beer dealer on shore charged 7.00 dollars. Yesterday Jones and Sam fugitives got starved out and came in town for food when they were discovered by Mr Cakran and were lodged in the fort with their food for safe keeping. Took on board 4 turkeys & ducks and a few trifles.

704

Thursday November 16th

At daylight took over anchor with a light breeze and stood out and commenced lying off and on a breeze we do not like but expect to have a good share before the Capt. will get ready to come off. The boat went in at 10 A.M. and returned at 5 P.M. with Mr Rodgers our 2nd mate and Jones, Sam and their who I believe are glad to get on board again. They do not like boating in the fort. Brought off 2 turkeys and 3 ducks also. The Mercury started for home with all her signals flying firing the large gun frequently. Joy go with them.

705

Friday November 17th

The wind set in strong from the southward and by breakfast time we were abreast of the fair passage to Lahaina. We then commenced beating back but made slow head way. At 3 1/2 the ship Congress ran down and spoke us to near round and follow her. Our Capt. was on board of her. The found we was out of sight in the morning and knew we was wind bound and made the right kind of a calculation to please us for we do not like to lay off and on. At sunset we came on board but the wind led us away so we made slow headway toward Honolulu. Filled the raft and put in in the boats while I spent the rest of the time in writing home.

Charles Wright a foreman and agrees to go back this season

Bound off from

Men died

Lying off and on at Glenolakes

Saturday November 18th 1852.

The wind has been very light all day so we did not get a ship's length on our till about 5 in the afternoon when a fresh breeze sprang up from the Southward and westward nearly ahead but a head wind is better than none.

The watch been busy at small jobs. I sat in sight going the same way. I have just finished a letter for my wife.

Jan at 19th is over under

The wind blew ahead of G. G. W. still a beating for the wind
in company with a half a dozen other ships there were
in sight, off the harbor. At 6 in the evening started in a
boat with the Capt. for the shore which was about 1.5 miles off.
Reached there at 8 1/2 found not only the harbor full of ships
but the city full of people. We made out to get room enough
to lay down and spend the night and that was about all.

Monday 20 November.

Returned without the Capt at Sunset. Got a letter from my wife dated Sept 18th and 3 papers. Had my picture taken to send to her and have just finished writing to her. Bought a barrel of black walnut for scrimshanking purposes.

Thursday November 21st

Went ashore again today and found another letter for me
in the post office from Mr. Greenland. Spent a few hours
on board the merchant ship Mechanics Arm. Returned
again at sunset without the Capt. He loves the shore.

Waverley October 22

At 12 he went ashore again for the Capt and stayed till 5 and returned to the ship without the Capt. He thinks of coming tomorrow in a shore boat. Sent another letter to which makes 9 this time in post. Sent her a friend and subscribed for it for the coming year. Contributed a dollar for the intended Sailors Home. Another french man of war came in bringing 2 french 2 English and 2 Span

Thursday November 23^d

Another day has passed and still the Capt. has not come
as he told us. The boys been about there 20 or 30
days and we are anxious to get where we can look
for whales. All hands getting up and repairing rigging
expecting the Capt. He has been cleaning the Lathes
down to the bottom with the Boring bar. Portuguese & Havil-
ment.

Lying off and on at Atovi

712: Days out Friday November 24th 1854

712: Days out

All the well sailors at work on the rigging.
At 3 in the afternoon while running in within 10 miles
of Honolulu we saw a bark off our Starboard beam
Lying a-back with her insign. Let we guessed what it
was for and ran slow and found our Capt. on board
the war-hospital. We took him on board and gave
the parol for. At 4 so pronounced steering. Why
He brought me a letter from my wife from the Hibernian
Capt. Blaneywell. Very glad to get it. ¹⁸⁻⁵¹ thought writing ¹⁸⁻⁵¹ ¹⁸⁻⁵¹

113 Saturday November 25th

About 7 in the morning. The Capt. went in to a small town on the Island of Atooi with two boats taking two bbls of whale oil to trade for coals and afterwards went in a box of champagne cider. Took off 6 boat loads of coals two quarters of beef and about 200 oranges. 100 the Capt. brought the rest by private individuals. Left the Capt. there for I don't know how long. We hope he will get shore enough.

Simsbury November 26th

Another Sabbath has passed and I might say almost as
bad as unimproved. At 8 AM. round across the
Hoop's stem and invited the natives to come and
get a portion of meat that was sent by our boat last
night. He came and sent Mr. Rogers with the
meat and he spent the day with us.

West Florida

Monday November 24th

To day we have managed to get off 5 best loads of
wheat 6 bags from 6 weeks old to 6 months and two bush^{els}
of white onions and sold a box of tobacco. The wagon
cost 6 dollars a cart hand wagon but very crooked

The Capt came on board at sunset and we set sail
to the strong N.E. trade and stood off to the G. and E.
and he'd a view to the Sandwich Islands for 3 months
with six men short of our old number. ³⁹ Having discharged
that number of seasons. 33 will do between seasons
The Heaps still lying off and on. The Warship
has been but with. lying to night.

931
Rightly dividing the

1 f 2 I t

Round on a cruise for Spent Whales

Tuesday November 28th 1854.

Strong W. E. breeze steering by the wind to the N. Took the starboard anchor in the beam but let the leeboard one remain as she was jumping in to it too much to be dislodged to advantage. Had a job unbending the chains and got well worked off heads and ears. I have to record the death of one duck which was found dead in ^{the} coop. Held an inquest over the remains and decided the cause unknown unless by sea-faring life did not agree with it.

Wednesday November 29th

Wind and weather the same. The watch very busy fitting the hold and cutting planks and struts stripping them of their service and piddling, tarred and fitted them anew.

Thursday November 30th

We have seen the end of another day with the usual amount of labor and that is a considerable with our new mate for he is the most particular man I ever saw. Every thing must be just right if it takes for an evening till night and the rigging is very much out of repair.

Friday December 1st

We are spared to see the beginning of an other winter but unlike our friends at home we do not feel the cold. Many have laid their plans for this winter but have fled from this life without seeing them perfected. This reminds us to be also ready. Had some rain during the night.

Spent the day scrimshanking at the leeboard Lat about 25 N.

Saturday December 2nd

Again we see the end of another 6 days labor and for one have prepared to rest on the holy Sabbath and enjoy its blessings for my life has been preserved for this end.

Sunday December 3rd

The first Sabbath evening in December finds us in usual health. We have not had the privilege of attending divine service but we have had the privilege of perusing the book of life and it has pleased me to see so many forward interested in religious reading. The deacons sent them some tracts and they appeared very much interested in them. I think if the Captain was a religious ^{man} he would have many followers here for all they want is an example from him. How important it is that Masters of vessels should be good men.

722 days out

Monday December 4th 1852

We are now favoured with a fair breeze from the S.W. and pleasant weather steering E. by N.

Met

Held

twice

a week

Two

man off

duty

The watch is busy repairing fly jib and fore topmast stay. Carpenter repairing the starboard boat and cooper busy making pretty things for the ladies Jones picking oakum as he is not able to perform sea duty. Vanriper and Bill Gannon off duty with the venereal disease.

A ship off our larboard beam 5 miles off and has remained in that position all day. Saw several spouts.

Tuesday December 5th

The wind continued to the southward and the moon shone beautifully till toward morning when the wind changed to the N. and scattered the rain all over the ship and crew and continued squally through the day but I have been below at work on measuring stowage finished 6 making 21 all told 10 of them were for the Capt. the rest for my own disposal. Our neighbour has left us with royals and topmast studding sail so we are alone again.

Wednesday December 6

The weather continued squally through the day. Wind E. During the night parted the leech of the fore top gallant and tore the sail so they sent it down and repaired it and bent it in the deck. They braced round the yards without letting go the lee top gallant brace which was the cause of the trouble. The watch very busy repairing sails and scraping the deck buckets and every thing that has the appearance of being dirty. I commenced 2 miniature boxes today.

Thursday December 7

Squally still but the watch manages to wet hold in the morning and washed off deck and out fresh pork for breakfast and a large stuff for dinner. Ripped to pieces an old fore top sail and topmast studding sail we shall have new to carry us home.

Friday December 8th

Friday has finished with its squalls and its sunshine. The wind about south steering by the wind to the E. The watch to work on sails. We went to see whales.

723

I am

has

no

watch

below

to

pay

for

running

amen

to

have

received

some

of

our

letters

by

this

time

724

I

am

now

writing

to

you

725

I

am

now

writing

to

you

726

I

am

now

writing

to

you

727

Thursday December 9th 1856

728
Saw the first of the
year
very much

Pleasant weather with a South East wind and ahead at that steering by the wind to the E. Went down the fore top gallant side before light and as soon as it was light enough they began to repair it. Cut up the fore top gallant side and made 2 sails of it in shape of a topmast they said I do not know what they are for. The Carpenter commenced making a piece of furniture for Mr. Leons Sheriff at Philo Gayher.

Friday December 10th

Sunday has passed pleasantly and that Monday has taken a step forward is quite evident. The most of the crew take an interest in religious reading there is worth something. The Capt was forward today and found me making a whales tooth and told him to put it away as he would find him a job he would not like. The Mate was about having a piece of canvas sewed on the foot of the main sail where it chafes against the davit and as I happened along at the time he asked me if I thought it would be long to do so on the Sabbath. I told him I did not think it a case of necessity. He said the rope was sheaved back I told him tomorrow would be Monday and yesterday was Saturday giving him a hint that it might have been done yesterday or be put off till tomorrow. The Capt being present said let it be as it is Mr. Warton so it was given up. I wish every one would read the Bible and follow its precepts would we not have a fine time.

There is a great time to improve yet. Lat 27° 13' North

729

Saturday December 11th

A fresh breeze from the N.E. by E. steering S.E. by E. The watch very busy repairing sails. No one can tell how busy unless they were here for Mr. Warton is a great ~~man~~ ^{man} and is as busy as any body. Just after dinner the standing part of the fore top sail runner slipped from where it was made fast in the top and the yard came down by the main and parted the lift being so which was the only damage as good luck would have it. At day light saw a ship steering to the Southward and westward perhaps for the land with sails. Working on the foremast boxes.

730 day

Penwick a small pig
the breed and threw him
underfoot - had an
unnatural frage

Tuesday December 12th 1854
Wind strong from the S.E. by E. steering S.E. by S.
under double reefed topsails. We could carry more
sail but she is so fond of throwing water we refused
to keep the deck dry so as to make it more agreeable
work repairing sails. I have worked all day filling
the frames to my picture boxes and have not finished
them yet - feel as tired as if I had coopered all all day.
Our American Gentlemen are suffering very much
"Truly the way of the transgressor is hard"

731

My wife's birthday

Wednesday December 13th
About the same kind of weather steering the same
course and the men driving at the same kind of
work - and my business is so urging I have to work
by lamplight. I expect my wife would scold a little if
she knew it but I am working for her or I could not
do so now but it is pleasing to do so. 31 years today

732. 2 long years out

Thursday December 14th
The S.E. trade still hurries us to the S.E. under
double reefed topsails and the mate still hurries
off the repairing sails. The Carpenter making furni-
ture and the Cooper ^{finished} 27 gear wheels for the picture box.
It has taken me two days. I go slow and sure

733

Friday December 15th
Our Sailors have finished repairing sails for this
and have gone into the rigging at a fearful rate.
It is not known when they will make a finish of it
but before the end of the voyage I think I am finished

734

Saturday December 16th
This has been a remarkable heavy day and if it had been
a half an hour shorter we should not been able to have
finished. It is surprising to me that there should
be so much work for so many men. Broke out
water from the after hatch between decks and lashed
in on deck aft to trim ship and added 3 rods oil.
casks all we have empty filled with salt water and
it is not known that we shall get anything better to fill
them with. Saw whales and wore ship for them but
they proved to be humpbacks. Steering S.E. by E.

735 days from home

Sunday December 17th 1854

One Hundred and five sabbaths have passed since I left my much loved home with all its pleasures and blessed privileges. It is sad to think of it and it is sadder still to think that about 65 more must be worn out in the same way before we can see our loved ones at home. Well I hear from them every six months and as long as I hear that they are well and happy I can be contented and long for the hope of seeing ^{them} kept bright by constant exercise and fair prospects I shall ^{get a long way} the Lord is their protector and that they may grow up in his love is my chief desire. There is but little signs of brotherly feeling amongst the Capt. Officers and crew at present which makes the time pass still more slowly and makes me think more of home. We might have better times if men had better hearts.

I long to be in better company - where the Sabbath shall be properly respected and where I can have some one to set me a better example - where I can visit the Lord's people frequently then scratch me here again if you can. I am not sick of the sea but am sick of the sinful manner of men. I want to love them all but I how can I when I see so much open violation of God's laws - see them thus wickedly and ^{folly} ^{willfully} ^{trampled} ^{under} ^{foot}. It is "too bad" as Garner Dean used to say.

736

Monday December 18th

Pleasant weather with the exception of a few squalls of rain. To save time they set hold in the middle watch which tended to disturb my dreaming but I managed to get home and saw my wife and a little boy and was puzzled to recognize it ~~was~~ by mine as it was so young and I had been gone so long but of course I layed it to my own stupidity for I knew it could be no other else. Old father Greenston was with ~~him~~ and had just returned from the store with dates and other things in a basket that I did not see. My older children did not appear in the group. I went in to Mr. Howland and he had ~~three~~ little ones in his lap and since there was but a pin difference in their ages. I had to laugh when I heard that for I could not exactly tell how much difference that could be but thought they were all born at the same time. I shall enquire when I get home for it is all true no doubt. Ended the day in the usual way.

Dreamed a little

Bonnet on an Excursion for Sperm Whales!

737 days out
 Tuesday December 19th 1854
 A young gale from the E. & N.E. steering S. E. & N. under down
 be reefed to point. The watch still busy fitting rigging
 Yesterday broke out a bbl. of tongues and sonnets but they
 had been kept probably 2 years too long. They had turned
 into remarkably poor shovels and smelt very strong
 so they were thrown overboard. Opened the thin slops
 and slit them out to the needle at a fearful discommodation
 to the wearer. Price of poor duck trousers only 2 dollars
 I did not take any and have not shed a tear yet an account
 of it. Nothing in sight the prospect looks dark.

738 Wednesday December 20th
 Another rugged day has disappeared and we are no risk
 and perhaps but little better. Set up the Blacksmith
 forge and got ready to repair the tryworks by putting in
 new grates the old ones having burned off.

739 Thursday December 21st
 Commenced at midnight to set hold to save time and
 with 3 hours. It tends to pass off the watch but I believe
 it is not liked very well. The Wind S. by E. with some
 squall of rain. In the morning squared the yards and
 steered S. W. The Blacksmith and the right
 Honorable Wm. H. C. commenced ^{look} taking the old ~~bars~~
 gratings out of the tryworks two of which were burned and
 took off and the other 6 were badly crooked by the heat.
 I straightened them at the forge and cut a 3 inch bar in
 lengths to ^{take the place of} ~~replac~~ the old ones. A pretty good job.
 I hope we shall not make such a bungling piece of
 work of it as I have in giving a description of it.
 Lat "6" 35

740 Friday December 22nd
 Wind light from the S. E. with some rain. Part of the
 time steering S. W. but in the forenoon luffed to starboard
 there was a heavy swell a running and a S. W. course
 brought us in the trough of it and rocked us too far
 to suit our work. The watch breaking screws
 and rattling down the mizzen rigging with new 15
 thread rattling stuff. Blacksmith and Co finished
 the tryworks in a highly satisfactory manner.
 Tomorrow the Blacksmith will whitewash it all over.

The last gave some and
 Burge a pair of pants and a good
 piece of wetting hold-butts good
 I spent the day wrestling in teaching
 him how to read and learning
 him this number (figures)

Bound to the Coast of Lower California

Saturday December 23rd 1854

Saturday work is done and I am all ready for the welcome Sabbath having layed by all my scrimshanting and shamed and worked and prepared my self to enjoy it

A few minutes ago the Capt. called me in the Cabin and showed me the box of things sent him ^{by his wife in} the Mechanics Own

There were a pair of cloth slippers embroidered, a box of shaving cream, a portable inkstand, a few cards, a pin cushion of pins; a Musk Bag, a little letter in the inkstand and a larger one in the air envelope, one sheet of letter paper with 2 or 3 lines of writing on it with a pen which was sent with it by one Collet Hunt or (Maier perhaps) and a bottle of horse radish an inch long sent by his boy. They are trifles though much valued by the Capt. I shall be glad when I can see the one that sent them for I shall be near my Sister.

They are all fast asleep now and I trust warm, well and happy. The rain is falling fast on deck and I must turn in and read

Sunday December 24th

This has been a rainy Sabbath and but for a good book it would have been a lonesome one. It may have been a lonesome day for some at home with all their company and extra privileges but I hope it has not been an unhappy one to my pretty ones. I have passed the day by reading "Hints for the household" and hope to be able to put some of them to practice in less than a days age should I be successful in doing so all around me would be much happier. It is truly the work of a Christian - a parent particularly. Every one should read it.

Monday Christmas December 25

Christmas has passed and we have not been able to make merry with our friends by providing them with a good dinner and better wishes. They intended to have a roasted turkey in the Cabin but they turkey they have been a stuffing with soaked bread for the last 3 weeks died last night so they had to make a dinner of beans with ourselves. We all have reasons to be merry and rejoice that a Governor has opened a way to Heaven which is better than many dinners

being with square yards. I am sick of this ground of Bahales and all rain. Bound towards Cape St. Lucas

Cruising for Spinn Whales

744

Tuesday December 26th 185

Has been rainy a part of the time and pleasant a good share of the day. The men busy at small jobs and doing the rigging. The blacksmith at work at the anvil. Carpenter at work between squall on his furniture and Burns scrimshawing on his miniature boxes. Bill and Sam. Riper (Lately fevered gently) on duty, though stand no night watch yet. Nothing in sight but a dickore, skipjacks and sharks. Steering E. by N.

745

Wednesday December 27th

A light wind from the South East and pleasant. Steering by the wind to the Eastward. Capt. H. J. gattered to a shark with an iron and after depriving him of his life and the best portion of this skin we threw him overboard to feed other of this brother sharks. Turned the log and ports for Carpenter's ^{8 pieces} furniture. Caught a few skipjacks. Dull moon.

Charles Wright
(Cook) sick

746

Thursday December 28th

At 3 in the afternoon lowered for what appeared ^{to be} sperm whales 7 miles distant. The wind being very light. Returned at dark 6 1/2 without seeing them from either boat excepting the boats and he only with the assistance of opera glasses. They were then 2 miles from the boat so they started for the ship all hands doubtful as to what they were. Lost another turkey and a natural death. 2 more left of the same sort nearly dead.

747

Friday December 29

A Man overboard!! At 10 in the forenoon took in the flying jib in a squall. Samuel H. and Don with another went out to fetch it and Sam fell from the boom overboard. The excitement produced that usually attend a circumstance of the kind life or death. Hauled down the wheel, hauled up the mainmast hauled back the main yard, clear away the boat, call all hands, hear a hornet was all said in a breath. If there was not danger in the way it would be truly amusing to see the proceedings. But it is all hands work like wild men. We took him on board and it is generally believed he was glad to get back. Waves E. by N. and some rain.

Wet boat at midnight
No land in sight
Sawred for whales

18
Toward Cape St. Lucas Lower California

19 Saturday December 30th 1856

Another week has passed and it has been a very squally one but as it is warm we can stand it very well. It is the last Saturday of the year and I feel a little solemn as I think of it - all the time that has been misimproved or not improved at all is lost and that for ever it can never be redeemed so we should make much of the present - which is all we can call our own. Caught a porpoise.

The Last Sabbath of the Year 1856 !!

I am surprised to see the last Sabbath and last day of another year. Many have been the changes that have taken place since this short year commenced, some pleasant and some disagreeable so of course ^{some} good and some evil. Some have been called to another world while others are striving to prepare and finish their worldly work. I seem to be numbered with the last man and I pray the Lord to make known my duty and give me a heart to perform it. I have noticed the effect of good and bad examples, and that they have a powerful influence to deprave or purify, to depress, or to elevate. Need never be doubters. The abused and common saying of the evil doer "It is none of your business how I act I have my own sin to answer for" is proved to be false by the power of influence and that man or that woman who are groping in that darkness is certainly in a pitiable condition and need their eyes touched with the beautiful ointment of a Savior's love that they may see the importance of setting a good example by leading a holy life. "Man truly was made upright but has brought out many inventions." I have been wanting in ^{good} ~~decent~~ works during my unprofitable stay and regret deeply my weakness and ingratitude to him who is altogether lovely and chiefest amongst ten thousand and feel resolved to double my diligence in coming time. I have pursued "Vulgar: Cause and Cure of Infidelity" the last week with much interest and am glad he pruned by Bill to be just what I want. This is the last day of the year and I thank God there is to be more in the next in defiance of those who would have it otherwise.

750 days out

January 1st 1855

Ten years ago I scarcely dared think of seeing this year but God has ordained it & I do not know why. Perhaps there is a work for me to do and I must do it by the "patience of hope and the labor of love" that I may be able to say at this coming "I have fought my way through I have finished the work thou didst give me to do" I am glad to hear others make becoming resolutions for the new year and I should not do my wife justice if I did not think she had formed some before this time and I wish them all a happy new year. One year from this we shall be half way home and our feelings will contrast wonderfully with those of the present time. As we have had the experience of last year we should know better how to improve this one. Weather still squally. Steering by the wind to the W. under double reefed topsail. Lat 16. 16. 4 Long 125. 2

751 Tuesday January 2nd

Strong W. trades and a little cool for this latitude. The watch picking oakum, making shanyarn and overhauling the boat tackle &c. I shall keep busy at my boxes and the Carpenter at his furniture between squalls. Nothing in sight.

752 Wednesday January 3rd

We have been troubled with frequent squalls of rain and wind and at every squall we had a beautiful rainbow entirely round two thirds of the circle before the horizon the lower edge of it not more than 10 feet from the ship a wonder well worth seeing.

Lat 20. 37 North

753 Thursday January 4th

The wind has been light and pleasant weather and we are getting along slowly towards the Cape and doing toward filling the ship for home but rather making her lighter all the time. We shall disappoint many of our friends at home who are expecting us to get a few hundred cbls of sperm oil.

Midnight at Midnight as usual

Midnight at Midnight

54

10

10

一

10

1

10

10

3

卷之四



...

Wm. Reed & Co.
Proprs.

759 days from home

Wednesday January 10th 1855

Double reefed sails breeze with a few squalls of rain steering by the wind to the S. The watch making & yard and fitting the rigging. To night using the ricks of our two last turkeys and threw them overboard they were too poor to eat. When we left the Islands we had 8 turkeys and eleven ducks. 2 or 3 of the ducks have been eaten and 3 or 4 of the turkeys all used in the Cabin so 7 out of 19 have been cooked and all the rest have been thrown overboard instead of cooking them for all hands when they were good. But I suppose it will do for sailors to eat turkey. We have now a pig which weighs from 40 to 50 and all they get to eat is a few potatoes and onion peelings we make and the poor things are almost starved while the great good-for-nothing dog is fattened off of the best the boat affords. We have just finished eating a cake of rummy bread we got from the Armada which was just the stuff for the hogs but I suppose the Capt. would have thought it sinful to have given it to the poor pigs but he does not think it wicked to keep them in a state of starvation. I do not know what to make of such work.

760

Thursday January 11th

The trade wind has been light and the weather beautiful and I have enjoyed it wonderfully. The many days of stormy weather we have had here make the good weather appear the more valuable just the same as a little sickness now and then makes us know the better how to value health. Overhauling blocks and straps and footropes etc.

761

Friday January 12th

Another pleasant day. The men very busy as usual some fitting blocks and straps and 3 or 4 others with divers scrapers and files are industriously employed removing the rust from the Larboard anchor as were over a year ago see particulars 98th page lot of work. Hardly worth referring to unless you have nothing else to do.

A few particulars about our beam line stock
off at night. Midnight. Mr. J. H. is on duty again.

782. Saturday January 13th 1855

The toil of another week is accomplished. good or bad so we have the credit or disgrace, what we have done is done for eternity but I fear it is little thought of. The day has been a very pleasant one and seems to call for much of our gratitude but I fear the many blessings have been disregarded and the Giver has not been glorified. I will now kneel and thank Him in my private way.

Sunday January 14th

Sabbath morning. The bell has just struck 4 for 8 o'clock and I have just finished reading the "Rise and Progress of Religion in the Soul" by Dr. William Dorrice D.D. who was born in London June 26th 1702 and was left an orphan at the age of 10 and experienced the love of God in his soul at the age of 16 and was a successful preacher up to his death. Died at Lisbon to which place he repaired for his health October 26th 1750 aged 49. He published the "Rise and Progress of Religion in the Soul" in 1743 and it is a book well calculated to awaken the unconverted and to arouse the dormant believer; and confirm the faithful Christians and establish the truths of the Bible. May it have a wide circulation. Twenty-five months ago about this time I left my little family and that they are as happy and contented as I am is the prayer of one that will labour for their temporal and spiritual happiness as long as the "pulse of hope" shall beat in this simple heart. May they not forget a duty especially binding.

Monday January 15th

The wind has been strong from W. & S.W. and would be quite pleasant if it were not quite so cold and the sun should show his bright face more frequently. The Carpenter has finished his furnace and commenced another piece similar to it for the Capt. and I have got my miniature boxes about half done and am still piecing covering but making slow headway. The men at work making springs and two have been very perseveringly at work with files on the old (large) gun and have got it very bright and smooth considering its rough and rusty appearance when they began it. The mate making new moccasins covering each strand. Very particularly nice. Old guns and anchors must be clean

765 Tuesday January 16th 1855
 We have now got to the side for that we make a fair
 wind for the Cape and we all feel very cleaver abt
 it. ~~Two~~ Men has worked on the large gun all
 day with files. This makes two days they have
 filed it I think it is ^{is} ready for mounting as
 they wrapped it up carefully with canvas abrig.
 They Men make great sport over the work

766 Wednesday January 17th
 Making the best of our way toward Cape St Lucas
 With a fair wind from the N by E. steering E by S.
 Brock out a new main sprail and put in new stee
 and blocks ready for banding when needed.
 Writing a little to my wife I wish I could see her and
 tell her so. I expect she has written to me before
 this time I want to hear from my dick ones

767 Thursday January 18th
 Another pleasant day has passed since we are all well
 and hearty with a plenty to eat. Had a beautiful
 mince pie for supper which tasted real abd fresh.
 Ask the Steward makes first rate mince pies
 and we have them often lately and we eat hearty and
 give the ship a good name. Everything goes very
 smooth lately on all the board. Lat 25.20 Long 118.32

768 Friday January 19th
 I now take my seat to write the particulars of another
 day that has passed on board the Serenoga but it
 is a little difficult to find anything of importance to
 write about as every day is about alike that is a
 plenty of small business and peaceable times that would
 have been a miracle the first for then we were strange
 to peace. We get along nicely this season. Enough

769 Saturday January 20th
 Here comes the end of another ~~year~~ week. How fast
 the time goes and still how slow it goes when con
 sidered in connection with our getting home.
 Saw a steamer steering toward Penma if
 we had been a little nearer or 10 miles nearer we
 could have put our letters on board for home.
 Steering E wind at 24. Lat 25.16 Long 113.15

Wt. held at
 midnight

Near Cape St Lucas. Land in sight

Sunday January 26th 1855

See the land and
steamer

With hold at night

Let have come to themselves

Part

With

This has been a beautifully warm and a pleasant day and I have felt as if I should like to be on the other side of the w. American Continent which is in sight today from the deck. It is nearly a year since we left this coast and many have been our blessings since that time and as we have been safely protected the last year we have good reasons to hope that the same protector will be equally careful of us in all coming time and thus we shall be the greater debtors to a Father's never dying love. I hope our thanks and gratitude may be expressed in an acceptable manner for blessings received.

I wish I could know that my little family is getting as well in the world, that they were making the most of the gifts of Heaven and had all got beyond "Doubting Castle" but I fear all will have to encounter many trying difficulties but the more we endure and overcome the greater will be our rewards so we have much to encourage us onward.

The sun has just gone below a bill of water and though I have witnessed the sight a great many times yet it has many beauties and that when I saw it set so prettily that many would never see him rise again!

Monday January 22nd

Early calm sent down Main & fore top sails and repaired them. The weather warm and very pleasant. The land and a sail in sight. A few words about a few filthy habits that have been thrown into David Jones, Locker, Gintokko, Lincoln, Shorty, Farmer and Flath. Burns in the forecabin have left off chewing tobacco and in the steerage one has left off chewing and two have left off smoking and the same two have left off drinking tea and coffee beside the bay so there are only two that drink them in steerage. This is truly wonderful and I begin to see that my talking has done much good and I hope it will be lasting. The Capt. came to me today and said he was all most disgusted with tobacco and expressed a strong desire to leave it off but thinks it will be hard work as he has used it so long. I wish he would do so.

Round to Cape St Lucas, Lower California

772

all hands for the
first time the
cruise

Tuesday January 22nd 1855

The day has been very pleasant; the wind light and
buffling. All hands have been very busy breaking
out between deck and making different stowage.
We have got 3 gangs of old short shooks, and 3
of pipe shooks and 3 of new. If we have good
luck next season we shall fill them all.

773

Wednesday January 23rd

The weather continues delightful but the wind light and
buffling. Taken light sail night and lay aback
Days steer to when the wind is favorable. Worked off
deck this morning at 6 o'clock. Very smart
mornings. It is not daylight till 6. Got up some
of the head stays and mended the mainsail which
is to be repaired. Caught a Dolphin for dinner.

774

Thursday January 24th

Another pleasant day has passed and we rest from our
labor though not tired as our work is light but
steady. The watch repairing the mainsail, the
Blacksmith at work at the forge, the Carpenter
making furniture, the Cooper making picture
boxes. At 2 1/2 in the afternoon lowered and chased
blackbirds 2 hours with no better effect than to
scare them to very much and tire the men some.
The land in sight. Lying aback through the night
and steering to by 4 through the day. Go ends

775

Friday January 25th

I have just got through hearing my pupils recite
their lessons and must now use a little time;
a little ink and paper... but for what?
Sometimes I think it is labor thrown away for
it is nothing interesting to any one to see or read
that the day has been pleasant and the wind
very light and that we are repairing sails and looking
for whales &c. but after I must write for perhaps
when I get home and seated by the fire by the side of
my good wife I may want to remind myself of the
trials of the mariner that I may be the more thankful
for the happiness I shall enjoy at home. So I think
I shall write.

Thoughts about
writing

Lying off and on at Cape St. Lucas.

Saturday January 27th 1856.

76. The day has been pleasant since we commenced it at daylight by scrubbing deck and bulwarks and kept it up till after breakfast. At 4 in the afternoon the Capt'n went on shore at the famous town of Cape St. Lucas and at 5 we were near enough to send in a keft of ^{poor} beef for water. It is now dark and the boats have not returned yet. Lying off and on. Seven and a half o'clock the boats have returned without the Capt'n. There is said to be 50 Mexican soldiers here and appear to be on the alert. The boats crew that went ashore before supper came off very hungry and asked for something to eat and while I am writing I hear the Mate threaten to do some mischief. I have heard they got a ~~mate~~ meat and bread but they wanted their share of tea. It was one great mischief if he does not go forward and stop his unreasonable for them to expect of the cook to make them share at this late hour but he might refuse. This is ship fever. I should like to know if what have saved their share. I have written the whole story in called officers are common, if they are they have not ^{however} feeling or hardly common sense. Crews are not the worst.

77. Sunday January 28th

I was wakened this morning before 5 o'clock by Coats from the Mate threatening to do somebody mischief. On listening I heard that some one had been at the Professor's table in the house on deck and drew Prober (which is contrary to orders) and left it running. It is supposed to be some of the former sailors and it may make some trouble when the Capt'n comes on board. The next thing in order was to lower 3 boats for blackfish before breakfast and there an hour and though there were 3 large schools they could not get fast and I was not sorry. The rest of the day has been remarkably quiet and a favorable time to think of home and Heaven. At 4 in the afternoon took supper and sent the boat in according to orders. I had a beautiful night's rest and was with my family the most of the time and laughed much at the little saying of my little daughter "We shall leave for the Islands in a few days where I shall hear from them again. then we shall start for our last cruise. I ought not to wish away the time but I do feel pleased that the time is so near when we shall start for home. Only think a year ago tomorrow I left this very spot for the Islands it does not appear so long. Think we shall be as well off another?"

Dying off and On at Cape St. Lucas

Monday January 29th 1855

During the night wind light and baffling with thunders lightning and some rain. I was promoted to watch the dories in place of Mr. Calkin who was on shore with the boat and crew and have not come off yet as we have not been near enough since last night at dark as we can not stem the current. We wanted to get our relative off the day and be off but we shall have to stop another day. One year ago today we left this place for the Islands. Undertook to set a halibut but the hore bursted when half through so was obliged to give it up.

Tuesday January 30th

We are off for the 4 Islands and all hands are glad for this place is not sacred to the hearts of any of us. The boat returned last evening at 6 1/2 o'clock with about 6 bags of sweet potatoes, a few oranges, a number of cheeses, 4 turkeys and 5 hens. They did not like sleeping in raw hides. At 8 in the morning went on shore again with 3 boats taking 1389 yds of bleached cotton 225 ft of boat boards 100 lbs of sugar, 100 lbs of coffee 3 bbls of flour one gal of oil. A male and female pig in the prime of life with promising propensities for perpetuating its species and a few pieces of whalebone for straightening up Mrs. Ritchie. Got the raft of water to the ship and a young ox and sheep before dinner and sent the boat for the Captain who made out to finish his very extensive business at fore in the afternoon with a gentleman passenger who is to go with us to the Islands. It is said he is a very wealthy man. He may possibly make us poor fellows a small present. I believe he belongs to N.Y.; his name is Thos. Sprague. As I dined before we are off for the Islands and with a favorable wind we shall be there in 22 days then we shall recruit and start on our last cruise. Parted the foretop gallant backstay in sitting it up. Spliced it and set it up again. Steering S.W. Wind W & E.

778 days from home
Give a steamer bound to
Hawaii
with a lot of provisions

Good bye Cape St. Lucas for ever

Wednesday January 31st 1855

Had all kinds of weather today about 8 1/2 in the forenoon the rain set in and several water spouts came rather too near for our comfort and the wind which was fair a minute before now blew from every quarter hauled up the corners, clewed up the topgallant sails and clewed down all the topsails and let her lay for a 1/2 an hour when the spout disappeared and the wind got more regular but the rain did not forget to fall the remaining part of the day. There was a storm of a different nature on board of the ship. The Capt. heard of the Molasses scrape (see particulars the 28th) and used many hard words and threatened to stop their watch from here to the islands and told the Mate to give them a plenty of work. He could not find out who took the Molasses or onions. He told them when they got any more Molasses they would know it; they had none for their tea & fat supper so it goes. Mr Sprague is said to have 6000 dollars in gold with him. He is bound to the Islands for fuel for curing Artichoke or Artichoke well in the court. He is a Minerologist and is exploring the country.

The Capt. is a great deal of a fellow. He is a great deal of a fellow. He is a great deal of a fellow.

Thursday February 1st

No Watch below today for the poor fellows for wind. They have all been to work in the rigging. Court evening. Sam was at the wheel and got to playing with the dog and excited his brain of amative ness and he seemed to regard Sam as a true legal dog of the feminine gender and was taking liberties that the Mate could not warrant. So Sam was sent on top of the house 4 hours and on the fore yard 2 hours, being called down at 3 in the morning. It was long for Sam to play with the dog; more particularly so at the wheel but I think the punishment is great for the first offence. They seem to be pleased to get the slightest thing against a Man here. The wind has been light and from all quarters clearing W.B. W. when the wind favors. I have turned all day on ports and legs for the Capt. for the Carpenter is making. I believe it is called a sideboard. No land in sight.

A singular affair. A singular affair. A singular affair.

782. Friday February 2nd 1853

Pleasant weather and variable winds steering N. E.
 All hands fitting and tarring the rigging in spots.
 The men loose their watch on account of the molasses
 scrape. The Capt is down on them but he does not
 like to show out before our passenger but told the
 Mate to keep them at work every minute and about
 them or rather knock them down frequently or so
 he would express it "kiss them like Sin".
 The Mate told me of this today but said he should
 not do it as long as they mistook him. He said
 he gave the Capt. to understand it too.
 Many of them are nearly sick on account of drink-
 ing the Cape water which is miserable stuff
 but they are obliged to drink it while the cabin
 folks drink a different kind. So it is.

783. Saturday February 3rd

I do not know how to begin to record the events of this
 day, but as the great difficulty came off in the night
 watch I must begin there. At 11 at night the forward
 watch was called and the Capt. turned out and went
 on deck also. Jones and Shorty had just seated
 themselves on the deck-pot listening to a yarn that
 was being twisted by one of the watch. The Capt. went
 forward and first threw the corks down overboard at them
 and then pitched into them with the fury of a mad
 man and beat them awfully with a large rope and
 sent them to the Mast Head for the watch. They pre-
 tended they were asleep but every one on deck says they
 were not and he knows very well they were not
 but he could not get the Mate to punish them for the
 molasses scrape and he did not like to act out the
 Satam before our passenger and it is supposed he could
 not sleep well until he had thus satisfied that awful
 wicked temper of his. This morning Shorty had the
 most frightful looking face I ever saw where he has
 been struck in the face and eyes with that hard rope
 swung with deuman fury. His eye is blacked and
 dreadfully swollen and large pieces of skin off in
 several places. It made me almost sick to see it.

Rising bad water 88

The cook sick

783.

Men choose darkness rather than light

The portage sick

Heath away. Had an off his bit
in evening all night

Oh how could that Man lay his head on his pillow to sleep
after thus abusing a brother that he is duty bound to protect
He is punishing them for the Molasses scrape by depriving them
of their watch below and making them work early and late and
then he does not give them any Molasses for their stuff and so
little for their tea and Coffee that they can scarcely taste it and
after all he is not satisfied he cannot sleep nights until he
has shown more particularly that he has the temper of a savage
and the sympathy of a cannibal and that too without any proof
of an offence no one knows ^{that} they did take any Molasses, all that
is known is the Molasses were found running. It was found
running last night but he thinks himself that it was left so
by those who have the care of it and it is very probable that
it was left so before. At 9 in the forenoon had a heavy
squall with thunder and lightning and torrents of rain
We had all sail set at the time but we all the heavy yards at
once and took in sail to a double topsails. if it had
been a little harder it would have taken all our sail for
the rigging is so poor that it will not hold them up
Parted the Mizen topsail clewline, the crotchit brace
and the weather foretopsail brace and left much of
the other rigging half hauled out as they would not bear
the strain but such trouble is nothing. Lowered a
boat for our crew who took a notion to have a
morning bathe. Had the Men working ship in side and
out in the rain. She was clean before they commenced but
they could do nothing else in the rain and they must be kept
Recollect our young of to finish up the day light so ends
Secretary, February 4th
The day has nearly passed and has been quiet
though we have had a few squalls but we can get
along with the elements better than we can with
the squalls of human passion. The Men have had
a watch below today but I suppose it will be all hand
tomorrow. The Capt. was on deck several times during
the night but it appears he could not find a good reason
to fight or at least what he calls such. My feeling was
ruined by the affairs of the other night and are not quite
settled yet though I pray for all parties but I would the
affairs for themselves and be better men than our "peace" men
"the peace men"

785

Monday February 5th 1855

Pleasant weather but the wind is light and a little contrary being to the South and west. All hands or all the foremast have all day on deck. Some rattling down the fore and main rigging with towline, some filing the iron wells of the windlass with waerin cut files, the blacksmith and the cooper at work making iron work for a new keel. The Carpenter at work on his furniture and others very busy holding in slack. Bent new maintop sail braces and new crotchets braces.

786

Tuesday February 6th

The same kind of a breeze and the same kind of weather prevails and the same kind of business has occupied the ^{men} ~~time~~. The windlass has been scraped with dull files all day and I do not know as it is finished yet - great things I have been helping the blacksmith at the forge. San Francisco.

787

Wednesday February 7th

A change of wind from the Eastward. gladness of our hearts and though light it is still acceptable. Set a foretopmast studding sail to catch as much of it as we can. Almost finished rattling down and the blacksmith and myself finished the iron work and took down the forge to the great relief of the mates. The Capt is fond of our passengers company but does not stick so close to him as he used to, to Mrs Comstock and Mary.

788

Thursday February 8th

Today the mate undertook to show off before our passengers by roaper ending Benriper. It appears the man was set to clean tar off the reel and because we he scraped it off with his knife he made all that trouble about it not knowing that the stranger was on deck who appeared to be very much surprised to see the performance. All hands busy tearing rigging and scraping the tryworks, deck plates and all the iron work about them and finished by white washing them. The poor fellows stick to it bravely and watch below and no molasses in their stuff.

Wet hold at midnight

Hatches cracking at times and off duty

Right side and in much faint holes at midnight

Friday, February 9th 1855

Wright is in such condition that he cannot get up again

7 o'clock in the evening I have just returned from the forecastle having made the sick man (Wright) a visit. Found him in a dangerous condition with the stoppage. The Captain and myself gave him two injections of warm water and castor oil and a warm water bath which afforded him temporary relief, but did not remove the cause. We do not feel grateful enough for what we enjoy in health. The men laid a watch below to day so I suppose the Captain's fury has been appeased. Broak out the after hold and found we have 21 Bbls of Meats 10 of Beef and 11 of Pork. the rest is at Phila. Beautiful weather and a delightful breeze for our passage. The Carpenter has finished his furniture while I am very busy on the new leather. So a hurry to finish it.

Saturday, February 10th

Yesterday's work is again finished by washing every part of the bulwarks and sides, skylights and houses with cloths and the deck well scrubbed and rinsed off. too nice. The breeze is blowing us along finely to the N. E. B. 18 N. with topmost striding sail. Our sick man is much better a passage having been pretty cleared. Mathew is still off duty being often troubled with insane fits. The poor fellow should be sent home the first chance.

Sunday, February 11th

Another Sabbath is ended. Ours the last to pass at sea. Ours the last to pass in this life. Thus our life is gliding away and we are hardly conscious of its flight and passing without making any preparation for death. I do want to live in a proper state of mind and exercise that living faith which is so necessary to the happiness of the Christian but oh how weak I am! I have occupied my leisure moments the last week by reading the "Mariners Companion" and the Young Christians Directory. These are both good books but the last named suited me best. It was by Charles Kimball and I gained some spiritual strength. I have thought much of my wife and little ones and wonder if they were all well and thought to bless the Good Lord's goodness. I thought to try hard to be better.

95. Thursday February 15th 1853.

The watch have nearly worked themselves out of a job. They have fixed all the rigging, made a bbl of crusteath and are now making 3 gunn. bottles taking their own time. Two small fairbarks followed us all day and appeared to be very friendly but the Capt. did not entertain a similar disposition towards them for he got his gun and put a ball into each one of them but they did not manifest any dislike to such treatment and were friendly still. Steering W. with a good breeze to end.

96. Friday February 16th

Wind rather too near apt to suit our studding sails but we are well satisfied as we are bound on a good job towards port where we shall hear from home. Nothing for the men to do. I am to work for our passenger making him an ivory portable inkstand and a case for this \$5 dollar gold pen and holder and pencil. Pigs grow finely.

97. Saturday February 17th

Finished the cases for the passenger and he was so very much pleased with them that he presented me a \$5 dollar gold piece and a shell or scarf pin with a head of a natural piece as it was taken from the soil in California valued at 10 dollars with the care the formally contained his pen, pen holder and pin.

I told him I could not take so much conscientiously and presented him back the \$5 dollar piece but he would not take it saying he was perfectly satisfied. I then offered it to the Capt. but he would not take it but he wanted to buy the pin but I cannot part with it for it is for my own wife and hope it will please her as much as it does me as did me when I so unexpectedly received it from the gentleman. I never had such a present before. I turned a skeleton this afternoon and presented to him and wish I had something more valuable. A schooner about 6 miles off bound to the Islands from the Coast. Perhaps with our letter. If she does not hurry we shall be there before her. I must now lay by my pen and write a letter in answer to one of the expected letters on board of the schooner.

Great Present

798. *Tuesday February 18th 1855*
 We have had a number of squalls today in one instance so bad
 we closed down the top sails till it was over when we
 made all sail again. Pleasant between squalls
 Steering W by S. Left the schooner astern out of sight
 We set a light for each other through the night
 I spent a few minutes through the day in writing to my wife
 The rest in ship duty and reading

799. *Monday February 19th*
 The weather squally and the sea rather rough but we
 are off and no mistake. Nothing for the men
 to do but to see her go. I have been to work on
 making an ivory case for the gentlemen to carry
 letter papers and Mr. Oakman shoemaking
 Our boatsteerer off duty nights we expect to leave
 in the next port. He has never fully recovered
 from the effects of the venereal disease

800. *Tuesday February 20th*
 The weather still boisterous and rainy Steering W.
 S. W. A few incidences happened last evening just
 at dark in a squall. The crew of the *Providence* top-
 sail parted in a squall and while they were fixing
 it the *Providence* sheet and jib sheet parted
 at the same time but our smart sailors soon put
 everything in order again. Hauled up the cables
 and bent them which was a good soaking job for
 but for the ship seemed to enjoy the sport of dip-
 ping her under. Finished the letter paper case
 and a letter folder for the passenger

801. *Wednesday February 21st*
 The wind increased if anything and the weather still
 squally and thick and no land in sight though
 we could not be more than 25 miles off at noon.
 At dark took in sail to close reefed to sails and
 hove too and must wait till better weather
 Our passenger is quite seasick and looks as if he
 wondered how we could be so well and cheerful.
 I made a jingling knife for the Capt. to present
 to some Islander early

Mrs. Ginnery nearly
sick

Bent the chains
Finished the gentlemen's
luggage articles

872. . . . Thursday, February 22nd 1855

Again we have seen our hopes perish. The morning dawned middling fair and the wind had died away to a whole tale sail breeze so we made some sail and stood in for the land which was about 25 miles distant and not a cloud was on the Mountain and as the sun shone on its snow covered top it made a grand appearance. But the S.E. wind still blew and heavy gulls soon came whirling by and obliged us to haul off shore and reduce sail. In the afternoon ^{up} the clue of the Mizzen to prepare again. Sent it down and repaired it and bent in again. Parted the fore-tack and fore stay-sail also: greased one other for rigging and sails. To day I have been to work on a can for the Capt and one for myself. I fear I shall need a can ^{day} and a wig too before I get home. So ends Washington, birth

873. . . . Friday, February 23rd

The gale still continues from the South East and the bears about S.E. so the wind is nearly abated. We have made and taken in sail to suit the squalls as we are in a great hurry to get in. At noon we were within 5 miles of the beach abreast of the large Mountain. The Island of Koni is sight to the leeward. Our passenger is still seasick and says he would give 50 dollars for 3 hours sleep on shore. I have made a can for him today. He says he will give me 100 dollars per month to go to California and work for him and pay my expenses a good bit. My poor little wife ^{will} not like for me to go without first coming home. Today we have parted McIntosh's runner on the task.

874. . . . Saturday February 24th

We have at last got to anchor after an absence of nearly 3 months and have taken nothing greasy. Took the Pilot at 10 forenoon and anchored at 4 this afternoon. Our passenger took a short walk on shore and then went on board of a chowder for Cahu. He gave the steersman ^{luck} 250 for services rendered. He wish him good. The Capt had over a few of his hard words to Mr. Cakman threatened to knock his damned head off and several other things equally distinctive. To bed. For nothing to. I found off 3 pipes of brand and took off a few sweet potatoes

At anchor once more

Lying at anchor at Heils Bay.

Tuesday February 25th 1853.
Enjoyed another meeting on shore.

The Capt. sent off word that a few that wanted to come on shore to meeting could do so but the mate thought best to let but two go from before the mast and only one from aft. Every one should have gone for we had a sermon from Hosea 10. 3rd it would have benefitted all. I had a beautiful time called on Mr. North and Lady and heard some news from home. Heard of the destructive fire at Mr. Hecatt's Rescript and the death of ~~John~~ ^{Col. H. H.} Hillman.

806. Wednesday February 26th.

Called all hands at 5th in the morning and made preparation for getting a raft of water but the surf was so heavy we could not get within a mile of the passage of the river. We then went in with a scow for the meat but it was too rough for that also and very difficult landing anywhere. Hacked ship inside started bread out of 3 pipes and put it in short casks. The pipes are for water. They have been on shore about a year and one pipe of bread was very wormy. Took off a new boat.

807. Thursday February 27th.

The surf still running furiously so we could do nothing towards getting off provisions. Repaired the flying jib and mizen top sail. I have spent the day in turning a couple of men and cleaning the lathe for shore as it is to be sold here. The day has been beautiful. A Kanaker fell from a coconut tree and was killed.

808. Friday February 28th.

We have at last succeeded in getting off our meat, bread and stock. There was some surf but it is a growing less. The weather has been beautiful. Stowed away all the provisions and repaired the main top galley and sail. Two ships left today. Sent ashore the Carpenter's furniture for which he got 24 dollars. Pretty good pay.

The Liverpool, Washington, Eagle, Rebecca, and others. The last is right in front of the ship. I hear she is at anchor.

Gales 100 lbs. of B. M.

809 Thursday March 4th 1855

Here comes welcome Spring - Vegetation will soon be apprised
of her presence at home though we know no difference here
My little ones will soon be glad to see the pretty green grass
and flowers One year from this time we hope to be near to
help them rejoice for their precious gifts of Heaven
Told the Captain to go with the Pilot and Merchant for
\$35 dollars Too much sorry for getting water. Shall be off
soon for Lahaina. Met Hobbs here. Took off 15
lbs of sweet Potatoes. No rain. The Pilot on board

Friday March 2

A little trouble between the Capt and Mate
The Mate was an Ensign of the ^{Deep} Canton Packet spending the
evening or rather half the night and returned at half
past 12 in a state of intoxication. The Capt came from
the shore about 20 minutes afterwards. They both went below
when the Mate began to be a little sober telling the Capt
that he could not scare him that he had heard of Bleeding
before and he would fight him if he would give him fair
play but Capt Bleeding told him he was drunk and
that he had better keep still so that he clenched the Capt
but soon found what he had heard of old Bleeding was
pretty near true for he knocked him down and then
blew him into his state room and locked him in where
he remained. Got under weigh at 3 in the morning
with a beautiful fair breeze and left the place for ever
blowing away the fore

Topmast Staysail Saturday March 3rd.
To day we can boast of having every kind of weather
and wind from every ~~side~~ all directions and no wind
at all and twice we have taken in everything but a
close reefed No. top sail. It has been the most tedious
time that we have seen this many days of thunder
lightning and rain. While reefing the No. top sail. Pierce
pitched over the yards headlong and hung suspended
by the easing till we could haul him up ^{escape} ~~very narrow~~
The boat has been taken down but did not take any hurt
does not appear as much as with these Boat boys
and deck hands and every thing that would prove dangerous in
the least to the ship or crew. The Capt.

Lying at Anchor at Mouri S.I.

812. days - 116 weeks

Sunday March 4th 1855

Time has changed nothing in our favor. The day has been more disagreeable than yesterday a part of the time calm and a part of the time the wind blew a perfect hurricane so we only carried the lee clue of the A close reefed topsail. We let the reefs out of the topsails once and before we got them all hoisted was obliged to let go the hollyards again. We are not so near Mouri now as we was Friday but we must take it as a joke. The Mate still keeps his room. It is said he bleeds at one of his ears. Mr. Rodgers is also getting below par in the Capt's estimation. Mr. Bakemon is gaining ground. Our men got Molasses for their duff again. See particulars page 225th. So we have worn out another Sabbath.

813.

Monday March 5th

The weather has been pleasant but the wind is to the S. directly ahead. Land from 10 to 30 miles distant. All hands watching the clouds but cannot make them go the right way. Nothing to do.

814

Tuesday March 6th

Toward dark the wind favored us so much that we dropped anchor at 10 1/2 in the evening in 25 fathoms of water near neighbors to the Franklin and Leggett. The only ship here. Before the Capt. went on shore he asked the Mate if he would be in deck in the morning and he said he told him he would be on deck to go on shore so he left us accordingly. As we supposed forgone but it appears he and the Capt. had settled the difficulty and he is to go with us again which conflicts greatly with what he has said. The boat is on shore for him this evening and it is said he was half drunk the last time he was seen and it is presumed he is quite so by this time. Our letters have not come yet though a schooner came from there to day but sailed before our order arrived. So we have got to wait 4 or 5 days longer not very short days either. Well they will be good news when we do get them.

At Anchor again

Sent ashore a raft of cork, a few board boards and timbers and some other material. No report yet.

Mr. Mason returned from the shore at 9th in the evening and
drunk as usual and after making all hand in the ship with his
folish noise he layed down on deck and went to sleep and
snored till 1 o'clock when he had a game with me it being my
watch on deck He said many folish things as well as many
sensible ones. In case he should not get home he wanted me to
see that the few things in his room went to his 3 children and
that I must be sure and go to see them and tell them how much
he had suffered for them. He spoke about his children
with much feeling and shed many tears. It is a pity he is
such a slave to rum.

Wednesday March 7th

Called all hands at 3 in the morning and sent the boats for
a raft of water; the current was so strong they did not get
back till nearly 7 o'clock. After that I went on shore and
unhatched our pipes of sails for duck twine and a few par-
ticular sails. I happened there just in time to get my letters.
They arrived during the night in a steamer and the Capt. had
just took them from the post office: I had 2 from my wife &
6 papers and one from my sister Harriet all containing good
news so of course we are in town. Others of the crew were lucky
also while many were greatly disappointed while others were
very angry about and said many very improper things.
Sent down the main yard, main top gallant yard and mast
and main topmast. The main topmast truss trees and feet
being passed sent ashore a raft of seats for water.
Sent Mr. Gannett to the hospital. Mr. Watson our mate
went on shore and was bleed. But the effects of the rum has not all
been removed off yet. He wonders what makes him so weak??

Thursday March 8th

This has been a busy day. The sailors repairing sails
and mending ship from the mizzen to the weather cut side.
The Carpenter making new Mr. Lapins truss trees
to take the old ones off and make a new fid by
bolting together two thicknesses of oak plank which
finished at noon and took it ashore to the blacksmith
to have it chiseled and stayed till night superintending
the job a very important commission which suits me
to a purpose. We hear of the arrival of another Re. G. M.
at the hospital by Mr. B. Putnam. I expect more letters

817

Friday March 9th 1855

The great and long dreaded job is over. The masts and yards are aloft and the rigging set up and one dick of the ships Sunders repaired and the Mr. topsail nearly repaired. There are now 8 sent here. 3 of them are Frenchmen. We expect to get through with our hurry this week so we can have a chance to write a few letters.

818

Saturday March 10th

Another day has passed and all hands ^{repairing sails} with the exception of the Carpenter and myself. We have been kept on deck to see the rest work. No watch below for us that stood with something that has never happened before in port. But the incessant and monotonous. Now Gannon took his things on shore today to the hospital where he stays. The Capt. gave us a very short call.

819

Sunday March 11th

My self and 4 others have spent the day on shore and attended church. Had a good discourse from Joshua 1 chapter 8 verse. Spent a part of my leisure time in writing to sister Harriet. Perhaps some would not think it right to do so on the Sabbath but business is very pressing and the mail starts soon so we were done in a hurry.

820

Monday March 12th

The wind has got to the south (or dangerous quarter) and blows strong. The Kinslee and two French ships have shipped or took anchor and are now lying off and on. Mr. Cross our old 5th mate has shipped again and has made us a visit today. Mr. Rodgers our 2nd mate has gone ashore to get his discharge as he is not considered competent for the Northern cruise. He is a man of not much experience or force could swear bad and threaten but never ^{fight} fought. The Capt. has shipped a man by the name of Wrights to take his place. We wanted Bill the one we had last season but he shipped in the Corie in preference to the chance. Repairing the foretop sail. Double reefed for the blow.

Did not enjoy myself so well as usual on such occasions

The Carpenter shipped on shore through the night

821 Tuesday March 13th 1855

The gale has gradually died away, but copious showers of rain has taken its place. Though we have managed to get off in safety, and finished repairing the fore top sail and forestay. The night was very 2nd night is on board, and on duty. Mr. Rodgers has gone bag and baggage, and wishes him success in his business.

822 Wednesday March 14th

The night was rainy but the day fine. Took from the shore a sack of water, a cask of flour and five of barrels of meat. Left and put in shore the barrel of meat and two pipes of bread for the passage home. Two schooners arrived today from Honolulu but I believe they did not bring the mail though we were all very confident of letters as we have been expecting them several days but we must wait a little longer.

823 Thursday March 15th

The Liberator arrived in liberty. The Etcham arrived and first the foremast and then the aft mast. This morning an expected letter from the schooner Overly arrived from Honolulu during the night. But the ship that arrived from the coast last brought no letters from the ship so our long cherished hopes have proved young disappointments. Mr. Farwell is on board and on duty though he has a wife on shore. I guess he don't care much about her. The Liberty men came off at dark. Mr. Weston, Fleet, Lam and Burns were drunk and noisy as usual on liberty days.

824 Friday March 16th

A gale from the N. but as bad as it was we managed to get ashore in liberty but we all got rather wet. The French ship L'Atour Des Pins dragged up a small canoe carrying our signal gaff and crane and beam and slide beam of the starboard. The Capt. came off and had 5 casks of black fish oil break out of the main hold to send ashore. At 7 in the evening the French ship swung into us again while we were heaving up our scene which had been shot at a few hours before. He did no other damage. The ship was so close that we could see the stern

Lying at Anchor at Lahaina Maui I. I.

and our sick ladder during the time we cut away his jib and fly jib guys when we separated. The wind had died away so the current being in an opposite direction kept her stern to the wind. She then made some head and went ahead of us but soon came down ~~on~~ our starboard side so we lowered our boats down in the wildest confusion but as good luck would have it she did not touch. Jagger being over the hoisted the boats up again and fished our anchors. We had scarcely finished it when the French Captain hailed us and requested us to go in search of his boat which had been stolen by ^{of his crew} 5 or 6 (Kanakas) during our neighborly intercourse his boats being on deck so we lowered a boat amidst uproar and confusion and went in search. They had not been gone more than ten minutes before we were hailed again by the French Captain informing us that others of his Kanakas were overboard and we soon heard him crying for help so we lowered another boat ^{soon found} him with hand scoops and a bundle of clothes tied to him. The current ran so strong he could not hold his own in iron. He begged like a good fellow not to be carried on board of his ship but the mate soon delivered him on board of his prison when the Captain flogged him and put on other irons on his legs and stowed him in the gun. Our other boat returned at 10 without the runaway, it being too dark for success. He ends the most exciting day ^{The fire expected} of the voyage. The watch came off sober!

825

Saturday March 17th

gauge

The Starboard watch on shore. Gave 5 barrels of 175 Blackfish oil and put it on board of the schooner 186 Kanakamaka a box covered 33 coils of cordage 165 and sent it on shore to be stored.

180

987

At dark our liberty men all returned sober except Mr. Boston who is drunk as usual on shore. He is a beast when he gets where rum abounds. Shipped John Blodgett as boatsteerer. He was in the same capacity last season at the north.

28th

425 gal

Lying at Anchor at Lahaina Maui I. I.

Sunday

Monday March 18th 1855

Dawned beautifully but the day has been disgraced by our drunken Maori who returned from the shore at 9 in the morning and insulted our Cooksman with the worst of threats in the foulest language.

The French Ship has been afloat of us all which makes work for both ships company but did no damage.

I was on shore on liberty with the watch so got clear of all the confusion. Had a good sermon from the 113th 5th verse. Many of the watch attended church and returned at sunset all sober.

Tuesday March 19th

At 3 in the morning the French neighbor made us another call broad side first and that too on our starboard side which endangered our boats very much but we succeeded in

getting them into the water and then kept up with poles for a half an hour when she concluded we were opposed to

the visit and left us. We were not sorry for we had not liked to be disturbed in the night. At daylight we have shot and

the French man took one of his anchors so we are separated. Hope for good. All hands busy to day some stowing the blue

beer, some blacking benches, some tarring head stays and the Carpenter and Cooper repairing damages occasioned by the collision.

Finished all and inched off before supper. Several ships went out and as many came in.

The Carpenter repairing the boats for the north.

Wednesday March 20th

Our French Friend has left us at last and it has removed a load of suspense from our shoulders.

Took sixty barrels of Irish potatoes on board from the schooner Warwick. If they keep well we shall not be

without potatoes while at the north but they are not very good. Having turned green by being exposed to the sun while growing. The Frenchman do not like to

sweat well enough to cover them with sweat.

Put two water casks to be filled so we suppose we shall be off for Honolulu quicker the better.

The Carpenter and Cooper repairing the boats. Do not like the job in part. The Frenchman did not catch his baggage but found his hat on the reef with him.

a mistake of 2 days on the 195 page

827

Wednesday March 21st 1865

The weather fine and we are making ready for sea. Took off our two casks of water and took our starboard anchor on the beam. While we were doing that a boat went on shore from the Levi Starboard carrying a man on shore with a bloody head. We have heard since that it was the mate of the ship and his head was made so by a Portuguese who struck him with a heaver. It appears the Portuguese runaway and was found on board on board of another ship; the mate went for him and ordered him to get in the boat, he of course refused the mate threw a club of wood at him and finally ended as above. The mate is said to be badly off. It is a wonder to me they do not get a crack after.

828

Thursday March 22nd

We are now waiting for a breeze being all ready for sea. Discharged George W. Wiedman alias Thicker his father being at law in a case where his property is at stake and George being the sole witness. Got our old drugg boat and bought a few bances. We hear today that the mate who got his head knocked yesterday belonged to the shipwreck of Mathias Viney and his name is Mayhew. He went on board of his ship today in a fair way of recovering. The man has been before the Consul and who gave the Captain a choice to send him home or punish him here or at sea. I think this a very wrong way he should be sent home and have the advantage of a trial by the law of our country where he would be cleared no doubt.

829

Friday March 23.

We have at last got underway after leaving short 3 times and making all sail 3 times and leaving up the anchor twice. The wind has been at times light and at other times none at all. At 5 in the afternoon took anchor and sent a boat for the Captain but he chooses to sleep with the rest one more night. The boat returned with 3 Kanaks who are to go with us.

W. A. Hall
 Discharged Wiedman

Saying off and on at Honolulu I. I.

8.30

Saturday March 24th

At 11 o'clock in the forenoon we got our Capt. on board and started for Oahu with strong trade, and small waves. The wind increased to a gale at 6 when we were off Diamond Head. Have two miles close reefed topsails. Standing off shore. We shall feel very different the next time we leave the port of Eschimes for we shall be on our homeward passage some of us may never see the time that we have looked for with so much pleasure but undoubtedly some one will see and be blessed with the reality of being with the "old folks at home". It is thought to be the best part of inhaling

8.30 Sunday March 25th

The weather continued disagreeably windy and rainy till about 2 in the afternoon when it cleared and the wind abated and we found ourselves a considerable to the leeward of the City of Honolulu so we made sail and are now beating up as fast as we can. The day has passed and we have not received it as the Lord's day as we have not been called to duty by the sound of the church bell. Last night my slumber was disturbed by the sting or bite of a scorpion or a Centipede its first attack was in my leg which awoke me and while I was feeling and wondering what it was he renewed hostilities by giving me another wound in the back of the neck I then turned out immediately and searched for the gentle but could not find him. My skin swelling fast and paining me very much I applied salt first and was afterwards advised to pour on tobacco water. The pain left me in about two hours but the swelling has not gone. Can't get it. I hope he will not make a nother visit.

8.30 Monday March 26th

At 6 in the afternoon we succeeded in getting up to the City and the Capt. went ashore and we waited patiently till 5.30 for letters when the boat came with only one for Mr. Bakman and two papers for me up to the 19th of June. It is said the mail was delayed there being three ships to sail from the Coast of California the same day so the rest is expected every hour. We shall probably not get it till the 6 or 8 ships. G. G. and an with our Panakas sea sick.

Lying off and on at Honolulu Oahu I.

833.

Tuesday March 27th 1855.

Spent the day on shore rather unprofitably as I could find no place to write and no company that suited me though I had the pleasure of seeing a few white ladies but that had not better affect than to show me how much I had sacrificed by leaving my lady at home I can't do so again.

834.

Wednesday March 28th

Spent another day on shore and had the pleasure of seeing the new clipper schooner Lady Jane of New York start for California with the mail. I early sent two letters one for my wife and one for neighbor Scholes also a gold shell pin to my wife valued at 10 dollars Postage on the pin 37 1/2 cts. Shipped James Thompson to steer a boat and a colored man for Cook by the name of Strong wind and squally with some rain.

835

Thursday March 29th

At 5 1/2 in the afternoon the boat returned bringing our long expected letters or a part of them. The Capt only got one. Then got 2 and I got 4 with 3 papers and a dangerous rectype so I am in high spirits I assure anybody. Several others got letters. Brought the boat on board and left the Tidder.

836

Friday March 30

The boat has not been ashore today so I have spent it in writing to Mary Lison and my wife and it is now late in the evening so I must turn in.

37

Saturday March 31

I have spent the day on shore and it is supposed to be the last one. For some time as we shall leave in a day or two. The Capt is expected in a shore boat when he gets ready.

The ship Ocean Pearl of Boston arrived today about 12 o'clock from Boston. I understand she brought about 20 ladies passengers. Had the pleasure of seeing some of them with the back part of a bonnet on which only covered a very small part of the head. I suppose that fashion is to show their pretty faces.

words should be repeated to the ladies

The mail has arrived

at 12 o'clock

838 Sunday April 1st 1855.

The first day of April has passed and we have been kept from meeting although within sight of the shore of prayer. This is too bad but the Captain is so afraid that some of the men will run away that he will not give them another chance to land. But one thing consoles me we are soon to sail on our last cruise which will soon be over then the prospect of home and its blessings will be near so we will be patient it is not for ever.

839 Monday April 2nd

At 10 in the afternoon the Captain came on board with General Thompson (Indian boatsteerer) and now we are on our way slowly for Atouai for wood and sweet potatoes. The respect letters say the natives but the Captain did not like to wait any longer though it is looked for every day. So good bye Good bye for six months.

840 Tuesday April 3rd

At 5 in the afternoon got near enough to Rarawa Atouai to send in a boat. The Captain went and will spend the night there and perhaps several days more. We want to be off as soon as possible and a steamer started for Oahu just as we got there. A plenty of rain through the night. Wind S.

841 Wednesday April 4th

Stood off shore till 2 o'clock in the morning and then with daylight started for land and at noon discovered it to be the Islands of Peenikow instead of Atouai. So we hauled sharp on the wind heading E for the 2 Islands which was in sight. At sunset found ourselves within 3 or 4 miles when the wind left us. We lowered our boat and tried to tack the boat pulling across the bow but no good; lowered two others and as she would not stay we tried to wear but the boat got scared he thought she would go ashore before she would wear so he ordered the boats a head again where they pulled till 8 in the evening when a nice little breeze favored us and did us more good than it could have done.

Hardly had the Captain been in great trouble because we had been sailing with wind and it was so help a man.

Lying off and on at Atooi G.I.

842
 843
 Thursday April 5th 1855
 We have at last succeeded in getting our wood about
 5 cords in quantity and a few sweet potatoes and a
 few heads of cabbage, 15 turkeys and one sheep which
 got galled while we were talking ship and jumped over
 board and swam for the shore so we lowered a boat
 and took him to the ship without serious damage
 Two other ships lying off and on the Brooklyn of N.Y.
 and the Merry of Edgartown

843
 Friday April 6th
 Succeeded in getting off one last load of potatoes for
 our days work. The wind has been so light that
 we could not hold our own against the westerly
 current or we should have left before this hour
 Took on 6 bbls and a third on shore to trade but could
 sell only the third Brought the rest back

844
 Saturday April 7th
 To day we enter upon our third and last season
 We have long looked forward for this time with great
 anxiety as it is to put on the finishing touch to our
 success in whaling as well as shortening the time of our
 absence from our loved ones at home
 So here we are on our last cruise and our prospects
 are encouraging our feelings are buoyant and bright
 in anticipation of a full ship and a pleasant passage
 home and a happy meeting of family and friends
 Who could be sad when all these blessings await?
 Took 21 bbls of sweet potatoes ^{of first rate quality} and intended to have got some
 pumpkins but they did not fetch down soon enough

845
 Sunday April 8th
 The first Sabbath of the season has passed pleasantly
 while the ship has plowed her way to the N.E.
 with a good breeze from the E.S.E. while we have
 spent the day in reading and thinking of our
 present and future prospects and of course they
 are passing to about all in an earthly point of view
 and spiritually to a few as in the Lord
 We hope and pray for an increase of faith and
 a spiritual knowledge of our Savior

843
 844
 845
 846
 847
 848
 849
 850
 851
 852
 853
 854
 855
 856
 857
 858
 859
 860
 861
 862
 863
 864
 865
 866
 867
 868
 869
 870
 871
 872
 873
 874
 875
 876
 877
 878
 879
 880
 881
 882
 883
 884
 885
 886
 887
 888
 889
 890
 891
 892
 893
 894
 895
 896
 897
 898
 899
 900

843
 844
 845
 846
 847
 848
 849
 850
 851
 852
 853
 854
 855
 856
 857
 858
 859
 860
 861
 862
 863
 864
 865
 866
 867
 868
 869
 870
 871
 872
 873
 874
 875
 876
 877
 878
 879
 880
 881
 882
 883
 884
 885
 886
 887
 888
 889
 890
 891
 892
 893
 894
 895
 896
 897
 898
 899
 900

Bound for Redick for the last time

Monday April 9th 1855

The day has been rather disagreeable as the wind has been strong from the E. S. E. and the old ship has been forcing her way over and through a heavy sea taking a good share of it on board and nicely sprinkling it on the lucky ones. We try to take it as a joke but after all it would be pleasant to be at home. I think so. But

Tuesday April 10th

Another uncomfortable day has passed. The wind hauled to the W. and increased to that extent we thought best to put her under double reefed topsails. Mermaid and I in. Passed the day at mechanical jobs. The watch making scrub teeth from white cat. But while I have been busy making mint shiles and clow and fitting my hammer and drives expecting to have great use for them this season so the time pass better in proportion as we push the prosperly.

Wednesday April 11th

The weather has been the same with the exception of an increase of wind during the night so the poor fellows who are exposed to the darkness and dampness and stongers took in fore and midgen to sails so of course we are making slow progress to the W. but we feel deep and high. Dined in turkey today

Thursday April 12th

The gale continues to rage with greater fury and the sea is quite mountainous. Laying to under double reefed main topsail. Standing greater watches. I spent the forenoon in reeving and the afternoon in mending my clothes as this weather forcibly reminds that clothes are necessary even here and will be more so soon.

Friday April 13th

Pleasant weather has again made its beautiful appearance with a fair wind from the S. W. steering us by E. but the swell is running high so we do not think it best to put in too much sail on the S. side. Last night we were the most uneasy last night of any time this voyage. Could not sleep much. Got up the cutting gear and shifted sails with the falls and put things in order for whaling. Brought the main spar and fitted the fore stay sail.

28 snow, out

8:30 days

A kind of turkey
for dinner

8:52 hold

Put up the 24th
of H of church

Saturday April 14th 1855
Steering to the N. by E. with a light breeze from
E. S. E. with a thick fog the most of the time.

I must now stop and write of a few figs the Capt
has been so kind to send in — I have now about
half a dozen and they did not go bad. I think we
shall not get many as fig trees are scattering this
way. Much obliged for them. Coiled anew our
whaleness and fitted them all ready for use.

Latitude yesterday 30.00 N.

8:52

Sunday April 15th

The Sabbath has passed and it has been a foggy one.
The pleasant sound of the church bell, organ and
accompanying voices, ^{the advantages of} a good sermon and prayer
meeting and the joys of the presence of my
wife and little ones have all been daily thoughts
of and much needed and I am glad I have
one the less Sabbath to pass at sea.

Spent the day reading ~~the~~ Dwigts Theology.

8:53

Monday April 16th

We have had another sweet time today. Got us
completely wet as the water came. We could
possibly slide before I had been on deck a half
an hour in the morning. The rain fell in torrents
and the salt water seemed to be determined to do its
share of toward wetting or drowning the poor sails
and then wind beat it thoroughly through our
clothes as though the laws of gravitation was
not sufficient to force it through our poor clothes.
But we soon reduced sail to bare reefed topsails in
defiance of the storm. I was asked several times if
I did not wish I was at home with the old woman
and it appeared first as if I did wish so at the
time for I know I could have made better use
of it. Let me get back once more and see if
I do not stick to her and run the risk of con-
sequences. I don't know but she will run the risk but
I will try her after this.

Bound for Kodiak

854 Tuesday April 17th 1854.

Weather foggy but made more pleasant by a change of wind to the south without veering or steering or. For four days we have sailed through Portuguese men of war and barrels call them. It is surprising to see the quantity covering the surface of hundreds of miles of the Ocean with their little sails set to the wind. Break out the slapsheet and supply the needs of the vessel with slapping. I don't know the that class. Made a Copper Tunnies for filling Casks.

855 Wednesday April 18th

The day has passed pleasantly with a light breeze from the N. I have been busy setting up our new leather and fitting the large wheel. Thompson says he never was so homesick in his life. He says it seems so queer to sleep without a wife and he often wakes himself in the night feeling round for her. I think it would be funny to sleep with a wife but I shall have to do as Thompson does many times before I shall see her. The time is wearing away.

856 Thursday April 19th

Foggy. I have at last got the new leather in running order. I am very glad for the time. never goes quicker than when I am a turning or taking whales. I like to have a job below deck in bad weather. We are still surrounded by innumerable Portuguese men of war but we have not heard the report of a single gun yet. The Caskmen finished sewing the hose all over.

857 Friday April 20th

The weather continues foggy with a light breeze from the N. and W. steering by the stars to the E. making slow progress to the N. but I suppose we shall get there soon enough if whales like to be caught. The watch has nothing to do but stand their watch.

Lat about 58° 30' N.

Round for Rock

858 Saturday April 21st 1858
 Saturday has hurried it self upon us and from us
 and nothing new has taken place. Everything goes
 regular and straight excepting the ship and
 she would have been glad to but the wind
 will not let her. It has been a breeze the
 last 3 or 4 days. Been under close reef
 Mr. Tapsent a part of the day. I have been
 making toasts and ~~opportunities~~ for the boat.

859 Sunday April 22nd
 We have been privileged to witness the down and
 close of another Sabbath. It has been spent like
 all or most other sabbaths at sea. Men have
 nothing to do and so have the greater chance
 to tell stories and to talk of our expected success
 and our pleasant passage home and the fine
 times we shall have with the old folks at home
 and the better time with the girls since the
 few married men speak of the greater and of
 more probable joy they expect with their wives
 and dear little children. Home is much
 talked of lately as the time seems to be near when
 we shall start on with the Lord's blessing.
 I trust we shall arrive there to be a help in
 training up the little ones they may they should grow
 and assist in advancing the cause of virtue and
 religion. The day has been cool with a strong
 wind and a dead sea. Left 4.00 P.M.

860 Monday April 23rd
 Dear blessed
 We are once more favored with a foul fair wind
 Fair because it is South and the course N. by E.
 Foul because of a directly rain. I hear some
 say they are glad this is the last season in the C. D.
 Get up the stove in the Cabin it will soon be cold
 enough to have one here. Since we left port the
 men have been on an allowance of molasses per week
 and that on Sunday for duff and today they have informed
 the Capt through the Steward that they had rather not have
 any than to be troubled with so little. It is said to let
 the Capt very much. They have no meat when they have do.

They do not want their small
 share of molasses

862 stays out
We have had a good breeze today and we find our
Latitude to be $25^{\circ} 09'$. The weather begins to be
rather cold which make the sailors blow a little at first
but we shall get it soon as we get a little farther along.
Had a little rain during the night to make the tars
think of their comfortable homes.

863
Wednesday April 25th
Another disagreeable day, cold day has been passed
under double reefed topsails Wind W. by N.
I keep below this weather and do a little of the leather
which is a blow of by all even the Captain to be the best place
in the ship. The men have hauled up 3 fathoms of meat
to day which I believe is a boat all the work has been
done. We shall soon get used to this weather.

863
Thursday April 26th
The order of exercises in the morning was to wet
hold. This was the cause of some growling and
cold fingers. The most of them ^{think} this will be their
last voyage on Blockade and I know it will be
mine. Good wind again Lat about $25^{\circ} 09'$ by N.

864
Friday April 27th
The morning dawned pleasantly for the first
time for more than a week which made the sailors
rejoice as they promised to dry their wet clothes, but
before noon he hid himself behind the clouds
and while out of sight would pour out a little rain
just enough to plague them. I think it a good thing
as it may learn some to stay at home with their friends
and sit by a good warm fire and perhaps a pretty
little wife whom who would come here that possible
blessings. I happened on deck last evening
at 9 O'clock to see how the weather was and the men
were cheating the old law with a pale and axe and
soon succeeded in hitting her on the head first with the
pale and then with the axe but neither struck her
so they picked her up and held her over the rail and
threw her overboard with the jacks knife and dropped
her into the sea for sharks. Poor old law too hard to eat
and would not grow fat.

On Whale Ground

865. Saturday April 28th 1853
 The thermometer stands at 42 deg. During the night had a small squall of hail the wind blowing strong from the S.W. steering by the wind to the Westward. The boys complain of the cold but it does not get in to my throat yet. Today I have made a saw and a chalk line reel on a new plan. Cheppell's patent. Earning about 1.50 per day on an average getting a few tools ready for home. Lat 51. 33. W

866. Sunday April 29th
 We have seen the close of the last day bath in April. This time wears away which reminds us of the necessity of improving it as it passes. The voyage will be over in about eleven months and the voyage of life may be over before that with some of us. We have had a few light squalls of snow and hail with a plenty of wind and salt water all day. have taken in the foretop sail twice and set it again. The weather is tedious but we have a plenty of provisions in the cellar and are blessed with good health and a appetite. Thermometer stands at 42. Lat 51. 2. W.

867. Monday April 30th
 We are in about the right place for whales but as yet there is nothing of the kind in sight. I don't know but it is just as well for if the (Good) Ocean was full of them the weather is too boisterous times for fishing. The weather is cold and we have had frequent squalls of snow and the boys have enjoyed themselves by way of snowballing each other. The Captain is very good natured, lathy and we all get along first rate. I keep to work below while the rest do nothing but take care of the ship and that is not much work now as she is under short sail and big enough to take care of herself with a very little assistance. Lat 51. and a little more.

868 To the ... Tuesday May 1st 1845

869 May day has again blessed us with its presence. It was so cold dark night that ice made on the head of a bark but had it been ever so warm we should have had no pretty flowers or even the promise of a bud or a green spear of grass but I am glad it is not so at home though. It may be backward still the swelling buds and pretty green grass shows the presence of spring and bespeak the nearers care. I have imagined that many pretty girls have passed on Purchase St. on their way after flowers to trim their May baskets and I am glad that spring calls them out to take the sweetness of the morning air. I hope my family have enjoyed its healthy fragrance too.

870 Wednesday May 2nd

Cold and disagreeable. P.M. wind with rain steering W. by N. and Porpoises and one finback we are expecting to see something better soon. Waiting patiently.

871 Thursday May 3rd

872 Whales have at last been seen and chased. At daylight where were several in sight but it was covered thick and a double reefed topsail. Because so we could only grow slightly fat by looking but we expect to be greasy fat before long. We kept a raising them through the day and at 4 p.m. in the afternoon it moderated so we tried them for 2 hours but they were rather shy for us. We must try again the first chance that will be soon I suppose.

873 Friday May 4th

874 To day we have seen 8 or 10 scattering whales and lowered and chased them from 7 till 10 in the forenoon but they are looking out for enemies and have suspected us to be of that class so do not let us get near enough to put our designs into execution. I sent a ship to the leeward but it set in heavy in that direction and we did not see her afterwards though we ran 2 hours for her. The weather has been fair but the wind flows cold from the frozen regions of the N. and W. Took in sail at night.

Chasing a few Gray-Heads

872. Aug 2nd Saturday May 5th 1858

We have made two ground reels for whales today but they would not give us a chance to inquire them unless drawing them of the ground. May prove so. Lowered immediately after breakfast for tea and very near but they only spout 3 or 6 times. Returned at 8. In the afternoon lowered and pulled 3 miles to the windward the wind being very light. Chased 3 hours and returned without satisfaction. Finished an ivory case for letter paper for the Captains ducky.

873. Sunday May 6th

Another rising deth is nearly over.

A plenty of whales in sight but too thick to lower. I do not grieve any about it for I had a little rather keep the deth thick to catch whales though it is thought best by nearly all whalers to do so. but the good "Back Lewis" is it ye shall do no work" and I believe that to be right and try to go by it.

874. Monday May 7th

Has been foggy and nearly calm all day.

All have been idle but me and I have turned 3 dozen knots for drawers. Part for the Capt and the rest for myself. I think I shall need more drawers I intend to put in the closet. Some think it is counting skins before they are hatched but I believe it will come to pass. The Capt is very clever and has been since we left the dethers so of course every thing goes smooth.

875. Tuesday May 8th

Whales in sight in the morning and wind light with fog. The Capt took the vessel back and the 2nd mate to steer him and started at once thinking he might cheat the fellow but he found his mistake in less than a half an hour.

The whale went off and the Capt returned.

We have seen more and sent all the boats and they could get no nearer than two deths.

Returned at 10 A.M. Saw several whales in the afternoon but they were going too quick. It is now night and we have taken in all sail but a double reefed top sail. Cold and rainy.

876

Sherevan
Island

578.

Washed
off

679

10

880 stay out. Sunday May 13th 1855

Another Sabbath has pass in the usual way a gale of wind and nothing to vary the monotony but a few boats but there are next to a ground. Our Capt returned from the Columbus at eleven in the evening and from appearances expected to go again today but a gale has prevented him. We learn that several ships have taken two whales each which makes us feel a little envious a sin not easily overcome. The ship Cal close to us.

881 Monday May 14th

Capt Brantly come on board of us last evening and stayed about an hour and while I am writing he is a hauling in return. He arranged for a gam. Saw a whale in the morning but it has been too rough to lower.

882 On the 14th passed and we are taking no oil.

882 Tuesday May 15th

Pretty good whaling weather but have seen but one whale which was chased by the Columbus. At 10 we squared the yards steering to the E. word in search of more whales. The Capt is getting very uneasy though good natured.

883 Wednesday May 16th

A pleasant day has passed and not a whale has been seen but we are steering E. S. E. for Mt Elias where we have a right to expect a few favors from fortune. Yesterday the Capt told Mr Cross and it has entirely stopped his rising blood.

884 Thursday May 17th

Wind about N. with rain and fog a part of the time. Steering E. S. E. Saw nothing but two humpbacks and I think they were hungry and will probably leave soon if they have strength to swim away. Mr Cross on duty again. I have worked up my previous time on faging knives and I hope some to earn something to buy a Bbl of flour or I shall have no use for them. We are all very anxious to catch a whale.

Mr Cross on duty

Round to Mt. Pelias

885 Friday May 18th 1854

Lowered to 9th time
Seen and chased two whales today; one in the forenoon and one in the afternoon but could not get nearer than two shots. The Capt went with Mr. Oakman for birds. The weather has been cloudy with a light breeze from the N.W. steering W.E. We think of doing something tomorrow.

886 Saturday May 19th

The week has passed and we have done nothing but fretting will do no good. I have made up my mind not to worry for circumstances over which I have no control. It is always the darkest just before day. It has been a beautiful day for whaling but we have seen nothing but finbacks and humpbacks.

887 Sunday May 20

The first thing was to catch and dress porpoise and the thing of excitement was to drop the log glass over board while it was being carried to the Mast Head - the log yard parted so we lowered a boat and saved it. At one O'clock in the afternoon saw what I believe to be King George Island which is very high and well covered with snow and has an exceedingly cold and mountainous appearance. Stood in till 6 and tacked off shore.

Lat. 57° 30' about

888 Monday May 21st

This has been the pleasantest day we have had since we left the Islands. Had a light breeze from the W. steering S. Nothing in sight but finbacks porpoises and puffing pigs. Lat. 56° 43' W.

889 Tuesday May 22nd

We have been visited with a gale from the Eastward with rain which lasted till near night when the wind changed to the W. and it cleared up and we saw a lot of California Grays. We begin to feel very uneasy for a whale or a dozen of them.

The Capt. tried to turn a jaggling knife. He said he wants to do something to keep off the blues. I had rather see him look blue than look black.

Off Kodiak looking for Whales!

890 days out Wednesday May 23rd 1855

My little Daughter's sixth birthday has passed
I have thought much of the little blessing today and
would give much to see her but have got to wait a
long time yet. The day has been calm
and pleasant. Have seen nothing but California
grays and finbacks. The Capt and myself
have been busy all day making jagged knives.
I am right glad to see him so deeply engaged.
The ~~Dr~~ made making tooth-picks. So ends
Sat 5th 18th W.

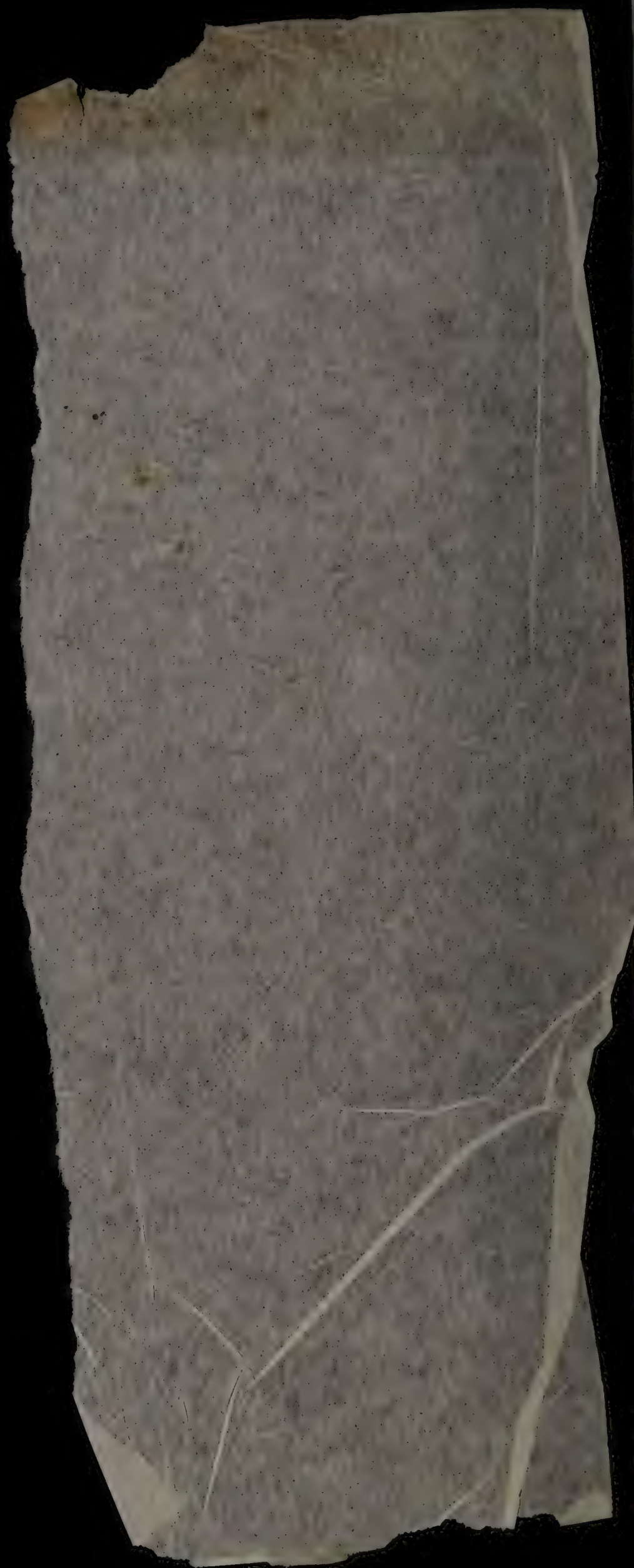
891 Thursday May 24th
Another pleasant day has gone and no whales have been
seen. Thus the decision passed away and we are
getting very poor pay. We still continue at the
old stand making fancy articles we are doubly
encouraged because we think how pleased the pretty
ones will be to have them when we get home.
Sat 5th 28th W.

892 Friday May 25th
Today we have had a light baffling wind sometimes
ahead and sometimes astern with light showers of
rain. Course S. The Capt put a stop
to all scrimshanting excepting that done by the
Honorable Wm. H. Chappell who can be found at
the old stand ready to wait on his numerous
customers. Small favors thankfully received.
The Capt has given it up too because all the rest
thought they had a perfect licence to scrimshant when
he did. Sat 5th 42th W.

893 Saturday May 26th
The week has passed and we have done nothing
toward selling the ship so we are no nearer
home. I think if our friends saw how poor
we feel and how discouraged they would pity us
a little. We shall keep trying all the end of
the season then we shall try to get home.
We have had a gentle full gale of wind from the N.W.
Driving the S.W. under whale. Sat 5th 57th W.

Barman
Chas. L. L. L.
W. B. L. L. L. 1954

Oct 28 1954
Finished my gun
setting & drilling
machine



894. *Turner's May 27th 1854*
We can truly say we have had one pleasant Sabbath here
so far as the elements are concerned and I think I
might go a step further and say there has been nothing
unusual to man its beauty or prevent any from enjoy-
ing it spiritually as well as temporally. I have thought
much of the beautiful meetings at home but have not
heard the pleasant sounding bells or see the people
obey its invitation but no doubt such things have taken
place. They are all asleep now so I will turn in and
read a little and dream of home.

895 *Monday May 28th*
The 28th day has been a very disagreeable one in consequence
of a steady cold rain with a gale from the E. Steering
to the Westward under doubt as to sail.
At daylight saw a (I had ~~thought~~ ^{thought}) sail to the
windward and as we are anxious to see a ship to
enquire about whales we luffed to go for her but
she paid not attention to us. Some suppose
it was a merchant ship and others think she was
a man-of-war. L. & A. Bales yet no obs.

896 *Tuesday May 29th*
The gale continues from the E. but less rain.
At daylight saw a fresh whale ~~leaving~~ ^{leaving} and as soon
as the news reached the Capt. said he ordered the
fore and Mizzen topsails to be taken in with the foresail
and by the time that little odd job was over we saw a
whale so we luffed to immediately. Have seen whales
twice since but we have got to wait till better weather.
Lat 53. 59. N.

897 *Wednesday May 30th*
It is now about 2 O'clock at night and I have just returned
from the ship Illinois having spent so much of the night on
board. Took an extra supper with Capt. Coville
an old acquaintance of mine. He is 20 tons
out with about 100 hundred blb sperm. The ship
Jared is a near neighbour. A whale about noon but is set in thick and we
lost sight of him. Saw a pair of seals at
5 just before we spoke the

898

Thursday May 31st 1853

The day day has been foggy and a light breeze and so we could do nothing better to do we ran down and took Capt. Coville on board and I can say as well as others that I have had a first rate time. The Capt. came and made me a visit and we talked over the scenes of our Boyhood and the events of our school days and of the changes of life. Capt. Coville is a good man and I wonder he does not have better luck. Several ships in sight and no whales. The Capt. left us at midnight and we was very glad to sleep. But

899

Friday June 1st

The thick fog cleared of at 9 in the morning and we found the Illinois a 1/2 of a mile off our lee beam. and our Capt. returned his visit. It is now 2 O'clock and the boat has not left us with their mate although they are about ready. The Clipper Ship Montague joined with the gun. Two other ships in sight. We are steering for the Fox Islands.

900

Saturday June 2.

The wind has blown very strong from the west but the Capt. thought best to drive out to sea at eleven he went on board the Illinois and was soon joined by the Capt. of the Montague. Capt. Smith went on board of the latter and their last mate Thiers intended to come here.

The last left in good season 9 in the evening and we are all glad for we have lost much sleep of late. I have been busy to-day turning and turning hubs &c. for sails for the mate of the Illinois. The Montague

is 20 months old with 50 bbls of iron. Sold the Montague a pair of best davits (wood) for 20 dollars. Gave the Illinois enough yellow pine scantling for a turning lathe frame

Thursday June 3rd 1858

Though the day has been pleasant we have not gained
wind I am very glad for various reasons

Our neighbours are kindly and we shall probably be to-
gether again in a few days if not tomorrow

The ship Illinois has hauled aboard and the ship Montague
is running this way so it is reported from the deck so we shall
have company after all

Eleven o'clock in the evening
and Captains Codil and Thierck have just left us I am not
sorry as it is rather cold to sit too long without fire

Friday June 4th

We are all steering W. S. W. with a good pleasant breeze
from the W. S. W. The ship Illinois has hauled

for two whales and chased an hour but they were going
too fast to the windward so we all continued our course

again The prospect as discouraging as ever I think we
shall not have company to night so I will turn in early

Left S. P. 2 P. M.

Saturday June 5th

This has been a cold blustering day some think it the
coldest of the season Wind ahead the

most of the day I have just returned
from the ship Illinois and as it is

past midnight I must not spend the
much time writing Captain Freese

joined with the gam Have seen not
but humphreys and but few of them

Go goes the season and nothing coming in

Sunday June 6th

We are now running off for the good ship Illinois
and the Montague is ahead for her also so I suppose

we shall soon have company to cheer
us and cause us to forget our misfortune

Myself and Mate have been busy a
part of the day repairing to water boat

but it is not known when we shall
need them for aid with eleven the our

company left and we are glad to lay our selves in our bunk

905 Thursday June 7th 1855
 Weather Moderate but cloudy and cool
 and for the want of something better our
 neighbors showed a desire to gam again
 at 3 o'clock in the afternoon
 It is now 12 at night and the mates
 of the are just leaving us and I am
 about ready to leave writing and go to
 sleeping

907 Friday June 8th
 I have just returned from the Illinois
 The ship has just struck 12 midnight having
 been on board ever since 10 the forenoon
 Had a very good time and a present of a large
 piece of fruit cake from Capt. Cavil
 Capt. Harding returned at a few minutes past
 2 in the morning from yesterdays gam. Rather late

908 Saturday June 9th
 We have got a fair wind at last from the S.E.
 steering N.W. by E. We have made out to get
 along to-day without gaming and I am glad of it
 as it interferes with my sleeping hours I took a
 forenoon watch below today to make up for last time
 seen nothing but fin backs so ends the week

909 Sunday June 10th
 It is now 7 in the evening and our company is leav-
 ing while I write Capt. Cavil and French
 came on board a eleven although the wind and
 sea was high and is still ragged and we have
 reduced sail to double reefed topsail
 We have entertained 2 extra men
 in the steerage so we have been
 very full as none of us went from
 the steerage Our steerage gang
 do not like to gam very well duff
 days We had soft bread and duff and two pies for
 dinner with our share of salt meat and ^u soup
 and for supper had a plenty of warm bread, butter
 flesh and ginger bread though we had so many
 mouths to fill

Entered the Kamtschatka Sea

Monday June 11th 1858

The day has been a disagreeable one caused by a gale from the north with a heavy sea and a thick fog. Took in all sail but a double reefed top sail and fore part steyd in. Our neighbors keep close to us to prevent getting lost in the fog. Itemding water watches.

Tuesday June 12

The gale still rages from the E. and fine rain has been added to the fog and to day the least it has been a cold disagreeable day. During the night the Montank came across our stern and told us she was under a shoaling so we were ship and at the fore

The Capt. made his appearance on deck and stood till morning. Found at anchor at 5.5 fathoms dark sand. We have not seen the Illinoise since breakfast though we ran in the direction we last saw her. She must have been ship shortly after breakfast.

The Capt. thinks we are now in the Kamtschatka Sea having drifted through the 50 mile passage during the gale. It has been a very tedious day to me though I have spent the day in reading. I would give all my old shoes to be at home.

Wednesday June 13th

The morning was red windy and foggy and we found ourselves about 3.0 or 4.0 miles to the snow covered mountains of the Fox Islands. We were very fortunate to drift through the passage with so little trouble. Steering to the right.

After dinner went on board of the Montank. It is now the part of it and I have just returned with the Capt. Had a pleasant visit though it is rugged and drearily. Last the Illinoise.

Thursday June 14th

Two and a half years have passed since we left our home and friends and we are still paired with favorable hopes of meeting them again.

The weather about the same as yesterday. Our neighbors a short distance from us steering to the north and a few bumps to day average.

914

Friday June 15th 1855

The wind light and foggy. At 9 in the forenoon Capt. French came on board to return our visit. This weather we can do nothing else and a little company is very acceptable and a few wheels would be still more so. Whaling has a dark look and especially so through a thick fog.

915

Saturday June 16th

A thick fog still continues though the wind has changed to the N.W. Steering the wind to the Northward. Nothing in sight but the Montauk and she could not be seen a mile off the most of the time. The Captain begins to talk of another season should we not be successful this one but I think he will come without one and perhaps several others.

916

Sunday June 17th

Sunday found us and will leave us in the same thick fog and almost no wind at all. Last evening our light spent nearly half of the night on board of the Montauk and today at 2 in the afternoon Capt. French returns the visit. It all most a wonder that we do not lose sight of each other in this thick fog. At noon the fog broke away for a few minutes and from an imperfect observation made the latitude 55. 52. N.

917

Monday June 18th

Day after day passes away without bringing forth ^{caught another for seal} anything of an interesting nature to write about. Our minds are as barren as our ark keep. No one will dispute that. Have not jammed today though it has been nearly calm and our neighbor has been so near we could hear his bell when struck.

918

Tuesday June 19th

Eleven and a half O'clock and I have just returned from the Montauk having spent all the afternoon and half of the night. Had a good time. Took supper of of fixed ham and other good things and jammed 2 doz. cakes of hard bread as ours is very woody. Don't like rain very well. Foggy and nearly calm. Set about 56 00 fms.

Off St. Pauls Island

919. Wednesday June 20th 1855

Pleasant the most of the day. Steering N. for St. Pauls Island which are seen at 5.40 P.M.

At the same time went on board of the Montank and joined with Capt. of the French ship Vil and French of the Montank. It is now 1/2 an hour

past midnight and we have just return

On the off shore tack. Lat 56. 49 N. Saw a plenty of seal

Thursday June 21st

The fish horn is now being sounded from each ship for the benefit of each crew as Capt. French is here and the fog is very thick. His ship cannot be seen though the sound of the horn is distinctly heard and appears to be quite near. Wind from the Eastward and very light. Steering to the N. for Goree Island. Fair and grow fat

Friday June 22

Fair morning again today and the fog is so dense that we have conversed together from each ship without the aid of a speaking trumpet and without seeing each other. We keep the run of each other by sounding a tin horn night and day a tick is great sport for the boys. My wife would be generous if she knew I was doing so little to support her but it can't be helped. Poor toady. The Capt. returned a little past 2 in the morning

Saturday June 23rd

No use for the horn today as it has been clear and beautiful with a fresh breeze from the E. In the morning saw Goree Island are now within 20 miles of it and at 12 hauled off to the N. by the compass for Cape F. Adams. Lat 23. 12. N.

Sunday June 24th

The weather about middling fair for this country. Wind fresh from the E. Steering N. and E. N. W. for the Cape. F. Adams. At home Capt. French pays a visit. I hope he will not make himself sick being as many of our dainties as our Capt. did when last on board of his ship. Hope will be taken last evening after a long day's sailing. Lat 23. 31 N.

924

Monday June 25th 1855

The great Cape Thadens was seen soon after midnight. We stood in with a good breeze till 9 in the forenoon and tacked off shore the land being about 5 miles distant. The land very barren, high and well covered with snow. A few more ticks and we shall weather it and enter the Sea of Anadai. But I fear there will be nothing for us there in shape of bowheads or right whales. A little way another ship in sight supposed to be the Frenchman. Saw humpback and finbacks. We are now running for the Montank and expect to have a gun.

925

Tuesday June 26th

The Capt. went on board of the Montank at 8 in the evening and then ran off for the other which proved to be the Oregon of Capt. Eldridge.

joined with the gun and kept it up till sunrise (3 o'clock).

The Oregon was from Kodiak and left a plenty of whales there as they were too wild to suit them.

This has been a delightful day.

A very light breeze and a beautiful warm sun which sets at 8 and rises before 3 so we have no night. Stand Mark heads 19 hours out of the 24.

Saw a few "mistle diggers" Doing nothing.

926

Wednesday June 27th

Sunday July 1st I now begin to write up for the last 4 days having neglected writing on account of having two "biles" one on the upper and lower lids of my left eye which have made me sick and unfit for any kind of business or pleasure eating or sleeping and caused me to take the first dose of physic the voyage and now write with but one eye to overlook the work though it is about well.

We have had as pretty weather as ever blessed the earth, a very light breeze and the Anadai Sea as smooth as a mill pond. Last Thursday the thermometer stood at 92 in the sun and the pigs and dog caught the shag feet of the deck.

[illegible]

931

Monday July 2nd 1855

We are still sailing round amongst the ice looking for whales and a chance or an opening to get to the land which is about 20 miles distant but well blocked with floating ice. A plenty of walrus in sight and the ship General Williams lowering for them as often as the chance is favorable. She took 3 this morning before 4 o'clock they yielded from 1 to 2 lbs of oil besides the ivory but our Capt. does not conclude to take them. At 4 this afternoon the Capt. met on the ice the Montague for another spree. Mr Eldridge the Pilot of the M. is here. Lat 64. 58 N Long. E.

932

Tuesday July 3rd

It did in thick shortly after Eldridge came and as the Montague continued to blow her horn and the General fired her large gun several times it was supposed they wanted the boat so Mr Eldridge left before 8 in the eve. but the Capt. did not leave before 5 in the morning. Capt. Miller was said to be drunk or nearly so when he went on board and soon made himself completely so. Our Capt. did not get drunk but he made himself sick, it is supposed so as he was seen vomiting shortly after he returned. We have been a working ship all ways to get through the ice to the land but have not succeeded. It is now 5 in the afternoon and the Capt. are all on board of the General and will probably have another drunken row that will last till after the fourth. I suppose there will not be much more sleep at home through the night than there will be here.

933

The 4th of July 1855

The 4th has not passed so pleasantly as we had expected. Capt. Miller was sick and our Capt. & Capt. French were sent for at 4 this morning and both went. The steward thinking they would not cook the pig but a more they both come and showed much disappointment. We had a good & large duff in the sternage and forward also as extras. They had apples in their duff forward which never had been before this voyage. They had molasses with it? In the forenoon cleared off which had been rather stuck in the morning and went out to get near the land but

Killed a pig for the fourth
Worked off deck at midnight

the ice proved to be too much for us. Chopped up the carbons
them and bled ashore and got all ready to bend it.
Finished the celebrating by lowering for what we supposed to
be "bowheads" but proved to be water. But as it was forced up
between the crevices it had the appearance of the spout of a pipe.
The boats worked into the ice which was so thick and in some
places so large that in several instances they were obliged to go
out and light the boats over. This morn. 8 and the boats have
just returned. So we have spent the Fourth.
Our friends at home have probably had a better time.
Capt. 5th. 12th

93 1/2
Wednesday July 5th
The day has been a beautiful one. We have kept close
to the ice vainly trying to find a passage to the land.
At 5 in the afternoon discovered a signal on board of
the General Williams. Our Capt. went on board
Capt. Miller is perhaps worse. I must be brief
I have another ^{bullet} hole in the lid of my eye which deprives
me of the use of it.

93 3/4
Friday Evening 6th
Our Capt. has not returned yet.
The weather has been delightful but my eye has proved
too feeble for enjoying its beauties. I can't write any more.

93 1/2
Saturday July 7th
The weather rather barometer. Snow doubt, needed repairs
for the first time for several weeks. Our Capt. returned
at 9 last evening. Capt. Miller was not sick as we ex-
pected but wanted company so the two Capt. spent the
night and day with him. The ^{on my eye} hole broke this morning so
it is without pain but the lid is so badly swollen the eye
cannot be seen. Spent the day reading some of my letters.

97
Sunday July 8th
This day has been a stormy one and the wind blowing
a gale from I do not know from which way.
The land and ice has been in sight and our hope
renewed. I have spent the most of the day reading with the
eye the remaining 22 letters having read 18 yesterday.

Monday July 9th 1855

938

my eye is
about well

The weather more pleasant

We are still trying to get

into the bay but the ice prevents

A canoe of 6 or 8 natives have been on board and
just left for the other ship. They have a very strong

appearance in their bear skin dresses and smell

quite as disagreeable as they look. We bought all the

walrus tusks they had perhaps 70 in number with a

small plug of tobacco a piece on an average

They signify there were a plenty of whales in the

bay. The Captains are on board of the Montank

No one come here in exchange so we are alone

Tuesday July 10th

Went out in the morning the Captains returned from his gun

Soon after dinner we passed through a strip of ice

about a mile wide and found ourselves in a lake

bordered all round with an icy shore at

as soon as we got through the ice we saw two

bowheads and lowered for them with the General

Williams but they were not for us. They soon disap

peared. At 4 anchored with the Peck but the

current from the Southward set the ice down about

of us so we was obliged to take anchor at 5 and leave

for sea again. Broke one fluke of the anchor again

off. It is now 6 o'clock and a canoe has just gone on

board of the Montank Our bay is all gone ^{within} 20 miles

boats on an excursion

Wednesday July 11

Stood in shore till within about 10 miles and as in the

afternoon the Larboard quaters from the General and the

good ship Larataga took provision and utensils for

cooking with guns and fishing tackle &c. The object is to

enter the bay of the "Holy Cross" and ascertain the

prospects for whaling. They are to stop over night

Four canoes have been off to trade. Four or 5 females

accompanied the tribes with as many babies muffled in

skins and as quiet as could be wished. One girl had

a wholesome look and attracted much notice. Some of the women were

stripped to the waist in consequence of the heat so they paddled

to the ship though it is what we call cool. The Capt. bought 3 or

4 hundred weight of chaines and 30 or 40 lbs of copper bolts

with about one pint of gin and 3 heads of tobacco!! There were

from the ill fated ship Superior of which were lost here

about 4 years ago with 4 whales in her blubber

I saw the ship and sail
before I saw the morning

The Old Man

The two Captains are on board
It is now 10 1/2 in the evening

Exploring the Gulf of Holy Cross.

28

941

Thursday July 12th 1855

The boat returned at 1 o'clock P.M. but saw no whales.

They did not go to the gulf as Mr Williams that of the General was not well. They went to a small Indian settlement

but they got no curiosities. No wood to be seen excepting a part of the wreck of the ship Superior and that they had to buy

After the boat returned we left the harbor to go on board the Protonk and report and later council for the future

I concluded to go with them and we were soon joined by Capt Miller

Had a good time though they did not get many but we acted up

to the old song "we won't go home till morning" Returned at

5 o'clock in the morning, took breakfast and a boat from each ship

started with for the Gulf of the Holy Cross with provisions

for 3 or 4 days. We were in a hurry to hear their report

A plenty of ice but it appears to be broken and will separate

at early dawn. There were 4 canoes with 12 each day

Women come in each of them. The idea of their being women

makes us respect them but they possess no charms though a few

of them ^{are} ~~have been~~ fair looking. I was amused this evening to

see one of them eat a piece of raw seal. He took ~~the~~ ^{his} mouth

and then sawed off a piece with a dull knife the proper

way for a mouthful. Good no doubt.

Friday July 13th

Calm and the weather remarkably pleasant the most of the

day. The ice drifts about some but keeps the shore pretty

close. Our Capt went on board of the Protonk last

evening at 9 and stayed a couple of hours.

Today Capt French called here to dinner after which

both Captains went on board of General Williams and

are there now. Today I finished painting a sketch

of my house and lot and made a frame for it.

I think it looks natural I can tell better when I get home.

Saturday July 14th

The weather has been beautiful but we have not enjoyed it

as we ought. The Capt returned from his gun at 11 in the evening

After breakfast lowered for 2 or 3 miles and shaded till noon.

They proved to be halibut and rays. After dinner lowered again for walk

and sailed till 3 and got 3. The star board boat got stove slightly

The main boat lost a spade, boat hatchet and broom and as it

will be soon we should not get evening to pay for the craft to day

nothing about the labor of 18 men a day and Sunday at that

time. I believe to be a meeting up job. as a third one has not felt

very good natured since his gun. A number of the natives has been here

to trade today but they brought nothing of any account.

We only take the timber. Bad work.

In the Sea of Kamtschatka again

946 Monday July 16th 1855

Weather very pleasant and warm At 10 last evening a boat came from the General desiring our Captains presence Captain Miller had another attack of sickness something of the nature of delirium tremens Captain French was an hour also I do not know how he is though our Capt. returned at 11 this forenoon with Captain French and I went on board of the Montauk with Mr Wright and stayed till near 5 when we returned and found the Captains had gone to the General again. We expected the boats today but they have not come Lots of walrus is sight but we have not troubled them though we was so industrious yesterday

946

Tuesday July 17th

I had scarcely finished writing last evening when it was said the boats were coming At 9 they did come but the report we had awaited for so long was of the most discouraging nature viz "backheads" The remains of many were strewn upon the beach showing that they had been there but none left for us. They represent it as a miserable country no wood but a very inferior kind of grass. Saw one bear one elk and several Deer. ^{a plenty of Mosquitoes} Small Indian settlements were quite plenty but the people very poor and indolent so they did not get payed for there 3 days fatigue. As soon as there fasts were gathered all three ships turned to the S with a good breeze from the N.E. Probably for Georges Island again where we shall not have so good weather and I fear no more whales. The Mont. got about 100 lbs more of chains for about 2 lbs of tobacco.

Wednesday July 18th

We are in Kamtschatka Sea again. Staring S.W. with a strong wind from the N. with a few squalls of small rain. The Montauk has ~~left~~ us, at last sailed us out of sight. At noon Capt. Miller sent a signal for and as we lapped for him he sent his boat here and our boat took the same boat crew and went on board and stayed till 6 PM. Miller quite smart again. Lat 61.47 Long 172.18

947

The Montauk has left

948

Thursday July 19th 1855

Raining through the night. Steering S. by E. under double reefed topsails. Saw a few sulphur bottoms but the right kind do not show themselves. Dull times. I have turned 3 topts one of which is a birthday present for Willie. ^{after} Some years old if living. I forgot Anna's birthday till it passed. Finished a lamp and ball for Edda. Working for the little ones affords me much pleasure though ^{it is} not ^{the} most profitable kind.

Leat 59. 28. ✓

Friday July 20th

Nothing to write about. My head is as empty as many of our casks and with as little chance of being filled. Weather pleasant and wind ahead (E.) Making short sarks for the ^{good} Island. Our neighbor close to

Saturday July 21st

Early in the morning saw a ship resuming before the wind directly for us. At breakfast time made her out to be our old friend the Montank. She could not stay away any longer. Our Capt. went on board and

Mr. Eldrige came here and has not gone yet though it is rough and fast 9 o'clock just reefing topsails.

The Montank had seen nothing.

Capt. Miller did not conclude to join with us but stood out of sight on the opposite tack. He was probably afraid of getting sick again.

A plenty of Finback and Sulphur bottoms so ends

Sunday July 22.

Our Capt. returned at 10. The wind is blowing and has been doing so through the day with small rain and some fog so of course it has been very unpleasant.

The time is wearing away very unprofitably perhaps in more than one sense. I have spent the most

of the day in reading my Bible and in writing letters to

Willie and Edda. I do not know as I could have spent it any more pleasantly here under the circumstances.

214

952

To work on my show
Marked off deck and
interior

Monday July 23rd 1855

The gale has left us with what is a dead as a seal
and fog a part of the time at that Nothing in the
shape of a whale in sight. Found one seal and a
few birds. The Montauk not far off
I have commenced on my Daguerreotype show
cubes again. Trying to work off the time to advantage
Lat. 57. 26 N.

953

Caught a fur seal

Tuesday July 24th

Early calm and some foggy Drifting toward Goree
Island At 4 we ran near the Montauk and
Capt. French came on board to spend the night
perhaps it is now 10 in the evening and he is still
here Last evening lowered two boats for fur seals
shot 4 but saved but one This afternoon started
to one from the ship and saved him

954

Wednesday July 25th

Great excitement Four large weight
whales have been seen though the fog has
been so thick we could not see a mile off
Gave them at 4 P.M. and lowered The Starboard
boat struck with both irons but they drew in imme-
diately though it is said by all that they were set
in shock to the hitches so he gave the boat a fair
well lunge pat with his tail which knocked in six
strikes and left rather suddenly and the boats
returned Mr. Oskman managed to take care
of himself by falling forwardly This is a poor
beginning but we feel encouraged to see whales at home

955

Whales again!

Thursday July 26th

A gale of wind from the S.E. with fog and
rain has made the day extremely uncomfort-
able Going to make double reefed to sails
Got the Starboard boat on deck but can't
repair her till better weather
The boatsteward making a ^{boat} sent while
I make good weather of it below on my
show cases Lost our neighbor in the fog
Lat 58. 37 N.

906. Friday July 27th 1855

Foggy all day and rainy through the night. Wind still blowing from the SE. The Carpenter and myself repaired the starboard boat and when it is decent weather she will be put overboard and a new one will take her place. Because the Captain thinks she is untidy & in a fix back. No observation.

907. Saturday July 28th

Weather worse than it was yesterday. More wind and more rain. Laying to under close reefed main topsail. The crew had a quarter watch below so they had a good time to read and sleep. The main topsail sheet parted and it took some time to recover it again in the rain. Our folks have a remarkable faculty for making a job hold out. To end the week there has not been the sun today.

908. Sunday July 29th

The gale has left us but the fog still holds on like tar on a crooked stick. It would have been a ^{for me} handsome day had it not been for a few good books and a disposition to read them. But as it was it has passed off very agreeably all things considered. I finished reading Rev R. G. Finney's sermon on Rehearsing the heart and Total depravity. Perry wrote a nice letter to Mary so goes the last Sabbath of July.

909. Monday July 30th

It has tried hard to be better weather but could not quite come it. Though it has been good enough to have a man at the mast head a part of the time. But there has been nothing in sight. Put the old starboard boat on the crane again. I forgot to write later that the pigs teeth were broken off for fear they might take 2 or 3 splinters from the old deck sheathing.

910. Tuesday July 31st

The weather still foggy and as we cannot get altitudes we feel aimless along with the deep sea lead night and day. The depth varies from 40 to 55 fathoms. Bottom Muddy. This afternoon kept off with square sails. We have lost our neighbor to anchor all alone in the world.

Sept. 1st at 5:00
Sept. 1st at 5:00
Sept. 1st at 5:00

Sept. 1st at 5:00
Sept. 1st at 5:00
Sept. 1st at 5:00

Sept. 1st at 5:00
Sept. 1st at 5:00
Sept. 1st at 5:00

Sept. 1st at 5:00
Sept. 1st at 5:00
Sept. 1st at 5:00

961 Wednesday August 1st 1855
 We now commence the fast month of the summer of 1855. We are all well and have a plenty to eat which is a great blessing. Still we sigh for the enjoyments of home. The prospect of filling the ship and getting there in a reasonable length of time is at best very discouraging with the most of us. But the Capt. seems to be quite confident of doing something yet. He said today he should not give up till the 25th of September. The sun made his appearance today just long enough to find our whereabouts. Lat 60.30 N. Don't know the Longitude. Sent up 9 walrus tusks for pilasters for our show cases and commenced turning

962 Thursday August 2nd
 Another gale from the E. N. E. caused us to shorten sail to a close reefed M. topsail and lee clew of the foresail. A plenty of rain through the day has made it disagreeable. But the boys have got along with fair with a greater watch and a large duff. I saw a whale lapping. It may have been a right whale but if the Ocean was full of them we could not catch them this weather. So goes the time.

963 Friday August 3rd
 The gale still blows but the rain has ceased. The sea is running high making it a hard road to travel. I have tried to do some scrimshanting but it was hard work to skin still we keep my tools from running away. Lat 60.17 N.

964 Saturday August 4th
 Week after week passes away and nothing done to shorten the voyage or get ready for home. What would our friends at home say if they knew that the season had passed to the 4th of August and no whales. Bad to think of. Weather moderates again Wind S. E. steering by the wind to the East. Not clear yet. Saw porpoises. Lat 60.15 N.

255 Sunday August 5th 1855

The first Sabbath of August has passed. One day
the Lord to live. One day the Lord to prepare to die.
Today I have finished receiving the "Philosophy of a
Future State" by Thomas Dick which I consider a valuable
work, well calculated to strengthen the hope and expectations
of the Christian. Happy is he who is prepared for the
event.

266 Monday August 6th

I am pleased to see my 36th birthday. Twenty years
ago I little expected to be remembered with the living to
this time. But it seems there is a work for me to do and
as I look back upon my past life I must think my
duty has been poorly performed. But still the Lord has
protected me and blessed me with life and health to
this day for which I feel grateful and also feel to renew
the old promise of being more faithful and from past
experience I ought to be better qualified than I ever
have been during any previous year.

The weather has been foggy wind light from the N.E.
Working to the E. I have a few seals and a plenty of birds.
Killed two pigs 6 mos, old and will weigh 20 lbs, spiced.
Have 2 more left of the same sort.

Have "Left Fork" 3 times a day as hard bread is scarce. Good

267 Tuesday August 7th

Saw Mr. Ralis again. This makes us feel better than
though we could not fasten. Saw them at 4 P.M.
and landed at 5 P.M. and shared till 8 P.M. got near
enough to start but could not fasten. The old man
went with Mr. Oakman to change look but we ^{have} done
received a benefit this time. Left 5 P.M. 30 N.

268 Wednesday August 8th

Bad weather again. A gale the first half with
some rain. The last half light wind and more
rain so we have not seen the whale that we expected
to get. Turning ivory rails for the show cases
I have got them together and begun to feel quite
encouraged. It is a long tedious job.

969. Thursday August 9th 1855.

The 9th day of August has passed and no oil yet
 washed off deck. And the prospect is still very poor in my opinion.
 Wind light from the E. & S. E. and foggy. The most of
 the day. The Captain lowered for a seal and
 shot him but did not get him. Saw humpbacks
 and a plenty of birds and seals. Wind ahead

Lat 59. 07 N.

Friday August 10th

I will commence recording the tragical transactions
 of this day by saying we killed our two last pigs at 8
 this morning and they had scarcely got through their death
 struggles when whales were seen. I lowered for them at 8 1/2
 in the fog which lighted up now and then as we could
 see 3 or 4 miles. The Captain went with Mr. Corkman
 and succeeded in fastening to one with both irons in
 the small at 10. But the irons soon drew.
 The boats returned at 11. During the few
 minutes appropriated in getting ourselves with beams
 and a few of the other necessaries of life the Captain
 was using some very hard and improper language
 to the mate for keeping too near him while chasing
 the whale. About 3 in the afternoon he gave the mate
 Mr. Norton orders to brace the watch-hack yards
 and he ordered the hand to do it accordingly without
 first repeating the orders to the captain as he always
 requires. The Captain asked him if he heard
 him and if so why he did not answer. I then heard
 the Captain say "damn you if you do not open your
 head when I speak to you I will knock your teeth
 down your throat". I was in the stowage at the
 time but I had heard Mr. Norton say "don't you
 strike the Captain" "challenging" and as he repeated it
 several times I shoved my head out of the scuttle
 just in time to see him strike him twice in the face
 with his hand first and saw him fall and his
 hat went overboard as he had been running hard
 against the rail in the starboard gangway. I then
 dodged out of sight when I heard the Capt. order him below.
 I have since heard that his nose and face is very much
 injured. So ends the voyage. Poor Mr. Norton

970
 Caught 50 Coast fish of good price

971
 Caught 50 more than before
 972
 Caught 50 more than before
 973
 Caught 50 more than before
 974
 Caught 50 more than before
 975
 Caught 50 more than before
 976
 Caught 50 more than before
 977
 Caught 50 more than before
 978
 Caught 50 more than before
 979
 Caught 50 more than before
 980
 Caught 50 more than before

971 Saturday August 11th 1855

Lowered for whales twice today. Spent the most of the forenoon in chasing one and did not get within 1/4 of a mile of the whale. Spent the most of the afternoon trying to injure another fellow but he seemed to understand our motives and left us in our disappointment. The weather mild but cloudy. Mr. Watson sent for me while the boats were off to examine his nose. I should not have known him in any other place. His face is badly swollen, one eye blacked and his nose broken across of his eyes. He complains of much pain from that as well as the back part of his head. It is generally believed that the charges layed upon him are without foundation. They are both to be pitied. The Capt. does not appear to be any since that occurrence. He was careful to put every gun out of the way at night and lock his doors while he slept. A guilty conscience is not a comfortable companion. The steward took out a new recruit of rum probably to dull the conscience to sleep.

The Capt. returned again after 10 days to this duty and was gone 10 days but could not get near him.

972 Sunday August 12th
Another whale has gone off with the marks of the Lurats. Lowered for a whale at 8 in the morning but the boats returned at 9 without getting within 1/2 miles of him but had no difficulty in getting along side one at the next lowering. The Capt. went on the first rising when he put us two wrong too late. The whale went down perhaps to the bottom and parted the line perhaps near the sucker. At 6 1/2 the all hands were called again for a whale just as they had just cleared turned in for the night. It is now about 8 and they have just returned having got within two fathoms. So the labors has passed with excitement and confusion all day in nothing to say a little time to read and did fast to 9.

It was almost in sight. When I left at 10 I saw the whale.

973 Monday August 13th

More good luck. At 9 lowered for a whale. The vessel boat fastened and the Capt. killed him the first lance. He turned up and sunk. After a long hard pull 3 boats got him to the surface of the water and put on two glub ropes but just before the ship got to him three of the lines were parted and he sunk to the bottom at about 60 fathoms of water. Took the fourth line to the ship and killed

He was

Off Gores Island

hunted till it parted without hurting him so we left in
 in search of more. He had 6 irons and one lance in him
 with a half a line. So sank all our good hopes and passed
 many calculations. Took dinner and started for another
 but could not fasten. At 6 lowered for another but did
 not get near him. The boys are very tired but in
 good spirits. Two ships in sight. It is thought one of
 which have just taken a whale along side. Both have
 been been in pursuit all the afternoon. I do not envy
 her but in proportion as we see others prosper we
 feel our poverty. Wind W. by N. and pleasant.
 9/4 Tuesday August 18th

The serataga has at last got a whale along side.
 We lowered once in the forenoon but could not
 get near the whale. In the afternoon at 3 o'clock
 lowered for two ^(Mr. Slight) and the boat soon fastened to a fellow and the
 or Mr. Cross soon killed him. The captain struck
 the other a very large one supposed to be the mother
 of the first. They had pretty severe times with them
 as they handled their flocks in a fearful manner.
 Knocked Mr. Oakman overboard with Robert
 the aftercousmen. Oakman got in immediately
 but it was a miracle that Robert escaped as
 the whale struck directly over him and when he
 was next seen he had his frock and trousers and
 shoes off all ready for a long swim, he had
 taken them off while he was under water with
 the two whales. He does not complain of being
 much hurt. The whale brast the steering oar
 and injured the boat some. I do not know
 how much. They ran together and got
 their lines foul so they were obliged to cut
 from them twice and the second time was
 once to seeing for they could not get near
 enough to fasten afterwards though they tried
 more than 2 hours. The poor fellow will soon
 die as he had many fearful wounds. Blood got set
 him to preventing him blood with his iron beside he
 had several lances in his life. He has now several iron
 in his body and a considerable line secured the whale to the ship
 at 8 in the evening. The watch sitting ready for cutting

First whale

975 Wednesday August 15th 1855
 Breakfasted at 8^{1/2} in the morning and then began to
 cut in our Delf. Finished at 7 and lowered for a school
 of large whales which were a courting the worst way
 The bow boat struck and he ran to the windward
 with him so fast that he could not get near him and
 at last took his time. Returned at 11 much disappointed
 for we went in there to fetch
 fat to fry the little one in. We think
 he will make 30 or 40 bbls. At 5 P.M.
 Spent the ship Majestic Percival
 New Bedford 5 whales this season
 Haul 800 all told, two seasons out
 Went on board and stayed till 7. They are hauling
 one we saw them take last Monday. They think of
 getting 1000 bbls more this season. Fair weather
 wind S.W.

976 Thursday August 16th
 More hard luck. Another whale gone off with 5 iron
 two 4 spades and two scences. Lowered for him at
 1^{1/2} in the afternoon and the waist boat struck immidia-
 tely on his 5 and cut lines and returned with two
 staves boats. He showed several chances to kill
 but our great second mate could not do it.
 The crew finds much fault with him but the captain
 has nothing to say. We think Mr. Norton ought to
 be on duty. The wind strong from the E.S.E. with
 a bad sea for the boats. The poor fellows all came
 wet as drowned rats and nearly as cold but they don't
 grumble. The captain furtenes but he showed no
 chance to get nearer than his flukes so they go it

977 Friday August 17th
 Wind still from the E.S.E. and foggy lying to
 under double reefed topsails. Saw several
 whales but too rough and thick to try them. Carpenter
 and me repaired the starboard boat. Put her on
 the starboard boats cranes and took in the starboard
 boat to repair. Put a new boat on the starboard
 cranes for the capt. Better luck is expected by
 the change.

Ran away
 Capt. Norton

978 Saturday August 18th 1855

The Carpenter repaired the Garboard boat and put her overhead for a Spain boat. The Captain is to take the Garboard boat, as he thinks they are better than his. There will be great things done next time we see whales. Toward night the fog cleared up some and we saw a ship to the windward which ran down and spoke us and we was a little glad to see our old friend "Montank". The Captain is now on board and I shall have to wait till he comes for particulars. They have several whales no doubt. A few whales have just been seen but it is too late to lower to night. Turned to ^{ivory} ~~bury~~ Benier for our show cases. The Captain returned at midnight and reported the Montank with one "stinker" 60 bls. They heard by the Magnolia that Petropolaska had been taken by the English. Commenced boiling just before we spoke the Montank.

979 Sunday August 19th

We have been as busy today and made as much smoke as though we were a boiling a thousand bls fair. We shall probably get through by 9 o'clock this evening. Wind light and foggy. So we have worn away another Sabbath day.

980 Monday August 20th

A little more encouragement in the shape of a perhaps 180 bls whale. Lowered at 1 in the afternoon for a lone whale. The Wair boat soon struck. The Captain and Mr. Crook fastened just in time to save him. Mr. Crook had the credit of killing him the first lance. At 6 hooks but the throat was so large it tore and made a better. Had to take it in two pieces which made a

rather. At 10 took in the haul at a live long from old Thompson it was so good it seemed too bad that our folks at home could not hear it. In the morning we shall try to finish it is all luck that we got this as it has been so long.

281 Tuesday August 21st 1855
Took breakfast at 6. and then finished leaving in the
whale at 7. The blubber is not so thick as we expected to find
it so we will fall short of our calculations. Saw a whale
but he had on a heavy pressure of steam. Hauled to the wind-
ward. The watch are just getting ready to make a fire.
Mr. Norton nearly shows himself on deck. Weather mild
but cloudy. Sea heavy & smooth. Wind E. S. E. B. G. E.

282 Wednesday August 22
More trouble about bread. They have been short all
the way but the prospect of getting less. There
was a little in the cask last evening and this morning
it was empty so we started a cask today and divided
a third of it amongst the forward hands. This is to
last a great while. I do not know
how long. The D. S. M. is the
most news carrier and mischief
maker. Capt. Workburn of the
ship Samuel Robertson is on
board. Spoke her at 2. She has
37 hundred bbls 1250 this load
of whales in Rock and 3 here. They have all
beaten us. Saw one whale but he was blown
off to the windward. The weather has been foggy
all day particularly so at night. Workburn left
at 9. The ship T. Wheaton Capt. Lamont was
on the coast of California.

283 Thursday August 23rd
Foggy all day and much rain through the night.
But we continue to boil and make as much bread
as a locomotive. About 9 in the morning saw
the Montauk through the fog. Our Captain
went on board but soon returned
with Capt. ^{and his boat} Brewster. He has taken
nothing yet. They are almost dis-
couraged. Our boat soon follow-
ed with a pipe of bread 72 & 228.
At 2 P.M. for another ship to the win-
ward and Capt. Workburn soon made his appearance
and all kept us company till 9 in the evening.

28^d *Saturday August 26th 1855*

The wind still to the South E. and gradually increased
to a gale and obliged us to take in sail to a close
reefed No. topsail, and at 3 in the afternoon the rain
fell so fast and sea rose so high we were obliged to
haul down though we had not but 20 or 30 bbls more
to sail All day the water were kept on deck in the
to look at each other till near supper time when it is
generally customary to send half below deck overboard
but Capt. O. does not consult the comfort of his crew
as a good ship-master should I heard several say they
wanted to go home any one would be likely to think so
the weather It appears to me now that the blessings
of a good home and a good wife and 2 or 3 little children
are too much for one so unworthy as myself but still I
am looking for such immortal blessings

985 Saturday August 25th

Continued foggy with some rain till noon when the
wind changed to the South, died away to a whole trade
breeze and cleared the atmosphere of some of the fog and
all of the rain so we commenced boiling again
Nothing to be seen but birds. Got in imperfect
observation of the sun's altitude and found our latitude
to be about 59. 17 N. Long Do. 174. 17 West

986. Sunday August 26th

We have not heard the beautiful sound of the
270.3 Church bells nor an instructive sermon from
109 the pulpit but instead of this the sound of the brasses
181.5 and profanity of the sailors have greatly ~~greatly~~ harshly upon
the ear. We have stowed 109 bbls of oil in the main
hold and lack one pipe of filling, are chocking the main
hatchway. About 50 bbls left in the tank

It appears to me that this work might have been done tomorrow just as well. The weather could not have been much worse as we have had a thick fog and some rain through the day with a strong gale of wind. At one o'clock in the morning finished boiling and at one in the afternoon finished stowing and set up the coaled. Also ends the Libbets. A bridge from here reaching the 2 volume of the English Martyrology.

987

Monday August 27th 1858

The wind still continued to blow a gale from the S.E. and with fog and some rain so we have nothing to do but sit and sleep standing greater watches. Saw a ship sailing supposed to be the General Williams. It has been too rough for a gun or we should have paid her a visit.

988

Tuesday August 28th

The gale still continued from the S.W. and some foggy but as rough as it was it did not prevent our Capt. from visiting Capt. French of the Montank. He appeared to us at 11 A.M. and the boat has just gone for him in the evening.

They bring news from home to home.

Potatoes is said to cost 6 pence per bush & flour 16

I began to think we are lucky to be here or we might have to go hungry. I am in a hurry to hear more particularly. England has taken Cuba so send the report.

989

Wednesday August 29th

The weather continued the same with the exception of a little more rain.

I have been the New Bedford Mercury today bearing date April 6th but no news but the names of our new City Officers.

Admiral Howland has again taken the reins in his own hands and I hope he will drive so fast as to wear the City in about any time.

Today I have finished the ironing since round our shoes. Cases quite a long job. Saw a ^{right whale} ~~whale~~ close to the ship.

990

Thursday August 30th

The wind changed to the N.W. and raised with greater fury. Reduced sail to a close reefed mizzen sail. Two ships in sight. The Montank and a stranger.

991

Friday August 31st

The month of August has passed away. So goes life. If we had stayed on Prodiak we should have had perhaps 1000 bbls by this time and about ready to leave for the Islands. But now we have taken but 160 bbls and perhaps shall not get any more or at least the prospect is very poor at present. fog and rain and a gale a back all the time. Saw a whale today but it is too foggy for shooting. Saw strange ships in sight. One of which ran for us but our Capt. did not stand away from her. Did not see her.

192

Saturday September 1st 1856

I have at last succeeded in finishing one of my "Show Cases" and have presented it to the Capt.

He is very much pleased with and all hands give me so much praise that I am at a loss to know ^{how} to answer them with becoming modesty. The wind has nearly left us but the fog is still in favor of our company. One sail in sight sounded and got muddy bottom at 45 fathoms.

Marked off deck

Finished one Show Case!!

193

Sunday September 2nd

Not very pleasant weather. Fog and small rain the most of the time. At 9:12 in the forenoon exchanged signals with a ship to the leeward when she stood toward us and hauled back.

We ran off and spoke her, ~~for~~ and saw the name of Magnolia of vessel Bedford on her stern. Capt. Cox gave our Capt. an invitation to come on board which he readily accepted and then Mr. Pierce came here but not to join with Mr. Norton of course. They have lately taken a whale which made them 2500 lbs and picked up a cask of sperm oil which was covered with barnacles and had the appearance of having been in the water a year or two. The Capt. returned at 9 P.M.

194

Monday September 3rd

To day the wind has been very strong from the W. and cold with frequent squalls or rain. Lowered twice for whales and chased 5 hours but returned with fishermen's luck.

In the forenoon the Magnolia's boat fastened to the whale we lowered and held on to him about all day and was then obliged to let him go. We have seen a number of whales but they are all going quick to the windward. It is raining in the eve. and Capt. Cox is coming on board. He left at 11 O'clock. At 5 this whale parted their line and went off with all the craft at two boats. So we learn from the crew

Off St Pauls Island

997 Tuesday September 4th 1855

This has been a good day for whaling but we have seen nothing but Mistle diggers. At noon sighted St Pauls Island. Our Capt. went on board to see Capt. Cox again this evening. His Mate is here talking about whaling of course. The Capt. returned at about 11.

998 Wednesday September 5th
Foggy and some rain through the day nothing in sight but our neighbors. We have given the idea of falling this season and some talk of coming here again but I think this will be the last time I shall expose myself in this latitude. Finished my Miniature Show Case an exchange has been offered one hundred dollars for it but I think 200 will not fetch it yet while it belongs to my wife now. She can sell it if she chooses.

999 Thursday September 6th
Foggy again to day. At noon sighted the Linnel. A person sailing in B.S. whale the first she had taken since we saw her before (see 83rd page). Our Capt. went on board and ran off to the Magnolia and Capt. Cox joined with us and are thus passing the time while I pen a few lines to my poor wife to send by the G.R. who is supposed to sail for the Islands before long. A body knows how long before we shall go. So ends.

1000 Friday September 7th
The wind has returned to its old corner E.S.E. and increased to a gale with a plenty of rain being to make close reefed on topsail & fore sail. The Magnolia close to off our lee beam.

1001 Saturday September 8th
The weather foggy and less rain and wind. The Magnolia came down and spoke and gave us an invitation to give him a visit. We concluded to accept it and as I was asked to go I thought best to indulge the boat. Returned at 8 in the evening after having a very agreeable time. Capt. Cox praised our Miniature Show Case too highly and wanted me to make him one but our voyage is too near at hand for such an undertaking.

For a new pig pen. The Capt. intends to carry him.

1000 Sunday September 9th 1855
 Weather foggy and some rain with a light breeze from the East. At 9 in the morning Capt. Cox spent us again and of course had to make us a visit having been absent 12 or 13 long hours. We had a very agreeable time the Capt. being very good company. It is now about 8 and they have just retired leaving me time to write and think and sleep. The prospect appears to be good for another gam. tomorrow. I do not like to gam on the Sabbath day.

1001 Monday September 10th
 Light winds and foggy. Got ready for a ^{lee} shore and a gale of wind by lashing a new ~~chain~~ ^{chain} to the mast and fore dail. Launched the old ones and packed them in barks met as they were unbest. Our Capt. spent the most of the day on board the Magnolia. Mr. Peck's store mate has been here. We are determined to gam if we don't make a best. Sold or gave her our old vice which was broken and put up a new one. Our Capt. returned home at 10. seconds.

1002 Tuesday September 11th
 Saw the Island of St. Pauls bearing S.E. 30 or 40 miles off. In the afternoon saw two ships ahead beside our neighbour and as they were a heading this way we come together at 2 when all the Captains met on board the Magnolia where they will get no liquor as Capt. Cox does not touch taste or handle. Charles Carroll, Capt. Tuttle, and the Tamerlain of N.H. both from Kodiak. The Carroll has 1000 this season and the Tamerlain 1300. The most of the Kodiak fleet have done well. Too bad we could not have spent the season there. The wind begins to blow fresh from the E. and with a drizzling rain so I suppose they will not gam very late. Returned at 9.

Our Capt. has knocked off something
 the day for good
 It only lasted one week

200.9

Wednesday September 12th 1855

Rainy and foggy all day. Lying to under short sail.
Two ships in sight. Had to go awake but might not worry
because the Russian fleet have done so much better than we
have or rather because we did not stay there and come in
for our share of 1500 bbls and start for home.
Have but ~~the~~ bbls of meat on board. (Must leave soon)

1000. Thursday September 13th

The morning has dawned beautifully. The appearance
of the sun was hailed with joy and we are greatly indebted to
his cheering influence. No say nothing of our wet clothes.
The wind very light from the E. S. E.
and the Charles Carroll about 6 miles
off. Our Captain wanted to go very
as he had not done so for nearly 2 days
so he started at 8. Their mate Mr.
Burton came here bringing 3 bags of stove coal. They hoisted
their ensigns for the Magnolia to join them but he did not
conclude to do so although they hoist their colors, applying
as bravely as did General Nelson at the battle of Trafalgar
his right shot and saved a seal for which he will expect
much praise from the Captain who doubtless. Broke out the
after hold and found we have 12 bbls of meat, 4 casks of
molasses. The men have none for their ship yet.
Our Captain returned something past midnight.

200.5 Friday September 14th

Commenced slightly with rain and cold.
Before breakfast the prospect grew gloomy and lowered for
a gain of whales. Mr. Oakesman soon struck and at
10 returned with fishermen's luck. He ran to the wind
ward but showed several chances to kill but Mr. Oakes
was not lucky enough to reach the right spot. So he left
with nearly all of his line. At 1 lowered for another
but he had seen a boat before and wisely left. The boat
returned at 3 when the Charles Carroll was down to us
and Captain Tuttle came on board. We then ran to the
leeward for another ship which appeared to be a cistling but
before we got half way to her fell in with a dead whale and
found it easier to take a dead one than one alive. Secured
the ship at 6 1/2 and set 4 water catches. Captain Tuttle
could not get 20 dollars for his miniature show case but it
could not be put at present. Our Captain has not left 74 & 10.

Dead whale

Off St. Pauls

1006 days out

Saturday September 15th 1858

At 4 in the morning rattled all horns, took breakfast
and at 5 hooked on our stinkier and mid showers of
oil and the last piece swung over the hatchway at 9 and
started the works. Saved all but the throat ^{one} ~~board~~ by
passing chains around it. At 4 P.M. Capt. Miller
came aboard of the General Williams who is
hailing a stinkier with us. Both whales were killed by killer.
One of the lips were gone and all the tongue and the oil
runs out like water from a basket. The General
has three whales. Capt. Pottle had to come on board
to inflate himself with rum with the rest. Took 10 lbs
of meat from the General 5 Pork 8.5 Beef. Robert the
blackie boy got a severe flogging by the Capt. this afternoon
for a trifle don't know the particulars. Saw one whale.
Sold Capt. Miller a fine chain and a cutting black
1007.

Sunday September 16th

Pleasant weather but it had not appeared like the
Sabbath day as we have been, a hailing and chasing
whales. Lowered twice for whales but they were
soon scared off as there were no less than three ships
boats after them. At 2 P.M. Capt. Miller sent his mate
Mr. Williams on board of us and our Capt. took the
same boat crew and Mr. Crook and went on board
of the General. Mr. Crook is to do some blacksmithing
for us. There is a talk of swapping mates.

St. Pauls Island in sight bearing E. S. E. Steering in shore
Finished boiling at 9 in the evening about 85 lbs.
The Capt. returned at one in the morning with Mr.
Pork 2nd mate in place of Mr. Crook. The Old Man
was trimmed by the head.

1008

Monday September 17th

Weather still pleasant and a plenty of whales in sight
and 5 ships chasing and none fetched the fish but the
servants. We lowered before breakfast but did nothing.
After breakfast tried again and brought a whale to the ship
at 2 P.M. and did not finish cutting till 8 in the evening.
We are about to exchange mates. We have settled up
with Mr. Hartman's to leave tonight. Capt. Miller
is here and Mr. Williams also who is to remain.

 General and Charles and
 Robert and more meat

Off Set Pauls

1853. Wednesday September 18th 1853
 I should have said that the Capt. struck and killed the whale
 before without assistance from another boat
 The weather has been pleasant, but now the wind has returned
 to its favorite place N.E. and threatens to blow and rain
 I have not for whales and chased 3 hours but the whales don't
 seem to be struck if they can avoid it & ship is sight and
 weather have taken a whale though they have chased some
 The whales appear to be going towards the land which is in
 sight to the westward. ~~Mr. Williams~~ ^{Mr. Williams} is now heard and
 spare himself as he is not well but will go in the boat if
 allowed to return on board the General. He came and
 shook hands with me before leaving and expressed much
 friendship. He will do well if they keep him away from
 the tiger sharks just at night. ~~do~~ ^{do} ~~very~~ ^{very} ~~much~~ ^{much}

Wednesday September 19th
 Soon had to cast down as the water increased to a heavy
 gale with rain. Have to under close reefed. In topsail.
 The ship looks heavier than she has since we were 3 days out
 from home. We have over a hundred bbls of oil on deck, 5 bbls
 of shockheads and hoops and a gang of shooks beside some water
 blown and empty casks. She stopped the low and waist
 boats under and the end of the crane slightly stove the waist
 boat. We directed a bbl and we made out to start a few
 casks of oil in the tank. Spent the evening in waiting to
 the wind.

Thursday September 20th
 More moderate still the roles had. Started the work
 at daylight in the rain and after breakfast commenced
 stowing in the after hold and for the first 3 hours
 it was very tedious as the rain fell thick and fast
 and cold. But before noon it was fair weather
 I have been very busy ^{repairing} ^{and} sitting up shooks and fitting
 hoops to stow. The Capt. brought up liquor of
 which all hands partook with 3 or 4 exceptions
 and I was one of them. I think I can stand the
 rain without rum. It checked off the after hold
 with a quantity of 5 bbls now the lower hold is
 full. Good

The water about
 many of the men at the time
 with the

1012 ^{Friday} Saturday September 21st 1855.
The wind blowing a heavy gale from the E. but we
still continue to hail and I continue to repair
and set up shooks but it is hard work. Out of 8 I
repaired 6 and condemned one so Ozer can guess
what they are. I suppose he thought ^{them} wonderful guns.

1013. ^{Saturday} Saturday September 22nd.
More moderate wind S.W. Finished hauling out
2889 little before midnight. Stowed a quantity of 10.5 lbs.
101 between decks aft on the starboard side. Stove light
and cannon. Set up 4 shooks. three I had to
repair. Condemned one and ought to more.
The Capt. offered the men a pat and a half of molasses for their
Finished etc) stuff but they will not accept such a ^{small} allowance
10th gang of shooks. They are good stuff. We have 25 bushels of molasses and
they ought to have enough. He lets them help themselves
with bread lately. Wonderful!

My ship is full of provisions and leather in dock
1014 Sunday September 23rd.

Saw whales before breakfast and after ward
lowered for them. The Waist boat struck with
both irons. The whale went to the bottom and chafed
the line against the bottom so it parted. They pulled
for line till they were satisfied and returned to the ship.
Soon lowered for others but they showed no chance.
The boats returned again. At 1 1/2 tried the third
time, chased till they got tired when the old man
gave up the chase and took up his boat when
a whale made his appearance close to the ship
and was so badly galled, the boat struck with
one iron. The Capt. lowered immediately and
in 15 minutes had ~~him~~ ^{him} ~~passing~~ his life's blood
pouring out as thick as tar. Secured him to
the ship at 2 and reduced him to a loose reef
on topsail. intending to begin putting bright
and early in the morning. So we have
passed the Sabbath.

1019 Friday September 28th 1858

The wind W. & E. and rugged but it did not prevent us from stowing down" put 80 bbls on the Larboard side against the storage bulk head and set about 50 bbls forward the blubber room. The Captain said if he can get some more he will go straight home from the Islands. The Captain has concluded to come to the Men's terms and give them two parts of molasses for their stuff. He sent them a quarter of a cheese the other day. The first the voyage.

1020 Saturday September 29th

We have seen more of the sun and moon than we have seen before for a month. but the wind has blown a gale from the W. & E. and rugged. Have seen as many as a dozen whales and shall try to catch one as soon as the weather will permit. All hands are very anxious to do so for we want to go home.

1021 Sunday September 30th

A plenty of whales in sight in every direction but the weather was cold with a bad sea and the crew of the ship growled at the thought of lowering for them. But after breakfast concluded to try them. The Mast Boat fastened but he ran away with her after. Wright had set him to sporting thin blood. He showed several chances to kill him but he did not thicken the blood.

The boats returned at noon and took dinner in a hurry and started. The weather moderated gradually. Chased till 5 when the Bow Boat fastened. The Captain soon got fast and set him to sporting thick blood the first chance. He did the same thing last Sunday. Got him along side at 7 but it took me time to get the fluke chain on. Our friends do not dream that we have been thus violating the Sabbath day. The trawler pulled from morning till night. The hardest they have the voyage.

Commenced cutting one whale at 6 o'clock and finished
at noon. The ship works well for cutting. She is as
stiff and solid as a rock. Had a severe hail & small
white at work on the whale. & plenty of whales round
but rather rough for catching them. Lifting up a
land bearing? distant? feet per hour which are marked very correctly.
about 30' per hour. To 60 - pretty good. The Captain has tried
hard to make a row but could not find sufficient
reason. Has taken a little too much of the dead to
be very consistent. Getting ready to start the work

Wonderful work! After breakfast Mr. Williams took the starboard boat and started for whales with the waist boat for an assistant. The loom fastened to a fellow when a loose one stove stove in & streaks so the boat soon sunk. The waist boat endeavored in time to save the men a cold water bath and beat her line on. Mr. ~~Wright~~ ^{Wright} on of let the ^{heavy} whale it with a drug as he had brought to and spunk thin blood from the ^{crown} head. Sent Mr. Bakman from the ship for the whale but while he was trying to pick up the line the whale started to the windward with road speed. The might have fastened to him if he had let the line alone.

finished } Task the Starboard boat in and I had to leave
 the 18th } my shoes and help the Carpenter repair her
 gang of } After dinner lowered 3 boats for more whales
 (shoes) } headed by Capt. Flushing. Mr. Williams and
 Mr. Cochr. Larash whalers. They returned
 at last without getting near enough to fasten
 though. Pierce Mr. Williams, boatster
 started at once thinking he might catch him but
 he was too far off. Soon after the boats return
 the Capt. "come down" on poor Pierce with a
 club of the backwood without saying a word to
 him. He gave him a chance to dodge. After he was
 down he hit him with his fist and kicked him like
 an insane man. He tried hard to fight him
 but today he made it out but without a

1024 Wednesday October 3rd 1855

A gale from the W. by E. with squalls of rain

All hands employed in bailing. A plenty of water in sight and all hands wishing for better weather as we want 2 or 3 more before leaving the ground if so we shall not have to cruise on the passage home

1025 Thursday October 4th

The gale raging with greater fury with a heavy sea. The ship rolling wonderfully. Finished bailing during the night. It was the most disagreeable time as well as the most dangerous we have had the voyage. Casks and other things fetched away but fortunately no one received serious injury though several got a little bruised. The pumping machine parted his bearings and bent the main shaft so it will not work. A job for me no doubt. This evening I got ^{soaked} ~~wet~~ nicely in the lee scuppers. I was on the weather side when she shipped a sea which fell me to the deck and forced me to the leeward like a pebble in the mill race. I fetched up head first against a pipe of oil but my head is so hard it did me no injury. A few dry clothes made things all right. Several others got wet at the same time.

1026 Friday October 5th

The gale still continues and the sea continues to trouble more than we like. Have a squall of rain or hail now and then to vary the scene.

We shall leave as soon as we get this oil below.

1027 Saturday October 6th

At 5 in the morning it cleared and only 6 miles from St. Pauls Island and heading right for it at that

3125
135 If it had been foggy we should have been on the ice 3280 in a few hours. The made sail and ran down.

to the leeward of the Island where it was as smooth and as pleasant as it could be desired. Contrasting beautifully with that of last night. Commenced

stowing oil forward of the lubber room. At 5 the weather changed to the most disagreeable that I ever saw. It rained the coldest kind of water and with some snow. So we got completely wet through and the wind blew from the S.W. and so dark we had to have a lantern. Finished at 8 in the evening. Oh how my hands did ache. I wish I was in somebody's garden. It

1028

Sunday October 7th 1855

This has appeared like anything but the Sabbath day. We have worked from breakfast time till dark breaking out and retreating the fore hold between decks. The weather has been very cold with frequent squalls of snow. Wind blowing strong from the N. E. & S. E. The land in sight to the N. E. The work might have been done better some other day but the old fellow is rather grouty lately. He partakes too freely of the good stuff and it is well known when rum is in reason is out. We all want to start for the Islands in this good fair wind but the Capt. wants another whale but I don't think we disagree. I had rather start for home then stay any longer.

Lat. Yesterday 56. 55 Long 169. 38 W.

1029

Monday October 8th

Cold weather fingers too cold to write. Capt. very ugly and cross. Does all he can to work in the snow. Threatened to flog their heads to a jelly. A plenty of whales in sight but too ragged to lower.

Long 171. 05

1030

Tuesday October 9th

Those who have to read of blunders prepare to read them. I started for whales in the morning but could not get them. I returned in time to get dinner. Then very cold. Lowered again at 2 o'clock and Mr. Liddell got within two fathoms when the whale perceived the boat and sunk like a stone. returned again to the ship. At 4 o'clock another whale only a half a mile from the ship lying with both fins out in a very inviting attitude. The Capt. took the main boat and Mr. Liddell steered him. These the regular backstair pulled to bow oar. Mr. Williams took the starboard and away they went full of confidence. The other boats were to come as soon as the Capt. fastened. The whale lying near the ship. The sailors were in great excitement. I went to see the fun. which however came off as the Capt. fastened within sight of the whale's belly when our great mass of men and the whale left suddenly. It can easily be guessed that was done by the Capt. while all the crew rejoiced at the blunder of our Capt. remained. I don't say it but I think the whale would have put us in a bad way. I don't think we would have all found it a fine day but too late and too

Thurs Oct 11th 56 of Sept

Put new lashings on the cuttings of the hulls

10.34. days from home. Wednesday October 10th 1854.
 Layed aboard through the night. After breakfast lowered
 for a gun of whales in a bad rainstorm which continued
 till noon. Any one who ever was exposed to the pelting
 of cold rain can guess how rich it is. The boats
 arrived in time to refresh themselves with a few of
 the necessities of life. After dinner tried another
 gun of whales. Weather rather dryer. The Capt. took
 Mr. Wright's boat and left him on board which
 worked upon his pride some. They chased till 4 1/2
 with no better success the whales being very shy.
 Too bad. Want one more very much.

10.32. Thursday October 11th
 We have tried hard for a whale but have not succeeded.
 Lowered in the forenoon and tried on shore but they
 were too wild. Chased 3 hours in the afternoon without
 any better success. The Capt. Mr. Williams
 and Mr. Cross goes regular while Mr. Wright and
 Mr. Oakman take turns in staying on board.
 Reef topsails, rights and set greater awatches.
 Rainy and foggy the most of the day. Very fishy.

10.33. Friday October 12th
 Several exciting incidents. Rainy and rigged, cold
 and disagreeable. A plenty of whales in every direction.
 Chased all the forenoon in the rain.
 Mr. Williams got near enough to fasten to one
 in the small but there was not blubber enough
 to hold the iron. This caused some excitement.
 Returned in time for dinner; after which the Capt.
 knocked for "Leard" and "Portuguese" for being behind
 as he thought. This was a little exciting. He then
 sent the watch below with strict orders not to turn
 in though the wind was blowing too hard to lower.
 At 6 O'clock in the evening squared the yards for the
 Islands and this caused the greatest excitement of all.
 Today I was called to note the time by the chronometer
 in the Capt. Stetson. I noticed that the bottle and Bible
 had the appearance of being frequently used. But to judge from
 appearances he receives no good from the use of either
 perhaps this is unjust judgment.

Dashed off.

Bound to the Islands.

1035 Saturday October 13th 1855.

Away we fly with whole topsails and Mr. topgallantail with square yards steering S.E. &c. She keeps a river up running across the deck continually so our corns get well soaked but we don't care for we are bound for the Islands and home I can hardly realize it yet I believe in time

1036 Sunday October 14th

The gale still continues from the N.W. with squalls of rain and hail so of course cold and wet; very disagreeable. During the night took in Mr. topgallantail fore sail and lowered the topsails on the cap and let her go cautiously keeping the watch sharp on the lookout for land; the boatsteers on the end of the fore yard, a dreadful situation and they did not forget to growl a bark it and with many imprudent things. At daylight made sail again and at 9 ^{one of the} saw the Island "Vega" At noon it was off our larboard beam bearing S.E. about 20 miles the high land the top well covered with snow. The Island of Amara which forms the passage we did not see. We feel thankful that we have passed the Islands which have been a graveyard for many poor sailors. We have left them far behind steering S.E. I am glad to bid the land well forever and am sorry for the poor fellows that will spend their lives in this service. Whaling

1037 Monday October 15th

We got underway into a scrape today. The watch have been very busy as well as myself scraping the try and duck pots, topmasts and strutting booms and securing the cooler and spinning machine which as yet had not been completed. At noon they were sent to their dinner when it was well known that they had no bread. They went down to the mess hall and found a scanty allowance of meat clean and went to their work without saying a word. The break in the bread immediately after dinner but more was given to the crew. They were determined to get a piece of bread for each man. They were to have them at 4th of the day. Whaling

Journal of a voyage.

1097. ~~Journal~~ ~~of a voyage~~ ~~on the~~ ~~Steamer~~ ~~Albatross~~ ~~on the~~ ~~Coast~~ ~~of~~ ~~California~~ ~~on the~~ ~~24th~~ ~~of~~ ~~October~~ ~~1855~~.
 Wonderful times but no one is scared. The old (man)
 tries all ways to make himself disagreeable. He is a trying
 to do what he has threatened all the voyage to drive the
 men out of his crew the whaling is over but if he don't
 if he don't get driven out himself he may think him-
 self lucky. The men are all up to the knees
 Hamilton's watch is stopped for hooking the sheet on the
 wrong side of the clew ring, a mistake that any one
 may have made under similar circumstances as it
 was in the night but he catches at everything.
 He told them today he should not give them but 3/4 of
 a cake of hard-bread each - that their chewing jaws
 had been a going night and day like a gristmill
 a great mistake. The wind has backed to the
 S.W. so we cannot head our course S.E.
 The water is flying in great quantities and to
 make things agreeable. He has one man on the bow
 one on the end of the weather fore-yard arm
 and one on the fly-jibboom on the lookout all
 night. This is only to work men up. He is the
 most to be pitied. Lat 46. 52. N.

1098. ~~Journal~~ ~~of a voyage~~ ~~on the~~ ~~Steamer~~ ~~Albatross~~ ~~on the~~ ~~Coast~~ ~~of~~ ~~California~~ ~~on the~~ ~~25th~~ ~~of~~ ~~October~~ ~~1855~~.
 Something to write about. Raining all day but that was
 of no disadvantage for the salt water flew enough to keep
 us all wet without it. Wind blowing a gale from the S. nearly
 heading our course under double reefed topsails.
 At 10 p.m. this forenoon the 2^d mate called Jewett from Mast
 head but the wind made such a humming through the rigging
 that he did not hear him. So he went to the Captain and told
 him he could get no answer and he should keep him there till
 noon. The Captain said yes keep him there till dark.
 The men shook the backstay to attract his notice but they
 threatened to be sent up with him if they made any sign
 to him. At dinner time Mr. Leach was left in charge of
 the deck with orders to see that no one called him down.
 The dinner was over I went on deck with the rest
 and as I cast my eye about and saw the poor fellow
 looking down so anxiously I went to him during the sick

Bound to the Landwick Islands Direct
intentions of the Captain and his men his blood boiled
in my veins and I beckoned him to come down. Then I knew
there would be war in the Capt's Camp. But I could not hear
without a formal inquiry any longer. As soon as the Capt saw
him come down he sent his largest dog to inquire the cause
of his coming down. The dog asked him if he heard him call
him and was answered no. He asked him ^{why} he come down with
out orders and was answered "The Captain beckoned to
me". He communicated this nice little piece of intelligence
to the Capt when the war was declared. I was then called
and examined by the Capt. Question "Did you beckon
to Jewett to come from Mast Head?" Yes Sir. "Who gave
you orders to do so?" You gave such orders but he did
not hear them. There his eyes flashed fire and they all said
they never saw him so mad before. He then added -
"When I want you to call a man down I will tell you
How come you to do so?" My conscience would not
let me keep still Sir. He could not get over this and
his countenance changed immediately and I turned and
left him. He walked the deck a few minutes and called
me again and commenced in harsher language and said
You need not think because you are Captain that you
are to do as you have a mind to. This is not the first time
that you have interfered with my orders or the Officers.
Thereupon he swore some and made some threats that are
very common with him and said He had just as lives
flag me as a fore mast hand and if it had not been for the
influence that I had over the men he should not have to
chastise them so often. Oh what a charge! Then I said
Captain Harding I am very sorry if you have that opinion
of me. This was said with so much feeling it produced a favorable
appearance in his features again. He then said "Hypocrite
talk about tobacco and then give a man tobacco to wash
your clothes" I made no reply to this charge but left him.
I will ask the reader to have patience to read the ground
upon which this assertion is made though it is altogether
foreign to the offence. About a week ago I agreed with
the Blacksmith to wash some clothes at the tubs and
when I carried them I presented him with a small bundle of
the dirty weed and it got to his ears by the electric telegraph.

As all can see my guilt in dealing in the article
 If any other one on board had called that man down he would
 have got a severe flogging so they all think. But I could not
 keep ^{will} even though I had have known I was to suffer mar-
 tyrdom. The Lord gave me strength to speak and
 am glad I did so. I should like to write more but I am
 all wet so I will turn in and forget my trouble and dream
 of the comforts of home. One Man on the gibson and
 one in the Flyjiboom. May the Lord help the man that
 requires such a lookout at such times.

1039

Thursday October 18th

Working done
 sent the foretopgallant

After a rainy night the wind changed to the W. N. E.
 and cleared up beautifully and business has been
 carried on it with great harmony if for the times
 only one man throttled by his weight for some degree
 disrespect. The wash washed 3 heads of bone
 The "stinker" head was washed in lay to get off the gurry
 The rest in salt water.

Lat 43.00 W Long 76.00

1040

Friday October 19th

We have been blessed with another beautiful day - the
 sun shining delightfully with a nice breeze from the
 W. N. E. in the fore part of the day to which we set fore-
 topmast studding sail. But the breeze gradually died
 away and changed S. E. W. so we took in our studding
 sail and braced the yards to the wind heading S. E.
 towards S. E. by S. A man on the fore yard arm on
 the lookout. The lookout uses the man very respectfully
 but is down and our weight his favorite.
 Doing a little to the rigging. I have been busy clearing
 my tools covered my jointer cross travelling plane
 and such things with lay and so has passed the day.

Lat 43.00 Longitude 76.00

1041

Saturday October 20th

It has been too wet and rugged for any kind of
 business so we had nothing to do but eat and
 drink the spray as they come in the way.
 Wind blowing strong from the S. E. W. under
 double reef topsails. Weather warm and comfortable
 Lat 38.00 W Long 76.00

1855 Sunday October 21st 1855

The day has been beautiful with a fresh breeze from the N.W. by or stirring S.W. shortening the distance to the Islands fast. Business has been suspended and the day has passed quietly. My mind has been busily engaged thinking of the probable events of the future. It appears to me now that there is nothing at home worthy of the name of trouble and if a man can get along here and grow fat he never ought to find fault with a land lubber's life though he should grow ^{fat} and sleep in a garret. The voyage has passed more pleasantly with me perhaps than any other on board. Still there are many inconveniences here and a lack of many pleasures that are quite common at home. But the voyage is about up and I am looking for future joys, encouraged by my little sister Hope who always holds out encouragements especially to the poor sailor. When she leaves us it is time to die for the heart ~~break~~ break. Lat. 35. 5.5 N Long 71.

Monday October 22nd

Another beautiful day has passed. Everything has gone like clockwork very differently from the times before the old men and I had the row. I think it did march good and may it long last is my desire. Wind light and too near aft to be favorable. Steering S by E. 1/2 E. A sail in sight off our starboard beam steering more to the E. and is probably bound to Cay St. P. The watch doing a little to the rigging and making different stowage in the fore hold between decks. Lat. 33. 2.8 N Long 71.

Tuesday October 23rd

Something strange and profitable has happened today! At 10th forenoon we hauled for a large school of sperm whales which were going down to the south. The Captain commenced to fire and soon turned him up. Secured him to the ship at 2 P.M. The boats chased the school till that time but could not catch another. After spending about 2 hours getting ready we took on and at 8 in the evening finished the body leaving the lead for another day. The moon as can be seen was shining as bright and beautiful as can be wished but after all the blustering and beating the old hand one went forward and fired ropes and over the backs of several while they were at the windlass amidst all these blustering

1045

Wednesday October 24th 1855

Very beautiful weather. As soon as it was light enough we looked onto the head and took it on deck in two pieces which till 7th. Took every scrap of the precious oil from it and let the case get at 9 and made sail to a light breeze from the E by S. steering S by E. for the Islands. It is about 13 years since I have killed a sperm whale but cutting junk in the smoke, ^{smells} more pleasant. To manage to keep the fire going by burning in addition to the scraps, tar resin and a plenty of pine wood but it pays well to do so. Skinned the head by hand. The whale ought to make 80

Lat 31 33. N Long 120 20 W

1046

Thursday October 25th

All hands busied at boiling. Worked off sick a job that has not been done before since the 8th of Sept. Still we have not been dirty as frequent rain and the spray kept us clean though wet. Picked all the blubber on deck. The body makes just enough scraps to keep the works going. Blowing strong from the E. by S. which is probably the trade. Fogging along easy under double reefed top sail. Steering S. by E. The head made 35 bbls. The jaw measured 10 ft from the end to the back teeth of which there were 38 on each side.

1047

Friday October 26th

The weather still pleasant. Finished boiling at 2 o'clock this afternoon. The whale made about 80 bbls. Stowed the head oil in the blubber room with 23 bbls of whale oil after scraping and scrubbing it thoroughly and then wet the oil with many buckets of water. Spent the rest of the day in scrubbing the deck with sand and binders. Got all ready for washing the three remaining heads of bone which will come off with much fire tomorrow. We have about 40 bbls in the tank. The weather too warm for hard work. We have been accustomed to a cold weather that the women take hold with hot hands. We have not an empty cask on board and only one of bread and one of flour. Steering S. by E.

32 80

23

30

33 83

Sperm

25

34 38

Lat 26 43 N

106.8. Saturday October 27th 1786.

The watch have been busily engaged at the expected job of
washing the bone and as the weather has been beautiful it
has not been a disagreeable one. Finished it just in time
for supper 5 o'clock. The Capt. was very particular to have
every slab perfectly clean for which he is not to blame.
We all took hold with a good will, the 2^d Mate acted as
secondary boss and his orders were more frequent than
reasonable. The watch took the bone out of the hold in
the night. The N.E. trades blow from the E. and
sometimes E.S.E. which rather interferes with our course
towards S.E. Lat 24.00 N. Long 71.

106.9. Sunday October 28th

Our eyes have been blessed with a sight of land which I regard
as a great favour and all praise is due our Protectors.
We have not spent the Sabbath day according to my notions of
propriety still the little work we have done has been very quietly.
The principal work was to spread the bone to dry and pack it
away. A few more months and I shall be in demand of the
Church bell. A blessing I have long looked for. The wind has
been light or we might have been within sight of a better ^{than} distant
day. Saw the land in the morning and at dark it was about 35 miles
off. Lat 24.00 N. Long 71.

106.10. Monday October 29th

We made a short tack off shore during the night and in the
morning discovered the Island to be Parker instead of
Mans as was first expected. I do not know how he
got so mistaken. We was near the lee end at 9 in the
morning when we passed her on the other tack and stood
off till 11 and tacked again and now we are just ab-
out of the weather of Boca Head. Should the breeze be
bold as fresh as it does at present we shall be in tomorrow
morning. Our leaders seem to be as anxious to get in
as I should be to get into Burdocks Bay. I am in a
hurry for no other reason than to get our letters and
undress from home as it will not make the voyage any longer
by our being detained. Washed ship inside except the
place occupied by the cat and beam which will be finished
before we get in. Lat 24.00 N. Long 71.

Lying at Anchor at Mani I. I.

1051. Tuesday October 30th 1855.

We have tried hard all day but have made but very little progress toward Lahaina. We weathered Koon Head (Cahu) last evening and then steered south more than an hour with the trades blowing strong from the E.W. when we ought to have steered S.E. after that we steered full and by but the wind was so light we made but little headway and it has been light and baffling all day. At 4 this afternoon Kona I. Point bore E. 15 miles this. We have made ourselves today by washing the Kona inside and the harness bark and the frame of the boat. Plucking and scraping the boats and my job has been to whitewash the trywork three or 4 times over. Broke out two bbls of meat at last the men having been very short of that necessary article for the last 3 or 4 days. We shall probably be in tomorrow.

1052. Wednesday October 31st

We have at last arrived at the land of good fresh meat and sweet potatoes. Dropped anchor this morning at daylight (6 o'clock) in 30 fathoms of water. Just in time to get something fresh for breakfast. Our seamen have all gone ashore except Mr. Light who is to stop till the work is done. Our crew consisted of 3 seamen (Kanakas) the cook, one boatswain John Blodget and 4th mate Mr. Croft. Thirty six ships. We have many of which have done well and some very poorly. They have taken from 200 bbls to 2200. The fleet average about 800 bbls. The ship William Thompson is here and is about having a lead coffin made for the remains of Mr. Whitaker, mate who was killed by a whale and is to be sent home across land in spirits having been preserved that way to the present time. Washed the boards and dried the bone. Mr. Pierce, Sharp and the Capt. have got letters and I felt a little troubled because I did not so fortunate. Hauled up the hawser chain and got the anchor off the bow in the night. The Cold Men like night work. Six ships left today.

See at last!

1053

Thursday November 1st 1853
 Six or 8 men have been busy all day washing ships out side with
 sand a long job. The rest have spent the day bundling bone
 which took till dark making 90 bundles averaging perhaps
 80 lbs to the bundle 7200 lbs. Stowed it on the oil in the blubber
 There is a circus on shore which is particularly adapted to the
 low condition of loose morals of the station.
 It is said that the Captains or some of them attended it last eve
 and behaved as drunken men usually do. Our Captain was one
 of them I am sorry to say. The seadoners are ashore but not
 discharged yet.

1054

Friday November 2nd
 To-day we have had something animating and a little
 exciting. Sam Thompson our discharged boatsteer-
 er (Canadian) came on board for his chest but could
 not have it without an order from the Captain which is
 customary in such cases but what caused the excitement
 was that he eased his mind by calling the 2^d Mate Mr. [unclear]
 everything but a gentleman and told him much truth and
 threatened to flog him the first time he landed on the beach.
 Washed ship thoroughly all over inside lower masts &c.
 Four aft two boatsteers Carpenter and myself with four
 foremast hands stand watch nights and have a watch
 below stays which is very favorable this ^{hot} weather in these
 busy times. Orders are given to keep a sharp look
 as had formerly been repeated every night when in port
 before.

1055

Saturday November 3rd
 This has been a very busy day for us and my mate
 as we have repaired about 100 lbs in the hold and
 have eleven more laid over for next week.
 Tried hard to finish them but broken chimes and
 bad heads were too plentiful but we shall soon get
 clear of them as Boles has engaged all we have which
 will do the work. The rest of the crew have
 nothing to do but wait holds and work off deck after
 finished work. At boats crew have been a pretty
 evening. There is a little time than ever before
 to-morrow few of us to go to meeting.

Copy of the meeting held
 in the hold on the 3rd Nov 1853

10.56 Sunday November 4th 1865
 About 8 or 10 of us have been within the sound of the gale today. Mr. Bishop preached to us from an excellent text which will be found in St. Matthew 24:6 "Why stand ye here all the day idle". The Capt. came off for the first time and gave all that wished to go to Church to get ready something I little expected but rejoiced at the chance. Returned at sunset. Yesterday there was an arrangement made for Mr. Blodgett to go to Honolulu for our letters but the schooner before her time and he got left we shall probably go with the ship in a few days.

10.57 Monday November 5th
 Last night ^{at 2 o'clock} a boat went to a little place called Myvaka ^{about 20 miles} for potatoes and food, and have just returned at 10 in the evening without either. I believe I have now learned that Daniels the man who was to furnish the articles had just gone to Lahaina. There just arrived 20 bbls of Irish potatoes from the schooner Marwick. Could not get the scow from the shore so we could not get our things from the shore nor our bbls of flour. Got 5 bbls of oil and 20 or 30 whitopk but.

10.58 Tuesday November 6th
 At 6 AM all hands were called and two boats were called sent for our provisions which we brought in a scow at two loads consisting of 25 bbls of meat 2 casks of flour (42 bbls) 3 pipes of sails one can of paint oil, four cags of tobacco, 33 coils of cordage and the Capt. Secretary which was badly warped and shrank that the carpenter knocked it to pieces. He made it our own first of whale oil. Carried 27 empty bbls to Boles for which he paid about \$50.00. As I hear.

10.59 Wednesday November 7th
 Mr. Wright has left us at last by daylight. The men have seen the poor fellow too bad lately. Took off 8 bbls of sweet potatoes, 12 casks of oil in 20 damages and other little things with a part of a boatload of wood and shall have our own mate tomorrow by the name of (Brighten) whenever shall be ready for sea. The carpenter the ship's bilge saw showing down right is to go back of the Mr. Thompson I pity him and crew too.

Round for Honorable

Ans. Thursley Jan 8th 1865.

We have expected to get away to day but have been disappointed. Mr Mayhew came on board today and was introduced by Mr Oakman as first officer and we were to obey him as such. Then Mr Mayhew promised to use us as well as we used him. This is all fair but I fear he may forget it. We have everything on board and all in a hurry to leave but the Captain has not finished his wonderful business.

1061 Friday November 9th

We are now on our way to Honolulu. The Captain came off just before dark bringing three passengers Captain Williams of the ill fated ship Jefferson and two. One is a doctor and the other is a young fellow. I do not know. One came in the morning and was 3 ^{young} mates of the U.S.S. Richmond.

The wind ^{young} now blows a hurricane; they have ^{and hauled up the} cleared up
the ~~middle~~ ^{top} of the forest and the pit has
taken care of itself by blowing away or getting badly
split I have not been up to see how bad

During the afternoon two of our Kanakas came and
 heard for their clothes. They had to apply to a
 Lawyer before they could get the Capt. to give them an
 order for them. He did not pay them anything for their
 seasons work. I suppose there was not much coming.
 He told the Lawyer that they had run away as soon as
 they got in but it seems he did not convince the Law-
 yer so they could not have got their things. They had to

to him several times for them but he put them off
because they were poor Hanakas but they knew more
than he had supposed. We are now in the paddag

between Rancie and Molakhi steering W by N
and shall probably get Timor head by daylight

So we must bid Lakewood Good Bye and go
for me forever. I cannot do so without some
thing to remind me of it.

string of that feeling that I experienced on leaving home and why should I not feel a little regret since we have enjoyed the same life for so long.

we have enjoyed so many benefits from them. I do
again. I have. Wm. Heald and myself.

1462 days from home

Saturday November 10th 1853

We are now safely moored in the Port of Honolulu

By being a better sailor than the merchant ship Captain of Boston we got a pilot ^{we in Capt. Howland by name} before her though she was ahead of us in the morning

Two were drawn in by 5 fathoms of Oden and dropped mud hook in 5 fathoms of water at 10 in the forenoon but did not get her moved

till about 3 in the afternoon There are about 4 or 5 ships inside the reef mostly whalers One English Man of war and two large merchant ships one the Sea

Serpent which left for Hong Kong today and the other the B. F. Hoopie We got our ship safely moored

a boat was sent for the letters and returned with many letters for me with 27 news papers containing excellent

news This is now part 18 and I have just finished reading

Elder Damon made us a visit and distributed his papers tracts and Christian Almanacs with great liberality

and was very much surprised to hear that we were all Americans and had stuck to the ship so long

1463

Sunday November 11th

The Captain came on board in the morning and gave all hands liberty with the exception of 2 forward

Last evening they had a boat and any one went ashore that wanted to and spent the evening

I had an excellent time today The Sailors home is as beautiful as it is convenient with a large reading

room well supplied with papers of several languages and from nearly all parts of the world particularly the

United States There is a place and writing material for poor jacks to write to their friends It is not

finished yet but they work on it as fast as they can raise the gun

attended the bath and heard Father

Damon preach a good sermon from the 3d chapter 33 verses

In the afternoon I attended the dedication of a new and

beautiful little Methodist Chapel and the crowded

congregation listened attentively to a well delivered

sermon from the 1st Psalm 12 & 13 verses it was at

each time I think much of their pastorate Turner 23

There were about 30 white ladies there I don't think there were

1065 Monday November 12th 1855

Today we have taken all the oil from the after hatch between
about 200 bbls and all the sperm & 5 with the oil from the
tank which will be about 60 more when all out and all the
casks of shockheads and hoops and all the shocks and every
things heavy and piled it two tier high beginning in the
eyes of bar and reaches a staff the tryworks and after all
it does not deal her on the bar enough to get at the rudder
which needs some repairing. I have been
busy setting up more of Dyers poor old oil shocks for the
work and put on false skins and new hoops and new
staves when I can find one long enough. Condemned one
cask altogether. We have all worked hard but it is not
so hot here as at Lahaia, have frequent slight showers
of rain. Ships come in 6 or 8 in a day.
All business ashore excepting myself and Mr. Akoman.
Spending the evening. I choose to stay at home.

1066 Tuesday November 13th

The Capt. came on board this morning and thought it
impossible to tip her enough to get the rudder so we
have had to work slowly striking the casks below to
clear the windlass and will take our anchors tomorrow
at high tide and haul her on the beach. Mr. Hughes
takes things easy so far. Takes long moonings.
Blasgato has concluded not to go with us and has left
the 3rd part of the ship on bark Philip the First and
will sail tomorrow. The Capt. tried hard to get him

1066 Wednesday November 14th

We have been waiting nearly all day for the harbor master
to take us to our place on the beach. He has been very
busy tending to others. We succeeded in getting our feet
fixing from the rudder head though it was a hard job for
we had wedged it in a short time previous. Unhooking the
rudder and took it to the west. Tomorrow morning
we shall take our anchors and start for the shore.
We anchored our boats a short distance from the ship yesterday
and this morning discovered them drifting out to sea, some
one having cut their warp during the night so we can only
to drop them when necessary. Tomorrow we shall take down our
things. We are all sorry to leave our home.

Lying at Anchor at Honolulu L. I.

1067.

Thursday November 15th 1855

The Harbor Master was ~~there~~ here in the morning as he agreed to be and we took our two anchors and worked her to the shore before breakfast. But we have got to get her up still higher before anything can be done. The crew removed our stevedores and the Carpenter and myself are snugly lodged in the cabin while the other two boatstewards are to sleep anywhere for the present. Sent our horse on board of the schooner. Restless who is to take it home I think we might have carried it ourselves.

The outside of the sailors' "Shanty" is trimmed with reeds in a manner too pretty to be described. Tomorrow the Fair comes off.

1068.

Friday November 16th

I have now just returned from the fair and had a lovely time... and every thing went on with the greatest harmony.

The reading room was filled with all kinds of refreshment of the choicest kinds and in the greatest abundance and it went into all these nice things with a rush that is as far as my memory extends the small sum of 500 dollars. The last of the things were sold at auction. One nice cake was cut in 16 pieces which contained a ring. The first piece was sold for 6 dollars, the 2^d went off for 5 and the rest at 2 and 3 dollars. It was worth a small fortune to squint at amongst the ladies. It was gratifying but not satisfying.

Have not done much to the reader.

The Bark Francis Palmer arrived today 12 days from California but she brought nothing for the Sarcotoga. Many of us expected letters but we do not deserve them.

1069

Saturday November 17th

Concluded to take the "dumb idiot" from the 2nd reader joint and put it on the first as we could not get her out of water far enough to put it where it belongs. Tried to haul her off this afternoon but could not start her. They talk of trying it tomorrow. It is too bad that the same means could not have been used yesterday that is expected to be used tomorrow. Then we should have made our job of it without interfering with the subject.

1070

Sunday November 17th 1858

We spent half of the day on board as we had to wait till high tide and haul the ship off or rather let the Mr. Tofalind and sail her off. The same means might have been ^{used} ~~used~~ yesterday. In the afternoon we went on shore and many went to meeting. I attended a prayer meeting at the Bethel Society and joined in the exercises with much glad feeling. But concluded not to go this evening though many of my shipmates have gone. Mr. Oakman had a severe attack of the "Boshoo" fever a very distressing disease though not dangerous.

1071

Monday November 18th

The Raddar is shipped at last and we are hoisted clear of the land again. Tomorrow we shall commence stowing the oil below. Mr. Oakman has had a Doctor today but is no better.

Tuesday Wednesday and Thursday and I have just got well enough to record the events. I was taken with the "Boshoo" fever on Tuesday and have been on my beam ends till this afternoon and now can hardly crawl round. Peace was taken the same day and is on the mending hand. Today the Carpenter begins to "Boshoo" so we have quite a hospital. The Dr. comes every day. I got two letters yesterday which did much towards curing my fever.

16th Last Tuesday delivered 9 casks of whale oil to the ship Merrimack of New London which is said to be for the ship General Williams as we called ourselves mated for a few hours last season at the U.S. during which time we took a whale. 18th tried it stowed it down and now brook it out and did all for nothing. We don't feel very comfortable about it. 18th There are the ganges.

16.58 Got the remainder of our oil below yesterday and today washed ship with lye inside and with salt water and 20 yds outside and wet holes. So much got along with me I begin to feel faint.

Wm. R. Sharp was missing Monday morning and has not been found though many ships have been searched for him.

Lying at Anchor at Honolulu

Tuesday November 27

1078

Monday November 26th 1855

As I made out to eat something for dinner today the first I have eaten for a week I thought I would try to write from the strength of it but my strength is less than my courage. Last Sunday I had a hard day and Monday morning felt miserable thought death close to my heels. Sent for the Doctor he came a left me some Bitters for an appetite which is all I wanted for I have no pain except that caused by weakness and now I think I shall gain fast I can hardly crawl round. My Mate commenced setting up shacks and finished it when he was taken with the "Loosoo" and the Blacksmith and Mr. Bodg with him so the rest of the shacks are waiting for small men. Mr. Bakeman and Pierce are on duty but Carpenter and myself are not. They have painted ship outside and filled and brought of the 80 casks of water twice. Today the Landward watch are on liberty and are to be off in the morning its time to do their work. The Mary of Edgartown put back for repairs with 5 ft of water in her hold sailed for home a few days ago.

1080

Wednesday November 28th

My watch have been on shore but I have not been able to go with them though I am gaining slowly. The watch repaired the jib and fitted the bobstay. Three Policemen have searched our ship for arms away but did not find them. A great firing of on shore today because of a treaty of commercial importance had been signed by our Country I believe.

1081

Thursday November 29th

The Landward watch on liberty. I concluded to go to gain strength and think I found a little. Called on Mrs. Comstock and had a good time with her little girl baby which is one year old. Capt. Comstock thinks of going Mate of some ship. Poor fellow I pity him. Ships come in and go out every day it will soon be our turn. Wet Cold.

Sent home four letters

Part of Honolulu

1087

Wednesday December 5th 1855
 The Larboard watch on liberty. Rove new foretop
 sail, braces and new maintop sail reef tackle and ran
 a new M. Topgallant sail. Repairing a old
 M. Top sail. A number of boxes have been sent on
 board for a passage home. The schooner Restless
 sailed for home with our home.

Thursday December 6th

1088

The Starboard watch on shore. The other mending
 withold sails. The Bark Vernon was towed in this
 morning and it is astonishing to look at her
 her bow all stove in within two feet of the water
 edge and her bulwarks all gone on the starboard side
 and main and mizzen masts gone. They had
 boarded up her bow to bring her in. It is thought
 she will be condemned.

1089

Friday December 7th

The Larboard watch on liberty. The rest repaired
 and bent the maintop sail. Nothing else to write
 more to write about Dry times.

1090

Saturday December 8th

Been ashore on liberty again today. Bought a shell
 as a present to my wife. Payed 22 dollars. I expect
 she will scold and think me extravagant.
 Repaired and bent an old foresail in place of
 a new one. Washed off deck for Sunday.

1091

Sunday Dec 9th

The day was observed as usual. All went
 on shore that liked and I am glad to say many
 went to meeting. I enjoyed the privilege very
 much and the preaching and singing at the
 Bethel was beautiful and I understood it was
 no less interesting at the Bethel. In the after-
 noon had dinner at the Hospital where there
 are about 100 sick and 20 of them were able to
 attend divine service.

1092 Monday December 10th 1855

All hands on board. Took off three sacks of water and
some boxes which were sent on board for a passage
home. Took the anchors and hauled off some and headed
her for sea and shall start as soon as the wind favors
us. Our new 2nd mate came on board today Mr. Charles M.
Leonard.

1093 Tuesday Dec 11th

The breeze has been fair today but it was thought best
to smoke ship and we did so by putting 1 cbl of char-
coal and a pound of brimstone in a try pot which was
hung and hung on the "back Bone" of the m. hatch
within a foot of the burner deck. Set in a fire and
closed the hatches after dinner and did not open her
again till morning. All of us slept on deck. No dead
rats have been seen yet. Jones left us last evening

1094 Wednesday December 12th

The 12th has passed and still we are here. The Pilot
came off at this afternoon and ordered the topsail yard
to be taken aloft and then decided not to start her the
breeze being very light. Capt. Coval of the Illinois
came in yesterday and serves as another landstone to
keep our Captain here. We are all anxious to get
started but he makes all kind of excuses to stay
withhold.

1095 Thursday December 13th
out at 2 P.M.
We have taken our anchors at last and are now lying off
and are waiting the moves of the Captain the closer but like
to leave his bed-fellows. Some of it is a wicked enough
to believe he has and such things are too fashionable
in these parts and the female portion of the community
are very forward. but I have escaped without being
sifted by them and though many of them are party
they have no charms for me. I shall soon be home
where I shall not try to keep clear of the ladies for
they are medals to be loved and I am bound to love all
the virtuous ones and in particular the
22 year old lady. I have thought much of her today
though I don't want to be with her but she is a
very interesting woman.

The best club off a small dog of the same name yesterday
and 2 p.m. in a cage. Our big dog is very fond of the same name yesterday

Lying off and on at Honolulu

1856

Friday December 14th 1855

Three long years ago and still we are not on our way ~~back~~
 back. I made a blunder here by being called to answer
 a few questions respecting the happiness of a Bachelor
 life. Mr. Benjamin Worton our new 4th Mate who
 came on board today thinks a Bachelor's ^{life} the most
 happy but it would be strange reasoning that would
 convince me such stuff. I shall leave this blunder
 for the reader to guess out. One man by the name
 of Joseph B. Seaman ^{came on board} a Seaman who left the ~~Ship~~
 Brothers and filled the responsible station of Master
 and now leaves to go home. The same is true of Mr
 Worton who was 2^d Mate but goes 4th Mate with us
 for similar reasons. We could get a whole crew
 of such men if we needed them. The Capt. sent off
 a letter to the Mate saying he should be off tomorrow

1857

Saturday December 15th

Right had returned and we are still lying off and on.
 We have looked hard for the Capt. today but I presume
 he has many reasonable excuses. If we could
 contrive a plan to get the women out of the place
 his business would soon be closed. I think I
 shall have many better reasons for staying in port
 if I ever get into the port of New Bedford.
 Spent a hour on board of the ~~Prin~~ ^{Prin} at noon to
 bid them good bye. The ~~Prin~~ ^{Prin} left for home this
 afternoon. We could not get near enough to make
 a visit though we tried to.

Sunday December 16th

Our Capt. came on board ^{at 4 PM.} accompanied by Capt. Lamb
 then off to the ~~Prin~~ ^{Prin} and Capt. Black accepted our
 invitation to come on board but have just left us 5th
 o'clock. Good season. The Capt. brought no cook we
 was expected neither did he succeed in catching Henry
 Jones on the storage box but we have enough without
 them as 4 men have stowed themselves in the forecabin
 three of them are from the Bark ~~Prin~~ ^{Prin}. It is not
 known to the Capt. or Officers. Good bye Honolulu
 for ever.

Glenn & Co. 100 North Street

1899 Monday December 17th 18.05

During the night the wind came in severe squalls and before the watch could take in the job the sail was split from the foot to the head in two places and the clew very much blown to pieces. Took in the courses and double reefed the topsails. I have been busy taking the anchors on the bar and repairing the job. Ordered the main spencer to repair it with. The Carpenter busy at sundry jobs and I work up a part of the day in enlarging the cabin table if of us can now be seated comfortably. While I was at work the Capt. showed me all his jewelry consisting of finger rings, brooch pins, earrings, gold pens and pencils, cases, shell and scaly pine gold studs and a silver tumbler and silver box for tobacco, over 100 dollars worth and 3 or 4 daguerreotypes, that he is to take home for people residing at the Islands. This is very clever to me all at once. The four men who had come on board privately while we were at anchor made their appearance to the great astonishment of our Officers that did not appear to have that effect upon the Capt. They worked like good fellows all day and in the afternoon they were called aft for an examination. They appeared before the Capt. hat in hand. The Capt. asked them what they were here for. They told him they wanted to get home; he told them he did not need them and should depart there and board the first ship they wanted and told them to go forward and stand their watch and they did so with smiling faces. They did not think of getting up so easily. Capt. Keeling is now on board the Alliance as Capt. Coquil ^{of light} has returned from going over our other neighbors are not far off and is expected by us to wind sail for Patorongo for potatoes and other goods but a very small share of the cargo. He is at the Capt's orders though it does much against his will. We have now 35 men, two of each gender, many fine three pigeons and a very good crew. The steward died with the flu two days since.

Bound for Rorotongo (Slowly)

1100 day out

Tuesday December 18th 1855

The day has been rough and rainy with some thunder and lightning and we all day folks were particularly glad when we heard the bell strike & this evening for it has been cold and disagreeable and squally. One of the squalls split the Mainail from the foot to the head and ripped nearly half the foot rope off. The Captain returned from his gun a little past mid night. The Illinoise in sight a long distance to the seaward.

1101

Wednesday December 19th

The weather pleasant but rough under foot and bad traveling. Wind strong from the E. and E. by E. Course E. by E. Sent down the Mainail rip and in time to get it bent at dark. Carpenter making a pigeon box. We are all alone again on the Pig

1102

Thursday December 20th

Quite pleasant weather today, but the wind is not very favorable and we cannot head our course by two points. Lower her whole top sails at daylight and in the afternoon main top-gallant sail. Hands busily employed in the rigging, doing various necessary jobs. Copper manufacturing buckets. But the most important item remains yet to be told. Our pigeons took to flight. We are quite sanguine with respect to their being with our olive branch.

1103

Friday December 21st

The wind light and agreeable, the weather mild and beautiful. The watch at work in the rigging. Officers commenced standing. Most head. To night the men brought their "kid" up to the captain's rooming their allowance for supper. The Capt. allowed it was not enough but did not promise any more. Keep a lookout night on the weather end of the fore yard for the pigeon when it is seen. Sailed by the old barkman just like him.

not delivered the night

1107 Tuesday December 25th 1858
 Christmas has passed but it has not been a merry
 one though we have spent the evening on board the
 Rambler up to the hour of 10 o'clock
 It is to be hoped that the people at home have had
 pleasant time. It is a day to be respected
 Some men on the look out through the night
 One stands on the fore yard another on the end
 of the fly jibboom the other two on the beam
 This seems rather overbearing
 Overhauling the blocks and newly covering the
 straps. The day has been a pleasant one and
 we have steered S. by E. under topsails and foresails
 and jib while the R. much Endeavour have had
 all sail out to keep up. The C. had M. Royal
 and foretopmast standing sail half the time
 Lat. 6. 30. 0. 0.

1108 Wednesday December 26th
 The day has been very pleasant till evening
 when we had a few squalls of wind and rain
 Steering S. by E. when the wind favoured
 The sailors very busy making new footropes
 and lifts. Took our man Boatsteward Joseph
 Decumara to live in the cabin. The Captain thought
 he is too good to live in the forecabin
 The man was stationed again in the lookout line on
 the end of the fly jibboom, one on the jibboom
 one on the beam and the fourth stands in the angle
 of the fore yard. It is unreasonable and it
 provokes them so that they say they would not make
 an alarm if the ship was about going ashore
 Our neighbors nearly out of sight astern

1109 Thursday December 27th
 Weather pleasant and wind favorable
 Steering S. by E. Fitted the cutting blocks on
 over the falls (one new one) so we are ready
 for whaling. Making as much preparation as
 possible for a long voyage
 Not held at midnight

Bound to Rotongo

1810

Friday December 28th 1855

I must now try to record the events of the three days past as I have not been able to before in consequence of having taken in a load of iron filings in my right eye which depressed me ~~in the~~ temporary use of that valuable organ up to the present time

It would not be an duty at this time if Mr. Norton had not performed a surgical ^{operation} upon it with the point of a knife and removed ~~the~~ three pieces which had worked deep into the sight. He performed the operation in a manner highly creditable and with all the caution, care tenderness and sympathy of a female for which I feel very grateful

The weather has been delightful the past few days the wind light from the Eastward and we have been wafted gently to the N.E. in a pleasing manner. Crossed the Equinoctial line Sat. Friday and it is pleasing to me to know that I shall never be to the north of it again in this Decem. We have many poor fellows here that have not got that to console them

The Watch is busy fitting rigging and making sprynge. The most of them passed the beautiful Sabbath in reach but I could not participate in the delightful employment. This brings me to the 31 of December the last day of the year 1855

For the year has past with its pleasures and its pain. We have been called to undergo many thing of a disagreeable nature but I feel thankful that health and strength have been given us to perform them

I began the year with strong resolutions of doing my duty in a better manner than I had previously and am glad to say they have not been disregarded though there is great room for improvement and another year is to be given for the march of moral and religious improvement but none know who will be spared to fight the glorious battle.



Secretary January 1st 1856

Bound to Rotorua

111.5 Wednesday January 2nd 1856

The day has been remarkable for its light baffling winds with incessant rain till noon when the weather assumed

a pleasant aspect and the watch were set to washing ships outside with cloths. The rain water was much

needed not for vegetation as to say the least but sailors

usually have many dirty clothes and we all amused ourselves in the pleasant operation of washing a few articles

of ready made clothing in the rain and the clothes we

had on bore a striking resemblance to those in the tub

as far at least as the damp dampness was concerned

but the weather is warm and we are bound home when

we will soon rest from our labors. At 4 o'clock

Thursday January 3rd

A very light baffling wind and a scorching sun

has made many of us wish we were 15 or 20 deg-

further South, we have arrived it however and

boiled with joy the cool evening breeze made dou-

ble delightful by music from an accordion and

fiddle. I hope to hear from them frequently as

music always brings dear pleasures of home

fresh to my mind. Order good. Breeze Blow

Set 13. 18. 8.

1886 Friday January 4th

Got on, after a 3 months sleep I had again aroused to

the great uncertainty of all who would live in peace and

happiness. At 10 o'clock Mr Oakman had a

few words with Jewett about rearing the dingy and

lugsails and settled it by raising a rope, and very

severely. The Captain heard the fuss and wind on deck and

ordered Jewett to call down who was in the lookout on the

end of the fore yard and as soon as he reached the deck

Oakman kicked him up to the Captain who knocked him

down and jumped on him and kicked him in a feightful

manner. He then dashed him in the rigging and gave him

twenty lashes with the end of a rope which did not give

a sound sleep. He told him he had been looking for

such a chance a long time and had waited for it.

The Captain then said to Jewett "I told you I would

be satisfied with you. I told you I would be satisfied with you."

He was then taken from the rigging and his arms shackled round a bearing steintion where he remained till after breakfast when he had his breakfast without coffee and was set to scour the try pots with brick and sand where he was kept all day though it rained furiously the most of the day excepting the few minutes devoted to his meals on the main hatches. It is said his back is in an awful condition. How comfortable the Capt. must feel after such a brutal outrage. I had rather be in Jewett's place.

Lyons was cleaning his gally in the evening and the ship got wind of it and sent for him and used some of his profanity with threatnings for ^{his} being engaged in cleaning the gally without orders (as he supposed) but it happened he had orders from the Mate which just saved him. Another time he would threaten to break his head if he found it so dirty again. So goes inconsistency.

1017

Saturday January 5th 1856

The wind has varied today both in force and direction with much rain particularly so last night and much thunder and lightning but I knew nothing about it though it was severe. Course S. Poor Jewett has scoured the deck spots all day and no watch below. Been very busy this afternoon washing the houses overhead and the deck and wetting hold.

Sailed 16.4 Long 90 1.56. The 2.

1018

Sunday January 6th

The Sabbath has passed with its pleasures and trifling advantages. It has been clear and pleasant so far as the elements were concerned but I have looked the sound of the meeting bell the forerunner of spiritual blessings; this with the absence of my little family leaves a void in my affections that nothing else can satisfy. I will not forsake such joys again.

1019

Monday January 7th

Wind light and dead ahead. Weather pleasant and sailors and mechanics busy. Carpenter making the Capt. a hookcase and I have made 3 buckets. The Capt. has had his 3 or 4 boxes of books and shoes landed and repacked for sale.

Lying off and on at Rorotonga

1120 Tuesday January 9th 1856

The weather pleasant and fair though light. Steaming S by W. at 11 AM. Saw the Island of ^{Harvey} ~~Whytotaka~~ and left it off our starboard bow at sunset having passed within about 12 miles of it. Saw land and very fertile. Opened the tin clothing and gave all a general invitation to partake of the luxuries but to the astonishment of the old men none but the 3 who stowed themselves in the hold privately took a thing so the old fellow can make up his mind to the effect that none will run away and that will astonish him still more. The sailors are very busy fitting the rigging and making spinnaker. Sat. sun. 18 Y.

1121 Wednesday January 9th

Weather a little inclined to be squally. Saw the land at daylight and at 9 the boat went in with two boats. Took off a load of bread of wood and ferson. So of sweet potatoes and a quantity of limes, lemons, bananas, oranges, coconuts and pine-apples, the fruit was private property: the crew traded for it. I got 15 pine-apples for an old thin shirt. They are beautiful. I could send them to my family. I think they would go well in that cold weather. Rorotonga is a beautiful Island though it is all ragged hills and guttered valleys till the dark green leafy trees upon every summit indicate a rich deep soil. The Bark Fortune which is lying off and on some very near towing her hull on the reef and in a raft of water or let it go and towed the ship off with six boats. Our boat assisted through the trouble.

1122 Thursday January 10th

At breakfast time we had everything set back just stopped to kill a monstrous ~~land~~ ^{land} ~~to~~ ^{people} that was running near the beach to go on shore. But the wind increased to a gale with torrents of rain so of course they did not go. Spoiled the main topsail and had to send a new one in the scrape which made much work and more noise and confusion. Took in all sail to a class reefed. It is pleasant to see and the prospect is good for tomorrow. The crew is busy to get our things and

Lying off and on at Rorotonga

112.3

Friday January 11th 1856

We have beat all day but have not been near enough to send in a boat which has been a source of great disappointment. The wind has been light and directly ahead. Land bearing S.W. The Bark Fort ran for sperm whales and we saw them breach and that is all the good they did rather of us. They were going quick to the wind. *W. H. Hald.*

112.4

Saturday January 12th

At 6 o'clock in the morning two boats were dispatched to the shore for recruits but they soon returned with the Capt. not being able to trade it being the holy Sabbath with them. It appears the Missionary came here by the way of the Cape of Good Hope, hence the difference of time. We have concluded to adapt this as the Sabbath to accommodate them and shall have to work tomorrow instead of observing it as usual. The Capt. and a boat's crew went ashore at 4 P.M. and will spend the night there. A shore boat has been off today with all kinds of fruit of the Island but we are too poor to make very extensive purchases.

The Capt. brought off a large bag of pine apples and we helped ourselves till they are about gone. They are of the most beautiful flavour and I never eat one without thinking of my wife and children who would be so fond of them and I would gladly give them my share if it were possible.

The clipper ship *Daniel Wood* arrived here today.

112.5

Sunday January 13th

We succeeded in getting all our recruits off at 4 this afternoon and left the pretty Island fair well with all its well behaved and tidy inhabitants. We did not get but 3 bbls of pine apples and we feel much disappointed on account of it as the Capt. told us that to buy any for he should buy a bbl. for every man in the ship as they were only one dollar per bbl. but he has deceived us again. He got a plenty of bananas a boatload of coconuts 40 bbls of potatoes 8 corn and 100 pumpkins 5 live lions and a few heads. He went on board of the *Daniel Wood* and is now there spending the evening. *Steering S.W.*

The natives delivered our vessel in their own boats. Six weeks too early for oranges.

1126

Monday January 14th 1856.
 Strong S.E. wind. Steering S.W. Ignoring him has been
 the principle business today as Capt. Tillman, ^{of the D. Guard} has spent
 the day with us since eleven o'clock.
 It is now near 1 in the evening and
 Capt. T. has returned to his Ocean
 Beam and expects to reach his native
 Home in time to spend the 1st of July there.

Should we be pleased with a strong wind
 we shall be there as soon for we find that the Clippers legs
 are not long enough for us in such a time. The mate returned
 with 4 or 5 bags of Irish potatoes and a small male pig in his
 native perfection. designed for a mate for ours. To end

1127

Tuesday January 15th
 "fogged" along under easy sail. The weather begins to
 grow a little more comfortable for sleeping as well as for
 working. Took the heads out of the carks of sails and
 overhauled the new sails and fitted a new foretop sail
 for bending and stowed them all away again.
 Our neighbour about 7 miles to the leeward of us

1128

Wednesday January 16th
 Weather still pleasant. Steering S.W. under easy sail.
 Wind strong the most of the time and from the S.E.
 Sailors making spinnaker and fitting rigging.
 I have made a bag for Mr. McPherson and one for my
 self for which were to be filled with dry bananas for
 our little ones at home. Beautiful weather for sailing.

1129

Thursday January 17th
 The En board watch lost their watch below because Tharty
 was caught asleep. It is said that Star Leonard who is
 mixed against him is often found asleep ^{self} in his
 Here is consistency to kill Tharty may
 set to securing the pots for a work up job.
 At 1 P.M. the D. Wood set a signal for a
 gun and our Capt. soon answered the
 call. Mr. Childs is here and has been
 astonished beyond measure with my skin shooting as
 well as several others of the crew. I don't know how to get
 along with so much praise with becoming modesty.

322
The Bread is made of 1 lb flour
1130 The flour is made of 1 lb flour
The flour is made of 1 lb flour

Friday January 18th 1856

Our Capt. returned from his visit at 2. m. in the morning and we had to wait till 8 for him to turn out to breakfast - a poor example for us young ones. He has been about sick all day. The weather pleasant. Wind N.E. - turning S.W. The sailors finished turning up the topmast backstays. The carpenter at work on the Capt's bookcase and I have been loafing.

Lat 27. 31 South

Saturday January 19th

Another week has passed and we are all well and thinking much of the pleasures of home but we do not know when we shall get there. The Cold Man talks of seeing it in August but that is too bad to think of. We ran across the Danell Wood's stern and informed her we should steer N.W. by E. King Strong from the E. Lat 28. 58 S. E.

Sunday January 20th

This has been a splendid day but without the many privileges of home. We have had company from the Danell Wood but their conversation has not been of the right kind to profit or interest me. I think I could have enjoyed myself quite as well alone. I am sick of profane and vulgar language and rejoice that the prison bars are so soon to be removed. I have but a very little society here so I prize my friends at home more highly and long to join in their company. Who would not?

Monday January 21st

The weather has been beautiful but nothing has been seen that I want and but a very few birds. The boat Holah washed off deck, pumped ship and unbuttoned the foremast before breakfast. Spent the rest of the day in repairing the sail. I have done the first sailoring today that I have that voyage which was to take an eye splice in the fore bowline to ward scrape down the ends and serve over them. I told Mr. Mayhew I did not know how to tar it so he sent an man to do that difficult job.

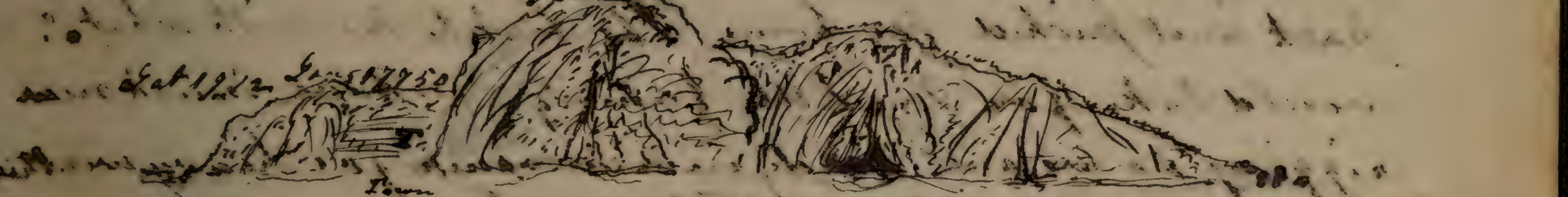
He is off duty with the General

11.76

The men had a little
bread for an meal today

Thursday January 22nd 1856

At 7^h in the morning saw Sunday Island and at
as in the afternoon the Capt. went in with a boat crew
fitted for fishing accompanied by Capt. Tallman of
D. W. They landed on the west side where a white flag
was hoisted to the top of a pole as an invitation though
no house was to be seen and the shore rises ⁱⁿmount
high and almost perpendicularly and well covered
with trees. I shall have to wait for the return of the boat
before I shall know of its productions. The boat returned
at 8 o'clock in the evening without the Capt. bringing
about 80 nice fish.



Location N. by E. distant one mile
Wednesday January 23.

Two boats went ashore in the morning, one to fish the
other to wait upon the Capt. Took a shore tangals of
molasses. At 4 the boats came on board bringing 80
fish (only) and about 3 bushels of green corn in yellow
one bushel small onions 50 heads of cabbages and
20 water melons. Potatoes were not ripe. The climate
and soil is well adapted to nearly all kinds of useful
vegetation. This is the only settlement in the Island
and consists of one man (American) 3 women Kanakas
by birth and it is said that he is married to two of them
and has the use of the third. One boy about 12 years old
brother to the women and 5 or 6 children about all of
a size constitute the inhabitation of this Island and
are monarchs of all they survey. Our men thought
there would be two or three more little ones soon. They
had seen the women. It is said they are very anxious
to have company and are no doubt all doing all they
can to add to their numbers. The only company they
have is from shipping &c. of course must be lonely the
most of the time but no doubt lead a pleasant life than
we do. They have lived here 5 years and are from the
Navigator Islands. It is now 1 o'clock and our Capt.
has just come from the Daniel Wadsworth another sail in sight

2136

Thursday January 24th 1856At hold on
the night

Very pleasant weather with a light breeze from the S.W. beating toward Macaulay's Island. At sunset judged ourselves to be within 20 miles of it and its volcano was pouring forth smoke enough for four steam engines. I hope we shall go close to it for we are anxious to have a close view. Two ships in sight beside our neighbor. Saw killers. Put up a cbl of cabbage heads in salt water and a half cbl of green corn in pickle they are expected to keep well a month or two. Fleaked the coconuts and gave a few to the sailors and the rest have been carefully packed and picked for home. The Captain with what I would take for my little family. Rove Amiskmua rigging so we are ready in a measure for heavy weather.

2137

Friday January 25th

Starting by the wind to the S.E. Fitted reef tackle to the foresail and mainsail. At 10 o'clock the Madras sets off of Antucket and the Captain had an invitation to make him a visit but he declined saying it was too early. The Daniel Wood then spoke him and he went on board. It is now 7 o'clock and our Captain is on board with them. He gave orders not to send the watch below till he returned because all hands did not run aft to clear away the boat. This is very unreasonable. Heathways watch was stopped for his being so dirty. ^{bag} Not.

2138

Saturday January 26th

Weather pleasant but a head wind making very slow headway toward home. The time goes so slow as the ship. When shall we get home?

I dreamed all night of being there in the pleasing company of my wife and enjoyed myself exceedingly. Such dreams make me homesick and I long to participate in all the pleasures of home. The hours drag heavily but they must pass and is the one that lives to see the end of the voyage and meets the lovely ones at home.

11.9.9. Monday January 27th 1856
One the last sabbaths to pass from home. I am glad to
note the passed time because the prospect of getting home
is nearer every day and I do miss
the sabbath privileges of home as
well as the sweet little flowers of my
family and I love to be there to direct
the little buds as they mature for ^{it} eternal life.
May the dews of Heaven fall lightly upon
the tender ^{plants} ~~plants~~ and refresh and fit them for heaven.
The bark Joseph Butler spoke us this afternoon and all the
news we got from her was that she was 8 days from the Bay of
Islands and had seen nothing. Capt. Tallman is now
on board spending the evening. 5 ships have been in sight.
Not hold this morning.

11.10.9. Monday January 28th
The weather today ^{too much} resembled that of Ramtrotter to be
agreeable. We have thought much of the comforts of
thick clothing but much more of home. That is a subject
of much conversation and what troubles me
is we do not know how long we shall cruise here.
I think 2 mos, and others only a week. We are so anxious
to start that a week is of great length. Capt.
Tallman left us at midnight, Lat. 33. 15 South.

11.11.9. Tuesday January 29th
The weather has been more boisterous than yesterday.
Wind W. Steering by the wind to the Southward
under double reefed topsails. Mastail and jib furled.

11.12.9. Wednesday January 30th
It has been very windy and rugged but not too much
so for a gun with the Dan. Wood and the ship the
latter is bound home direct. Our ship
left in the light of ill haimen and would
not let the boat crew ^{at 12 P.M.} gam. Returned.
He threatened to do much damage to
their heads with the boat bucket.

11.13.9. Thursday January 31st
The weather has been quite good today but I have no
and nothing to say. Fitted some of the whaling gear.

Off New Zealand

Friday, February 1st 1850

We have had a gale from the W. N. W. since 8 O'clock and we have driven her very hard over or through a heavy head sea under double reefed topsails. The D. Wain has a short distance to the windward doing the same. She has been in the same direction all day but is farther to the windward. She holds on better than any ship we have seen. Opened a bbl of hams that we put up three years ago and found them as nice as when first packed. They were first covered, then placed in a bbl with Charcoal round them and headed up tight and the bbl placed inside of a bbl of larger dimensions and filled with fishscale or brine. We have Cheese which was preserved in the same way excepting the Charcoal. One ham is now hanging under the house for the Capt. to look at and talk about, & others he thinks of taking home, the rest have been carefully seen hung under a board over head.

Opened a bbl of Hams

1145

Saturday February 2nd

The sun has shone very pleasantly but the gale still continues from the same direction lying to under easy sail. Have done nothing but sturt a half a cask of morning bread for the sailors. They have had but little since January (see particulars 328 page) the Capt. will them a damn paste of hags and should only let them have it three times a week a half a basket full at a time!! They need more than that each meal. That added to our short allowance of striking meat is very hard living. The meat is so strong that I get along with the same without eating it. The Capt. is glad it is so for he says they will not eat so much. Lat 38.29 S Long

They are still off day

1146

Sunday, February 3rd

The wind has gradually died away till the weather has melted into loveliness. We have passed the day as pleasantly as we could by telling over many second handed stories and reading some good and some not profitable according to taste and a few letters from the loved ones at home. Cape Bart (New Zealand) in sight. Last sight of the Devil Head and saw another

Have porpoises

Monday February 4th 1856

Every stick of sail in but a close reefed main topsail and a gale from the N.E. W. screams awful sublime music through our blocks and rigging. We have taken it easier than the ship has as we have been favoured with a gentle watch below. Sybil and Carpenter all day. Had some rain which made it rather cold and disagreeable.

Tuesday February 5th

The wind abated before noon so we set double reefed fore and main topsails. Wind still S.W. and N.E. W. with squalls and rain occasionally.

Wednesday February 6th

Weather a little better but disagreeable still and continues ahead. The crew complain of suffering much with hunger. Their meat is tainted and scant and about half enough potatoes, and one pound of poor bread per week is all they are allowed. This is not as Rinsle Abraham Ashby would have it. About 10 days ago the Captain ordered the steward to make warm bread for the first table only saying the fellows at the second table would eat all the flour and butter in the ship if they had warm bread but we have had it constantly but he don't know it.

Thursday February 7th

Quite pleasant weather again. After supper took up to the N. and set the reefs out of the topsails. Had a taste of a ^{cooked} ham for the first table. Hoyt was moved to the fore castle as the house too cold and damp for his disease.

Sat 42. 20. S. Long

Friday February 8th

Very light breeze and pleasant weather. Unbent the fore topsail, repaired it and bent it again. Great credit is due Capt. Harding for lowering a boat for the stewards but which he lost overboard. He had some good brats.

Saturday February 9th

Weather pleasant and more with a fair breeze and fine weather. Unbent the main topsail repaired it and bent it again. Finished our day's work by setting sail and making off deck.

114

Thermometer stands at 58 deg.

48 1286

Hoyt is laid off

After words about provisions

1450

Called the topsail Carpenter for

1452

1153

Sunday February 10th 1856

The day has passed with us as usual on the Sabbath which is not over profitable. I have the day in reading "Young's Right Thoughts" a work I prize very much and have passed the time rather pleasantly but the want of proper society ^{and} the religious privileges of home are still lacking to perfect my happiness. We are one Sabbath nearer home and that is encouraging.

Our Capt. ordered the butter and sugar removed from the second table. This we can bear very well. We shall be where we can provide for ourselves: then won't we have good things?

1154

Monday February 11th

The wind has backed ahead and we are beating to the W. wind. There is no prospect of taking oil here and I do not think we shall stay long. I think we could do better at home.

1155

Tuesday February 12th

The watch making a new jib and a three cornered lower studding sail. Used 113 yds of canvas for the jib and lack about 60 more so we shall wait till we get in. It has 65 ft hoist.

Weather pleasant and wind light from the S.W.

Lat yesterday 46. 49. Long 14. 23 E.

1156

Wednesday February 13.

Wind about N.W. and fine weather. ^{Steering N.W. by E.} Saw the land (New Zealand) at noon. At night the land about 40 miles distant and abreast of Pigeon Bay. I secured the yards at sunset and kept her N.E. by W. Saw a few finbacks.

1157

Thursday February 14th

The weather continues fine. Steering S, S.E. W. & S.W. along shore land from 10 to 50 miles distant. At 3 we were abreast of Cape Saunders but there is nothing in sight but finbacks porpoises and a plenty of birds. The sailors making a "Crotchick" sail.

1158

Friday February 15th

Nearly calm and so foggy we have had no one to the mast head today. Bent the spanker in the place of the main. Finished the "Crotchick" sail and it is now doing something towards getting us ⁱⁿ fast. It is supposed we shall go in as soon as the wind favors. We have got whaling enough for this time.

Off New Sealon

1158

Saturday February 16th 1858
I think we are bound into port. Steering N. E. by N.
Saw a ship before breakfast steering the same way and at 10 AM
we squared the yards and followed to the great satisfaction of
all. Unbent the M. top gallant sail, bent a new one in
its place and bent the old one forward

Lat 46° 2' S.

Sunday February 17th

1159 Another pleasant Sabbath has passed unprofitably. Work has
been laid aside and that is the only difference we make
between the Sabbath and other days with the exception of more
light talk and some reading. I am glad that we have one or two
Sabbaths to spend in this unprofitable way.

1160

Monday February 18th

Lying to under double reefed topsails with a head wind
Saw a schooner sharing similar sport

Lat 46° 5' S. Long 172° 57' W.

1161

Tuesday February 19th

Two right whales have been seen and chased two hours!!
Lowered for them before breakfast but could not get nearer than
a half ships length. A few of the crew were sorry but more were
heard rejoicing that we were no longer detained as the wind
was fair and our course is shortened N. half E. Sailors fitting
a new fore sail by cutting 20 in. from the head it being so must be
long to suit the Capt's peculiar case. So goes the times.

1162

Wednesday February 20th

Last evening the Capt. treated us with preserved peash, some
of his Dear Eliza prepared for him. It was as good as when first
put up. I made a keg to put 4 hams in for the Capt. to take
home for his own use. They are too good to eat here.
Turned a few stiletos for Capt. H. something I did not expect
to do 3 mos. ago. The Land in sight and wind light.

Thursday February 21st

1163 Lying to again in a gale under double reefed topsails and
a head wind with a troublesome sea. The Land in
sight and we are waiting for a fair wind to get to a par-
ticular part of it.

1164 Friday February 22nd 1856

The wind continues ahead and blows a gale though the air is clear and sun shines pleasantly which is very common here. Saw a ship to the windward, under similar circumstances. Finished 15 Stilletos for the Captain Washington's Birth-day

1165 Saturday February 23

Steering with a fair wind once more from the S. Laid down the topmast & Studding-sail Booms, planed them over and sent them aloft again. Overhauled our stock of paint and found we had enough for our purpose this voyage. The ice now out of sight off our Earbarns Beam

1166 Sunday February 24

Another Sabbath has passed and we have not benefited by the ringing of the pleasing church bell but one the last Sabbath are to be passed away from holy influences. I have enjoyed myself better than usual by conversing upon the subject of religion and reading tracts and Young's Right Thoughts. The sun is in sight. Wind S. steering N by W. & under

1167 Monday February 25th

At 10 in the morning we were abreast of East Cape and boats crew of its wonderful inhabitants made us a visit bringing a few bags of onion. The Capt. bought the savory vegetables and sold them a double price for 2.5 dollars. Soon after they left another boats crew of mostly white men came to bother us. They took us to be the "Montank" coming to trade. We soon left them steering N. by W. At 2 o'clock we were in sight of a volcano making smoke enough to cure all the lambs in the universe. Shooked 12 water casks and hooped 12 bbls of "stinking" meat. The Capt. ordered that they have no more pork forward so the poor fellows must make out with a small share of nearly rotten beef. He is an duty and chooses to live forward on their fair & strange

1168 Tuesday February 26th

It is 9 o'clock in the evening and we have just finished bending the cables. Got a board of a schooner that happened along just after sunset who informed us that we were about 10 hours sail of Andkum and kindly lent us a chart of the harbor which was gladly received by the Capt. She was bound to Poverty Bay for a load of wheat. We have light winds and from an unfavorable quarter as we should have been in before this. Scrubbed the waterways and comings and painted them but I think it has been very much damaged by getting up the chain this evening. Bent the boom to payallant stay

1169.

Wednesday February 27th 1856

We had light and unfavorable winds till about noon when it halled to the land and at four increased to a 6 knot breeze. At 6 took a pilot and at dusk dropped anchor in 6 fathoms of water in the delightful port of Auckland where we found one steam ship (English), one whaler with several merchant ships beside a number of schooners. The harbor is well guarded with land and the town makes a good appearance from the ship. It makes me think of home as I look and see buildings well illumined and no doubt there is much happiness and many pleasant home. Our Capt is there to try its pleasures. I shall have mine at home. A Custom House Officer is on board in is to make it his home with us to keep things straight during our stay. May it be a short one is my prayer. There is a dozen ^{English} on board from the shore and appear very friendly brought us a few papers and apples.

Thursday 28th

1170

We have been very busy at various kinds of work. Struck the Middlesbrough topgallant mast and put on new shrouds and bent a new seal. Unrove the babstays and fitted them, took the sheer mast and gails on deck, knocked the rivets from them, set them up and painted them red. Unrove ^{all} the topsails sheets, "bet" them in the deck-pot and turned them. Scrubbed the ship out side and washed the lower masts. All hands turned out rather cross. Several of them got into a fight. Foreward and Danriper got an axe to cut his way through but it was taken away and Wright had his lip cut with it while assisting to do so, that with a bunged eye was the only damage. Pierce and the Mate had a few hard words but it was settled without blows but the Mate jerked Heathaway down to the deck and the dog settled it by fighting him. He so has possessed the dog and we are all alive. Got a boat's crew has gone ashore to stay till midnight. A plenty of Ladies in sight from ship lying near by and spy glass are pointed toward them all hours in the day. Another propeller arrived and seven schooners and a brig. A with a huge port.

1171. The ship Lyon on boats crew to help get under weigh. 1856. This is now in the stream. System of business. Major directed. Friday February 29th

The aspect of climate is warming. Though Mr. Mayhew struck and kicked one man several times for nothing. Painted the lower masts and in doing so. Pater captured a paintbrush and the quartermaster was well showered with its contents, this made some excitement but no blood shed. Knocked and scraped the iron rivets from all the iron work and painted it red and got off a raft of 11 casks of water which took a half a day to fill as it ran very slow. Finished our week's trouble by working off deck at 6 o'clock tomorrow being the Sabbath according to the reckoning of the people on shore. The Mate is now on shore and I hope to be there tomorrow. Two or three boat loads of boys from the shore have been on board this evening to see the Yankee ship and are highly delighted with her.

Dying At Anchor at the Port of Auckland

1172

Saturday March 1st 1856

Weather very fine. The Larboard watch went ashore on Liberty and all went from aft that chose so of course I went particularly to go to church. I attended what is called the Independent (Catholic) in the forenoon and listened to a fair sermon and congregation singing which was not so good as a choir with instruments. The XLII Psalm was read; the second verse of the same Chapter used for a text. The Lords Supper was administered to a few known to be members, no general invitation given as is usual at home. In the afternoon attended the Church of England and saw 7 or 8 infants sprinkled or baptised which was a very solemn and interesting performance to me. In the evening went to a preaching meeting at a second Independent Church and so finished the day quite profitably. The people are very respectful and Ladies and Children very plentiful being about a child to one female so I think the climate must be very favorable to the increase of population. It is enough so our way or perhaps the women should have the credit I would not strip them of their laurels. Three of our men returned drunk viz Lincoln Williams & Tim. Three others forgot to come viz Blacksmith Lyons & Jim one of our new men. The Capt with not look for them. Eighty five boys and some girls were on board to see the and 6 Captains to dinner.

1173

Sunday March 2nd

Commenced painting ship outside but quit early as it began to rain some. Put Robinson (Colored) in cook in place of Lyons who deserted yesterday. Robinson shipped for that business at home but was soon put out of office as he could not suit our particular Steward. A boat was sent for "pippies" a small species of gannet of which the shore is covered but they did not get but a few as they were not larger than an eighth shilling.

1174

Monday March 3.

Last evening our Officers went on shore with a boats crew and did not return till midnight. One of the boats crew Joseph Gears had imbibed so much of the spirit Bakers that he was entirely helpless. The men have no difficulty in getting liquor without money. A new Theater opened last evening and there was a great rush as is usually the case with the gay and thoughtless. The weather has been fine and we have nearly finished painting. The Capt has been on board and appeared to be very much out of humor something not very uncommon with him. Took the tobacco out of the box and intend to smuggle it on shore this evening. Filled the box with bricks and carefully replaced for the reinspection of the Customhouse Officer. A boats crew have been clamoring and got several barrels of clams and Oysters. Tried fishing but got but a little ones.

Lying at Anchor at the Mouth of Backland

1175 Tuesday March 4th 1856

The ship is full of the crew

Very pleasant weather. Finished painting ship excepting the stern. Bent a new Mainsail and Jawsail, new Mizen top sail and fly. To expect to go flying when we do start. Took on board eleven hundred lbs of Onions. The boat went in to market as usual this morning but the Capt said if the men forward wanted fresh they must go a fishing for he should not get any meat for them. He is determined to aggravate them to leave if possible. They get no bread here but the potatoes are very nice and are a good substitute. They went a fishing this afternoon and caught two little fish! The Mate on shore this evening with a boats crew. ^{A lot of boys on board}

1176 Wednesday March 5th

Took on board 600 lbs of Irish potatoes and bent a new Main top sail so we are nearly ready for sea. All the sails new excepting the jib. One of our directors asked the Mate permission to come on board part to stay a few hours and was told to go for good and it proved a favor as he had only a half a mind to leave. His name is John Gisson of W.B. a secreted himself on board at Honolulu I am glad he is here as he does not enjoy good health and is young and needs a parental care. The Carpenter and I of our Officer are on shore with a boats crew and will probably attend the Theater. It will be my turn to tread terra firma tomorrow. Our deck has been nearly full of boys; they enjoy the privilege very much.

1177 Thursday March 6th

The gauges by the compass read

Took our bread new from the bake house 1500 lbs. Spread it on a sail on the shore and let it dry till the middle of the afternoon when it was put in casks for sailors use. Very sweet bread but dark colored and hard. Fitted 15 casks and filled them with whale oil which will be sent on shore tomorrow and a small sack also, the gauges are in sight. This made quite a dirty job; shook the empty casks. A boats crew went a fishing and after an absence of 7 hours returned without a fish! Caught a few scup from the ship. Oskinson showed off by striking Joseph & loaded with his fist because he told him not to give back answers and so said he had not. The Officers were out till past midnight and do not feel very good natured. Carpenter got nearly tired and has been off duty a day. The Capt paid us a visit a short time and we are waiting for a chance to repay the visit.

(Lying at anchor at the Port of Auckland

1178

Friday March 7th 1856

The day has been pleasant and has passed pleasantly. Put the oil on shore in the forenoon; worked on the new jib and painted the lower part. In the afternoon wet hold and and scrubbed ^{off} ~~and~~ sixteenth of an inch from the deck for with uncle Adrian would pay as well no doubt. So we are all ready to observe tomorrow as the Sabbath day. Our gentry returned last evening at 10⁴² and the most of them had ~~inbibed~~ ^{drunk} too freely. ~~And~~ Jos. B. Da Casanova was entirely helpless. I am sorry to write it but it is true. Several boys has visited us again this evening.

1179

Saturday March 8th

Sunday dawned beautifully and brought its usual liberty to many of us especially the church going portion of the crew. I went immediately after breakfast and took a pleasant walk out to the Burial ground all alone and there contemplating the end of mortality. From there I went to the Barracks and saw the soldiers inspected and then followed them to the Church of England and listened to the reading of their services, which was out in time for others which I attend with more interest. They call themselves The Primitive Methodists and called by others the "Ranters" but I never listened to more ~~and~~ stirring sermons. The text may be found in the first chapter of Ephesians 7th verse. In the evening the next service came off and I attended the same place and was again highly edified and benefited. But don't remember where the text was. I had the best time I ever had for a great while though I had to make a dinner from peaches. But coming off was very disagreeable as Benson was drunk and noisy and in a fighting mood and there much danger of upsetting the boat. To keep him still J. O. Charles had to pound him and then beat him freely with the sea water but we finally reached the ship a few minutes before 10. The Captain spent a part of the day on board with with 7 or 8 shore people two of them females and it is said and ~~reminded~~ ^{that} they all partook rather freely of the spirit & a time help meet. It is common for sailors to go to a rowing and call for their liquor like a rowdy though the majority are very quiet and church going people.

The steamer "Orange" arrived today
loading in Board

1080

Sunday March 9th 1856

The Starboard Watch on Liberty and without money it is said that the Capt. has reported to his friends on shore that he has given his men 12 pence each Sunday since ^{we} have been here while we have not been favored with a penny to get a dinner with. Such stories are common with him. Joseph G. Peckles and Henry Jewett took all their clothes as well as a few of others and took their ~~own~~ leave in the morning it being for watch on deck of boat from another ship as there must have called for them though we had two boats stern. This hints the Capt. for that is what he came here for. The Capt. has been on board again with three beautiful looking Ladies and as many gentlemen and stayed about 4 hours. The Ladies looked too pure to be gazed at by the vulgar eyes of the sailors but we hope to have the handling of some quite as good in a few months. Oh hurry the time. Took off 2 cords of wood for which he ~~paid~~ ^{gave} 18 dollars; it came in on

Monday Monday March 10th

1081

some trouble

Starboard watch on Liberty and I have tried to enjoy my freedom though the Capt. did not give us a cent of money. I happened to have enough to buy a few peaches and apples so I was not troubled with hunger and as I had some fruit to spare I made a number of little friends on shore among the children especially the little girls. Visited the steam flouring mill and bake house connected and was shown about with great respect. Found thing in good order and machinery much like that of home. One circumstance occurred to spoil the peace and quietude for a short time on board. Barton one of the men that secreted himself on board at Honolulu came on board for his things and the Muti refused to let him have them and was at once turned to blows and Barton left as soon as he could get clear and when clear from the ship he called the Muti everything but a gentleman. Now Barton is on shore and would like to come on board but does not dare to so is on shore without friends and money: poor fellow I pity him but cannot help him. Two more Ladies have spent a part of the day on board. They take a great shine to the ship and it is thought some of us take a greater shine to them. One of the papers of this place give her the name of the best and finest looking ship that ever entered the port of Auckland and as ^{we} beat the pilot boat they have reasons to think we can sail home as she was never beat before.

Lying at anchor at the port of Honolulu

1183

Tuesday March 11th 1850

The Starboard watch on Liberty with a dollar apiece for reward and another for the boatstewards as usual. Took up the anchor before daylight as it was thought to be foul. The Captain has been on board with 2 Ladies and 4 or 5 Men to see the remarkably far famed Ginkgo Whaler. Mr. Stanton was too late for the boat so had to stay through the night. Last night a boat sunk in the harbor being loaded too deep with ballast stones and three men drowned the fourth barely saved his life by swimming a long distance. One of them leaves a wife and several children. The wife is nearly crazy this evening as she was on the wharf in search of him and learned his fate she shrieked and fainted, some of our men saw her and say it was a heart rending sight.

1184

Wednesday March 12th

The Starboard watch on Liberty and I for one have had a good time though the weather has not been so pleasant as usual. I gained some friends very unexpectedly consisting of Henshaw and wife and two very interesting little girls of 9 and 12 years of age. It makes me think of my John. From another of our men who secreted himself on board at Honolulu got an honorable discharge and left in a schooner at 35 dollars per month. Had some rain in the morning and strong winds all day. Some goes to the theatre ^{this evening}.

1185

Thursday March 13th

The Starboard watch on Liberty while the rest of us have been doing small ship duty. The sailors bent our new jib so they are all new sails now. The Carpenter and myself fitting a new boat for whaling. In the afternoon me and Mr. Oakman emptied three boxes of tobacco and filled them with bricks to deceive the Custom House Officers; the tobacco is to be smuggled on board of a vessel to night. The Captain makes a visit and brought with other gentlemen and all of my scrimshawing lot to be exhibited which was a great curiosity to them.

1186

Friday March 14th

It is now 20 minutes past midnight and I have just retired from the shore but have spent the afternoon and are in the highly respectable family of Mr. Blewett, consisting of his wife and two lovely daughters of 9 and 12 years of age. The ship's daguerreotype has been taken to day by the artist on shore. 2 whale hearts were sold at auction for about 5 pounds each. Many of our crew went to the theatre which was the cause of our being so late.

1187 Saturday March 15th 1856

The Garboard watch on liberty and myself with them and I have spent the day more pleasantly than any preceding it since I left my home. I stopped to my friends Mr George Clements till church hours and then accompanied his lovely and loving family to hear the words of eternal life from Luke 23 chapter 33rd "There they crucified him" and a beautiful sermon it was.

I returned with him and took dinner after which we all called upon one Mr Ward a merchant who gave us an invitation ^{previous} the night. Took tea with his interesting wife and two little girls about the same age of Mr Clements the oldest of which adopted us with a few tunes of sacred music on the piano. We took tea alone and after which Mr Ward read a Psalm and Mr Clements made a beautiful prayer in which a care and protect ^{for me} was solicited from Him who answers the prayers of his children. We then attended divine service and had another treat by Rev Mr Ward the text will be found in John XII 26. We then returned to Mr Clements residence and spent a few minutes in reading, singing and praying and then took an affectionate farewell and I must say I did so with a heart full of love for them especially for the little virgin hearted daughters. We have been favoured with a visit from one lady and 5 or 6 gentlemen.

1188 Sunday March 16th

I succeeded in getting another run on shore again with the Starboard watch though it was little expected by us as there was a raft of 8 casks of water with several other jobs. I had a beautiful time with my little favourites the Clements girls who almost inguished me with love and kindness. I was obliged to dine and take tea with them. Several gentlemen and ladies have been on board to see us live. You kiss and appeared to be well satisfied with the rare collection.

1189 Monday March 17th

Sold 2 bbls of whale oil to Mr Clements at 4 shillings per gal ^{english} Oil at Imperial measure which reduced it to 50 galls. All that business was transacted by me so of course I had a few more happy minutes with my little lumps of love and gave them an invitation on board and the girls Caroline & Eliza both came with Mr Clements to the great satisfaction of all hands and the little ones had a delightful time. They took tea with us after which I took them on shore and had to take a second supper with Mr Clements then "Cara" charmed us with melting music from the Harmonium. We were obliged to bid them good bye at 8 o'clock and come on board with a boat load of boxes belonging to Mr Hinkley a merchant that is to go home with us as passengers.

Toward Cape Horn and Home!

1890

Tuesday March 18th 1856

At 8 in the morning the Capt. passenger and Pilot came on board and we took anchor and gave the people 3 loud good byes through the large gun. Left the harbor with all its attractions but the wind died away and we had to drop anchor again. Took dinner when the Capt. chose me and Mr. Norton with a boat crew for the town, a distance of 4 miles. Our friends were very much surprised and pleased at our return. I spent a few hours with my little Pete and had them the fourth good bye and then went with Mr. Norton to one Baskingham where we took tea and spent the evening very pleasantly with the family consisting of Mrs. B. and two highly interesting daughters ^{and 5 boys} who talk of changing their present abode for the land of stars and stripes in a few days. Returned to the ship at 10 in the evening leaving our Capt. on shore. We are to call for him early in the morning. All were disappointed as the wind and tide are both fair.

1891

Thursday March 19th

The boat crew were called before four o'clock; took a cold bit and started for the town for the Capt. according to orders. Reached the ship at 8 o'clock, took anchor and spread our sails to a light breeze and commenced beating out with five less men than we had when we arrived. Having left the Consul sent one man on board who left the ship Olympia with a broken leg. I believe arrangements are to be made with him for a rack or for his serving in that capacity. Mr. Glinky our passenger occupies the steerage berth while he takes a very humble place under the cabin table. We have 19 men forward and 12 aft; two pigeons, two dogs; three cats and three hens. The pilot Mr. Burgess left at eleven but we have made slow progress the wind still ahead N.E. by W. At sunset a few houses showed the town to be a long distance from us and brought to our mind the pleasant hours we had spent there and the probability of my never seeing it again and though I feel much respect for the people I gladly leave for my native land.

1192

Thursday

Friday

March 20th 1856

We have made but little progress as it has been nearly calm. Capt. Blacklock of the ship Lyon came on board from the shore with 5 or 6 of his men who had run away a few weeks previous and the ship has been out sick awaiting for them. They are now all on board, they are waiting a breeze to take them on the ground and we to take us home. We all feel very uneasy in this calm.

The Carpenter, Cooper and Mr. Mayhew steering watch.

1193

Friday

March 21st

We have at last got clear of the land but the wind is still on the beach and blowing nearly a gale from the E. Much is thought and talked of home but the elements appear to be against us at present. Some complain of being seasick while I complain of being homesick. A fair wind would do much towards restoring me to usual health. Unbent the cables.

1194

Saturday

March 22nd

The wind still blowing a double reefed topsail breeze from the E. & E. Steering by the wind to the W. E. Working for home but not drawing toward it very fast. We frequently have a little treat from Mr. Hinkley's music box but it does not come up to the Clement girls for beauty in my way of thinking.

Sunday

March 23rd

The weather still unpleasant and we have nothing to do but think of the land that contains everything lovely and though we think and and talk of it incessantly still it is not an old story. The day has not passed so pleasantly as it did last Sabbath. I have greatly missed the privilege of attending church and the pleasure of the Clement family. But I am thankful that I have one the last Sabbath to pass in this lonely manner. I have amused myself in reading a work presented me by my little friend "Cara" and there learned something of the color and unkindly "Wicki Wicki Warld" the title of the book.

1196

Monday

March 24th and 25

The wind continues to blow as contrary as ever as well as more furiously with some small rain. This added to the salt water sprays prevents our jackets from cracking. We have nothing but double reefed m. topsail and fore sail fore topmast staysail. I have a ship yesterday but she has drifted out of sight to the seaward. Home a man on the fore yard on the look out. This is large for the word some bounder but we shall be the better pleased with the seaford when we get there. What shall we do with so much peppiness?

Off French Rock

1198

Wednesday March 26th 1856

No other other change in the weather. But the wind has
 rolled 2 or 3 points more to the South so we can head E.
 but we are looking hard for a westerly wind and almost
 impatient for it. At sunset "French Rock" was off our
 weather beam bearing S by W distant 10 miles.
 This is said to be a favorite resort for sperm whales but we
 have not seen any and I am not particularly anxious to.
 We have a dog fight now and then to make the times exciting.

1199

Thursday March 27th

The wind not so strong but small rain and fog make it
 more disagreeable. Set double reefed fore and mizzen
 topsails and jib. The wind still insists upon being contrary.
 "Portuguese" had a hard fit last night and has not yet
 recovered from the effects of it. Dull times.

1200

Friday March 28th

The weather begins to look more mild and a favorable
 change is anticipated. Toward night the wind changed
 South so we head E. & S. E. right into a head beat sea.
 She pitches hard; put the foretopmast underwater
 and split a place two feet long but this does not
 trouble us as a fair wind is promised soon.
 Lat about 31

1201

Saturday March 29th

Three cheers for a fair wind!! During the night the
 wind gradually backed to the S. W. so we checked in
 the weather braces and all have cheerful beards pleasant
 faces except one and he was so unhappy last night that
 he was on deck long after midnight and I heard him
 threaten to do some one mortal injury if they were not
 careful. In the forenoon set the foretopmast standing
 In the afternoon carried away the mast but we bent the
 lead to another yard which is now screwing at the rate
 of 5 horse power to a strong wind from the W. steering
 E. & S. E. The girls and crew are pulling rapidly now
 and of course something will be done for the sailor.
 It now rains hard and bids fair to do so through the
 night but we can stand it well under present circumstances.
 "Portuguese" had 3 more fits this afternoon.
 Lat 31. 56 S.

1202.

Sunday March 30th 1856

The night was dark and raining but the day was as has been pleasant with a strong fair wind hurrying us to our friends and home and how happy should ^{we} be if we should follow St. Paul's advice and "let Brotherly love continue" But there is a great want of this feeling here though I am glad to say we are not altogether destitute of this feeling. Bored myself as usual reading the Pick Pick World and feel as if I would try to imitate little Ellen.

1203

Monday March 31st

Weather pleasant and wind strong from the N. steering E. & E. Let our three cornered lower studding sail and bent two top gallant studding sails but Captain Hecolung did not think best to set them though we all want the use of them. The girls have done their duty today I hope they will not neglect us tomorrow. Fitted the Mr. Royal yard and got the rigging ready. Pierce lost his watch below for receiving the or rather putting the lower studding sail jib blocks for the outer halyards at the foremast head instead of the topmast head so much for blunders. He killed our small pig.

Lat 35. 2. 3. S. Long West

1204.

Tuesday April 1st

During the night the wind was light with frequent squalls of rain but toward morning it cleared off and the wind increased to our satisfaction and we could not help from thinking that the whole family had hold of the rope. The night promises to be fearful. Took in studding sails and double reefed the topsails. Much lightning. Lat 37. 13 S.

1205

Wednesday April 2nd

The weather proved worse than we anticipated. At night the wind came in awful squalls with rain, lightning and hail. Scudding under double reefed T. and M. topsails to the E. and W. by 8. At 12 A.M. she made a fearful roll and shipped a heavy sea which awaked all hands and the next thing we heard a young ^{by the gangway} ~~viagra~~ emptying itself in the cabin and with it a loud call for all hands which left us in some doubt as to the cause; but the damage was completed by the loss of the Bow Boat and slightly staving the La Edward boat and bending the iron davits and breaking our freshwater pump. The Quickest on deck, secured the larboard boat and retired but not to sleep for the ship was laboring

Portugies had two
lost the bow boat

Toward Cape Horn

and groaning so heavily for repose. I think it was the most exciting time we have had since the fire and I am glad our Pretty Ones knew nothing about the storm or they may have had more trouble than we did in all the water wind and rain. It is now 6 1/2 in the evening and it is still squally but they do not come so reckoning and as every roll brings us nearer home we are in good spirits though somewhat wet and cold so we lay close in, close home. Lat. 37. 54 S. Long 154. 56 W.

1206

Thursday April 3rd 1856

The gale continues the same and we continue to tumble over the moving mountains of troubled water now and then shipping a sea which leaves us the trouble sweeping and washing deck and is doing something toward wetting our clothes though we should choose a different method if it was left to our judgment. During the night took another quantity of water in the cabin but it did no other damage but wet the floor and hurry the steward off with this bed who was asleep under the table. Course E. Lat. 37. 56 S. Long 154. 56 W.

1207.

Friday April 4th

Moderate Wind S.W. Steering E.S.E. Let main topgallant sail over single reefed main top sail. The sea is gradually leaving us and it is hoped we shall soon be able to carry a studding sail. Lat. 38. 22 S.

1208

Saturday April 5th

The wind has blown at length from the N.W.W. & part of the day rather the latter part and we have let the fore topmast and lower studding sails steering S.E. by E. The larboard watch forward lost their watch below with 3 exceptions because they were longer stating the studding sails than the Captain thought proper. He has been very much out of humor all day nothing new for him. Our two large dogs "King" & "Daisy" had a hard fight today. So dogs have trouble as well as men. The Captain told the mate to keep the man at work if he had to set the "oleum Lassy Lassy sons of bitches" to covering the try-pots till they wore out all the bricks in the ship. The poor fellow must possess a horrid state of mind naturally and he keeps it greatly excited with strong drink so we cannot expect many pleasant words or pleasant laws from him or others but the time is growing short.

Frustrated times

Mattered two bills back

Portuguese had another fit

Don't their watch below

1209

Sunday April 6th 1856.

The weather has been pleasant with the exception of a few squalls. We have been blown toward our native home by a fine breeze from the N.W. and as the course is E.S.E. we have had a topsmast stuck dingsail on each side with a lower and one topgallant studding sail and nothing to hinder us from taking comfort but the sinful heart of man is opposed to pure enjoyment. Portuguese had another fit immediately after dinner and the Capt. kept the watch on deck an hour because 5 men stopped below to hold him instead of appearing on deck according to established order. So goes ~~inconstancies~~ inconsistencies. I have kept my mind free of the disagreeable feelings arising from the of bad order by reading Dr Wm Channing works. Carried away another studding sail for a second.

Lat 21.13. N. Long 78.

1210

Monday April 7th

Wind and weather the same as yesterday and the Capt. is about as cross. He struck Hamilton with the end of an old hard piece of 3 in tarred rope but fortunately for Hamilton I saw get foul in the coil and was tripped up in it and before he could get clear Hamilton was out of reach in the rigging and the Old One only hit him twice. The Old Fellow is after some one with a sharp stick. Finished a lower studding sail and set it an hour ago so we have 6 drawing now though light.

Lat 21.20.50 N. Long 78.3. something West

1211

Tuesday April 8th

Making slow progress toward home; the breeze is very light but the weather very pleasant. The Old Fellow turned out as ugly as I ever saw him but I think he feels better now. He kept Hamilton to the wheel all day so of course he did not have the advantage of a watch below with the rest. Portuguese had another fit much lighter than former. I have been getting out a frame for a house for the latter Lagoon.

Lat 21.3.54 N. Long 78.

1212

Wednesday April 9th

Nearly Balm through the night and till 4 in the afternoon when a light breeze sprang up from the E by W and E. S. E. The Seilers doing small jobs about the rigging and the Carpenter and myself at work on our latter House in our watch on deck great work will be carried on when it is completed. Twelve years ago I returned from my last voyage I am looking for a better time in the course of three and a half months.

Cape Horn and Home!

1213

Thursday April 10th 1856

Wind strong from the N.E. by E. and bowery. Steering S.E. by E. part of the time with Mr. T. Gallant standing at the helm. But we took them in some time ago as the wind fell. Move ahead. Finished the Lathe House all but covering with canvas which will be done soon. The sailors ripped a piece of an old Mr. Topail for the purpose. The house is 5 1/2 by 6 1/2 ft on the floor and 5 1/2 feet high: just my height and for my accommodation. It is to be placed on the forward part of the foremast house.

1214

Friday April 11th

This Royal Highness ~~Thomas~~ anger has at last been appeased. We had a stormy and boisterous night which kept us busy all night sitting standing sails; taking them in and taking in top gallant sails and reefing topsails which lasted till a quarter before 7 in the morning when we were wet cold fatigued and hungry but instead of having a little rest and breakfast and an early walk below we were set to scrubbing decks till after 8. This is truly discouraging and if this was the beginning of the voyage I should despair. But now I encourage myself with the thought that it will not last much longer. Run and tobacco and setting up till past midnight to throw dice with Mr. Hemby accounts for the want of sympathy with the crew as well as his ugly ill nature. The rain and salt water have no trouble in finding a way through our poor and scanty clothing to our skin and the Captain could not make things more pleasant if he the feelings of a man. I am sorry to resort so much to his disadventures but duty compels it. But I have not told the half.

1215

Saturday April 12th

The weather still wet and disagreeable with a heavy sea but less wind. Steering E. and S.E. according to the high of the sea. Wind N.W. The Captain still as ugly as his nature will bear. Washed off deck after 4 P.M. though she has shipped water by the ton all day and was rolling so we could hardly stand and frequently dipping the men in the chains half under water. He can't get us wet enough to suit him with this weather. This but little use to put on dry clothes so we are using the mack of it and put them on. A poor sailor's life is not the life for me under wind.

Black Spots!

1216

Sunday April 13th 1856

The day has been foggy and drizzly and as much wind as we can carry Mr. T. G. sail and T. M. Studdingsail. Though we have been wet and could not read an stick till it passed with fog more agreeably than many when we were blessed with pleasant weather

1217

Monday April 14th

This evening Portuguese had eleven fits this evening it is supposed to have been caused by a little hard bread and meat that he eat at noon it being the only food he can get through. We have plenty of rice on board but the sick has no care from our leader. We have still a good breeze from the N. W. by steering E. half S. Took in T. P. M. Studding At 11 P. M. it cleared up for a few hours and we found our

Latitude to be 53.12. S Long 119 00 W Good

Tuesday April 15th

Wind N. by N. steering E with the T. P. M. Studding Sailing us toward the long point at the rate of 4 knots Succeeding in get our latitude again 54.37. S Long 120.40 W.

Wednesday April 16th

Wind still heavy from the N. by N. steering E. by S. Had to take in T. P. M. Studdingsail and Mr. T. G. sail Bog with some rain. But the whole family were halting the rope at noon Long 120.50 W.

Thursday April 17th

Weather a little milder. Had to Studding sails before breakfast. Portuguese had another fit 9 in out of sight

Friday April 18th

Carried our dip Studding the most of the time till this afternoon when the wind N. by N. W. by S. increased till we took them all in with the cross-jack sail and fore top gal. sail. The Capt. very cross took the T. G. sail furled twice. Inside "working up" several fathoms. Weather cold wet and disagreeable. Lat 55.57. S Long 126.17 W Beautifully clear

Saturday April 19th

The day has been remarkable for its heavy squalls of wind heat and snow and so hard we had to double our Studding sails. Though the wind is soft and strong it is duty. The weather cold which makes us think that home is the most comfortable place. Lat 57.03. S Long 130.36 W.

1223 days from home

Sunday April 20th 1856

Thermometer stands at 41 deg.
 Temperature of water 43 deg.
 Heard again

This morning at 6 o'clock Mr. Mayhew got scared and called all hands to shorten sail and succeeded in scaring the Old Man also so we had to leave our warm bunk and climb the icy snow covered rigging which was a caution to cold fingers and we reduced sail from M.T.G. sail to a close reefed M. T. sail, reefed foresail and storm sails. The wind had changed from S.W. to S. with long squalls of hail and snow which froze in the cold part of the ship. We got below at 6 and thought our berth the pleasantest place this side of Cape Horn. It is now nearly in the evening and more moderate, we have just swept the snow from the deck and set double reefed F.T. and let two ^{reefs} out of the M. T. Wind I west. Steering S.W. by E.

Lat 56...36 S. Long 84...36 West

1224

Monday April 21st

The wind is now as light as lighter than we desire though it is favourable being about astern and we have our 6 studding sails helping us slowly toward the long point. The sun showed himself long enough ~~for us~~ to enable us to determine our position on the big. Paul. Saw porpoise

Lat 56...06 S. Long ... W

1225

Tuesday April 22nd

Last night the wind hauled from S.W. to S.W. by W. with rain so we had to douse our studding sails and as the officers felt some fear of a gale, took in topgallant sails. Before morning it changed to the W. and we set two studding sails which we carried till near night and the rain continued to fall just enough to keep up moart. It is now 6 o'clock in the evening. Wind S.W. by W. Steering S.W. by E. The Barometer has not stood so low but once the way ago (3 days from home) which is a source of some fear with the leading members of society but I don't fear what may happen; it will be time enough to fear when it does happen. Have not seen the sun today but the Capt. thinks we are about 100 miles to the Westward of Cape Horn or rather the Diegoes and if this breeze stands we shall be abreast of them by 3 o'clock in the morning. We shall look sharp for land through the night which bids fair to be a stormy one but the fear of Cape Horn will soon be over.

1226

Wednesday April 23rd 1856.

The dread of Cape Horn is over

The day has been wet and windy though it cleared up in time for us to find our location. Double reefed the topsails last night but at noon set M. T. G. sail over single reef T. P. and while we were doing so saw land about 10 miles distant 3 points off our Larboard beam. Having passed inside of the Diego Islands without seeing them. At 3 in the afternoon left Horn Island (Cape Horn) astern which spread a broad smile over every man's face from the Captain to the Cook. The Captain bragged on his navigation and we were all glad to give him credit. Packed the last barrel at 2. with a noble breeze from aft steering N. E. and now my watch are below and about ready to turn in very cheerful though clothes ringing wet and a prospect of another soaking in four hours from now. Though cold and wet it don't do us a thing and I am not so very that I shall never see R. H. again. A very little snow on the land.

See the Atlantic Ocean again

Lat 56° 0' N. Long. 68° 20' W.

1227. Above the snowiest point

Thursday April 24th

Last night was an awful tedious one for the weather beaten sailor. It blew very hard and the rain and salt-water which came by the whalesale kept us comfortably soaked to the skin. At midnight we were abreast of the Straits of Lofman and the current kicked up a dreadful sea and the ship labored very heavily so we came very near losing the scunt back board her gunnail and several streaks beside streaming down very much so we have only two boats fit to lower. The wind has been light through the day and ahead the mast of the time and now it breezes strong from the N. E. with rain and bids fair for a foul night. Course N. W. Staten Land in sight at times bearing to the Southward & Westward.

Lat 56° 46' N. Long about 62° 30' W.

1228

Friday April 25th

The night was rendered cold and disagreeable by a plenty of rain and a cold wind from the N. E. comes as the barometer indicated a gale. we double reefed the T. sails but we did not leave the wind we made sail again before breakfast to a breeze from the S. E. and set a studding sail.

What so pleasant as the fire side at home

Toward New Bedford

At noon the wind halled S. E. W. and blew strong

At one O'clock P. M. ran across the stern of an English Merchant Bark Courante of Worthington who was going to under close reefed topsails and reefed foresail waiting for a fair wind to go round the long point that we were so glad to leave behind. Spitz the poor fellows. He had fore and main T. G. sails out and soon left them long out of sight astern. This afternoon we steered N. W. W. as the Capt. wanted to cross the Banks with fear of seeing right whales but the wind blew so strong at 5 we squared the yards and kept her N. to the great satisfaction of all hands and now we are heavily over the ocean with frequent squalls of hail but who cares board or beam

Saturday April 26th 1856.

Had beautiful weather last night the latter part but the first part was celebrated for its hail squalls. The day was pleasant and the sun pleased us with his presence and dried the most of our clothes. In the morning watch the wind halled from S. to N. W. so we headed to the E. within 2 points of our course. Lat 49.53 South

Sunday April 27th

We have had a noble breeze the most of the day and it has been pleasant with the exception of a few hail squalls. The breeze makes us feel that the distance is growing less and we are pleased to think we shall go to church with our pretty ones the eighth Sabbath and if this is not enough ^{to make anyone} feel cheerfully rich I don't know what is

Monday April 28th

During the night and forenoon we had as much wind as we could carry whole topsails to from the S. E. with a heavy sea which made an island of the main hatch and try work. Dipped the mainmast under and the gripe cut through the gunwale, ribband and 4 streaks. More moderation in the afternoon set 3 studding sails. Steering N. E. Lat 46.38

Tuesday April 29th

Wind strong from the S. to the S. W. Steering N. E. and E. with 2 carried studding sails the most of the day, till the wind got N. W. Did not see the sun in time to determine our latitude. Can't find anything to write about.

Fry times considering we are so near the sea

Spoke a Bark

1229

But one had another of it

1230

gave the mainmast meat and beef

1231

Started 2 bbls Beef

1232

1233

Wednesday April 30th 1856

Wind strong from the S.E. and pleasant. Steering in N.E.
 Afternoon it moderated some. P.T. Huddington's
 The Mr. Hatcher has been on island all day. So it may be
 easily imagined that she has roled some towards April
 Lat 1.0.05. Long 155. something West

Thursday May 1st

1234

My favourite month returns again with all its blessings
 Nature smiles again in living beauty. The girls ^{will add} have a date
 roses to their cheeks by rambling the pastures in search of May
 flowers and I hope their hearts will be as pure as the warm
 air scented with blossoms of spring. Another month and we
 hope to be with them. Let us compare the present with the
 picture of pleasure that I have imagined of home.
 We have no foliage, flowers, or females to please us with
 their beauty or ~~please~~ cheer us with their smiles. But we have
 gales, rough and rainy weather as well as many other
 inconveniences. Still we are better off
 than many who rail on the life here.
 About 10 A.M. saw a Bark lying to under
 close reefed fore sail and storm sails
 who made a signal of distress. Ran for
 her and sent a boat on board at 11 and
 found it to be the Hoophaandel of Antwerp
 Belgium Captain W.G. Stocker last from
 Paramagua bound to Valparaiso - last under April
 25th four topsails stove long boat and his monkey rail
 both sides from midships to right. Leads beside ather
 damage; the boat returned and we sent him 4 coils of
 cordage, iron bolts and ring bolts and a 2 inch ^{age} ~~age~~
 He sent us a letter for his owners with a draft of 250 dollars
 for us and ^{we} left them at 1 o'clock with as much wind as
 we could stand under with double reefed topsails.
 The poor fellows are to be pitied as their temporary
 rudder does not work very well beside being in a
 leaky condition. But we could do nothing more for them.
 They were to make a heavier rudder immediately
 Some danger for sailors. Sorry to leave them so

Lat 1.3.11 S.

Toward New Bedford

1235 ~~Friday~~ ~~April~~ ~~May~~ 2nd 1856

The night dark and stormy the wind blowing a gale from the S.W. Steering N.E. under double reefed topsails. The Carpenter got scared and said "it would not do we should loose the bulwarks if we carried sail so hard." but the Captain said "let her squidge" if she would not carry it she might drag it" and I was glad to hear him say so and the result was she did drag herself through the water shipping many heavy seas but what did we care bound home. Latter part of the day more moderate set 3 studding sails Lat 41.18.4 Long 41.1.30 West

1236

Saturday March 3rd
I am glad to say we have had one fine day. It is truly a blessing to have a warm sun and a dry deck. Had a light breeze varying from S.W. to W. S.W. Steering N.E. by E. N.E. and N.E. by N. Just before daylight passed a ship sharp hauled on the wind for Cape Horn we think. We wish him luck but won't go with him. Lat 39.24.4 Long 41.1.30 West

1237

Sunday May 4th
The day has been pleasant and warm and we have passed it more agreeably than any since we left Auckland as we could spend the lonely hours in reading the writings of good great and virtuous. The wind has been light and from the N.W. Steering by the wind to N.E. Lat 37.13.4 Lon 35.01 W

1238

Monday May 5th
The same winds and weather Mr Mayhew got scared again last night and took in fly jib top gallant sails main sail and double reefed the Mizzen top sail and the small that he prepared for was not sufficient to fill the sails. We set them soon after we went on deck. The Carpenter and Cooper have been to work all day repairing the mainmast; Mr Mayhew covered my cabin house with canvass and it is now on the foremast haws with the latter in it. I suppose I shall soon commence operations.

1239

Tuesday May 6th
Finished repairing the boat. Hard times for the dogs so they are trying to learn them to stop on deck instead of the cabin. We have had a head wind all day and I have nothing more to say.

The Steward sent to his cabin to make 10 more duffts!

Who will laugh?

Portuguese had two more fets

The house is completed

Commenced stacking meat heads

Portuguese on duty again 12.0

Wednesday May 7th 1856.

Weather about the same with the exception of a few rain squalls. I got through helping the Carpenter and stand watch again which is contrary to agreement when I shipped. The Capt. called Portuguese on deck and set him to work calling him a "sage" and that he believed his fits were all make believe but the fits that I have seen him have would be impossible to counterfeit but of course the Capt. knows best. Lat 34...59.

12d.1

Thursday May 8th

For 8th. Recd one post

Wind out to the south but light with some rain, set 3 standing sails. Course S. by E. Changed two barrels of shakheads with some shooks as well as all the flock chains from the fore hold or hatch to the after hatch to trim ship. Some wickedly suppose that the after end of the ship has been lightened in consequence of a large condemnation of the "prolent" which has been appropriated by our highly respectable Capt. and Passenger in their midnight revelry. Made 5' turkeys for the sailors. Carpenter at work on the Capt's Secretary Mr. Norton says he has washed his coat great news.

12d.2

Friday May 9th

Going toward home at a pleasing jog with a smashing breeze from the S.E. with some rain and many clear days. Course N.E. by E. half E. The has been very different from the one 12 years ago but the prospect is good for passing more as pleasantly in about 12 days with the same pleasing company with several additions. Years have not made them less lovely. Lat 30...58 1/2.

12d.3

Saturday May 10th

Moved in my new shop. Gave a sail

The little wind we have now is N. So of course we are not going home but the day has been warm and pleasant. Took in the bow boat, davits and put one to the starboard boat in place of one that got bent off Cape Horn (see page 347). I have occupied my time very pleasantly in my new shop at the lat. it is a delightful place in good weather everything in order and such a good cool and wholesome breeze clear of the ship and out of the way of the sailors. Lat about 28.50 1/2.

Ship Saratoga bound Home Three Cheers!

1244

Sunday May 11th 1856

Nothing of importance has transpired with us today so of course I have nothing (as usual) of interest to write about. I have occupied my time in perusing Dr Chennings Memoirs or Memoirs of Dr Channing which has done me much good. This evening I have endeavored to fancy the happiness that our friends have taken at home in each others society with all the privileges ^{and} blessing of family blessings and Sabbath day enjoyment and we trust they will soon be within sailing distance of us.

1245

Monday May 12th

The wind varying from S.W. to N.W. and N. steering by the wind to E. Eastward. The sailors at work at small jobs on the rigging. The Capt. keeps Mr Leonard at work in his watch below copying a Journal, Jos. De Camara drawing and painting (one of the fine arts) Carpenter getting out whalebone sticks to keep the Lashes straight and springy and I have been busy in my little shop making a clothes line reel ^{for him}. I am very much pleased with my shop. Mr Flimky has a bucket of water poured on him every morning but I have indulged in the luxury so freely night and day for the last month I feel well satisfied to keep dry when I can, who would not? Lat 26. 11. S.

1246

Tuesday May 13th

Steering N. by W. with square yards though the wind is very light. Delightful weather Moon shining too lovely to be left for a watch below. Finished the clothes line reel and commenced one for myself.

1247

Wednesday May 14th

The weather has been too pleasant to be described with a light breeze from the S.E. Steering N. by W. At noon passed within 8 miles of a ship which showed French signals and steering S.W. Finished my clothes line reel and began 32 stills for Capt. Lat 23. 13. S.

1248

Thursday May 15th

Sight came on and with it a calm with a few showers of rain but before breakfast it breezed up lightly from the N. nearly ahead where it still remains though ^{sent} several two ship making a fair wind of it with all their kites set. It is an ill wind that blows no one any good.

All night in again

1249

Friday May 16th 1856

The weather still as pleasant as can be desired and the wind rather more favourable. Hoisting A.P.C. with the larboard tack on board. The sailors at work on the rigging, Carpenter made me a box for my Miniature Show Case having made one for the Capt. yesterday. Yesterday and today I turned 35 backkins for the Capt and I hope that will suffice for the voyage.

Two sail in sight one steering about the same as ourselves

Lat 21.49 S. Long 171.0

1250

Saturday May 17th

Martin was bearing S.W. by W.

The wind has been nearly a head all day ^{at least 10 miles} but it is now about S.W. and they have just checked in the weather braces steering N.W. That is encouraging.

At daylight saw the group of rocks known to sailors as Martin Vad - passed within 10 miles of them at 9 in the forenoon.

The sailors have been at work at the rigging and have been turning a number of things from an ivory tool of stick for Mr. Hinkley to Hoe draw knobs for the Capt. Saw two sail. Lat 20.19 S. Long 171.0

Sunday May 18th

1251

from the S.E. by E.

A fine breeze has followed us all day to the S.W. by W. which fills us with pleasing thoughts - as we are nearing our beloved ones so fast; a fair wind brings them near in fancy and loads us with anxiety and love. We have watched them to church and returning home and now suppose they are about making themselves comfortable with a good supper and I must bid them good bye wishing them a pleasant night's rest. Spent the day in my little shop reading; finished Memoirs of Dr. Beaumont and commenced the Memoirs of Dr. Payson. Saw 2 more sail.

1252

Monday May 19th

The wind still favours though a little more to the eastward and with a few squalls with rain in the afternoon.

The sailors at work on the rigging some getting ready to rattle down the lower rigging. I have busied myself in my shop ivory shive and lignumvite for clothes lines black.

Two sail in sight one going the same way that we have left her astern.

Lat 25.00 S. Long 171.0

Opened our last cask of flour containing 2 3/4 lbs. Two bush.

Lying off and on at Pernambuco

12.53

Tuesday May 20th 1856.

A fresh breeze the most of the time from the S.E. but it changed several times to E.N.E. in squalls At 2 P.M. saw two sperm whales 1/4 of a mile astern of the ship. The two quarter boats lowered with a rush of course but did not see them afterwards. They perceived the ship. The boats returned in an hour and the Capt. said many hard things to Mr. Bakman because he did not lower his boat as follow. He did not understand it it was expected. Kept the ship N.W. by W. an hour the direction the whales were supposed to be going but saw them no more though there were 6 or 8 men at the mast head. Course N.E. N. by E. Turned copper shingles for the Capt's clothes line block. Lat 12. 08 S.

Saw sperm whales
8 sail in sight - looks ships
drugs and schooners

Wednesday May 21st

Fine weather and a fine breeze from the S.E. Steaming N.W. by W. for Pernambuco where we are expected to touch to get the news and perhaps see the girls and get some presents. I had rather get home before I gather pains. The sailors rattling the lower rigging. Saw two sail. Lat 9. 56 S. Long 36 00 West

12.54

Carpenter commenced
the copper back-lead
again

12.55

Thursday May 22nd

At 9 in the afternoon the Capt. and Mr. Finkly left the ship for the famous City of Pernambuco with a picked boat crew and the honorable W. H. C. was among the favorites and it would be no more than fair to mention that Mr. Barton, Potter, Hamilton, Robert and Banister were the rest. We were along side of the "guard boat" a little past four having pulled a distance of 6 miles. Found a number of ships at anchor out side of the reef one of which was the Goldsight of N.Y. having lost her masts (fore and main) and is undergoing repair. As it was the dear little Queen's birthday and the people had suspended business to have a good time we were obliged to stay over night. We were conducted to the "Sailors Home" where we were well provided with food and lodging in the third story anything lower than that not being considered suitable for gentlemen of our respectability. Lat 8. 06 S.

Contains a population of 60,000

Eliza's birthday, I sucked several
oranges for her could do no more

1256 Friday May 23rd 1856

Early in the morning we all started for a walk with a view of
seeing the city and breathing the pure air but we found no pure
air as the streets are very narrow, filthy and the buildings very
high and immensely large and have more the appearance of
prisons than dwellings and while there was much to interest
me there was little to please a stranger I had much sympathy
for the poor slaves who appeared to do the most of the work
and am highly pleased to hear that they are to be liberated in from
3 to 10 years

At 2 in the afternoon took 2000 oranges,
10 kgs of preserves a few bunches of bananas, as many ^{apples} ~~oranges~~
and cigars to the ship without the Captain and found the crew
in a great state of excitement who said many improper things
because he did not come We returned immediately to the shore
but he was not ready so we enjoyed ourselves at our "home"
as well as circumstances would permit

1257

Saturday May 24th

Thirtyseven years ago ~~the~~ woman was born!

The English have had a great time here as it is Victoria's
birthday Much powder has been burnt and perhaps
some liquor has been used and God save the Queen been
the desire of many hearts and I say the same and all other
good women though not so well known but quite as precise
The Lexington touched here today on her way home, but
from Talcahuana, reports the George Washington being
burned at that port

At 5 P.M. got our small
things in the boat such as ^{a quantity of poor stuff} 3 sticks
10 boxes cigars, a box of knives
a few eggs & feather dusters 3 lbs buckwheat flour in a bag, a
little more sugar and grapes and a small basket and left the
Gerard boat just as the sunset gun announced the disappearance
of the great肥皂 of the world; we were much rejoiced to leave
as we are in a hurry to get home but the Captain did not leave
so willingly Reached the ship at 7 in steering N. by E.

1258

Sunday May 25th

At breakfast time kept her N. by E. and soon made the land
run along shore within perhaps 15 miles till night and called
her up N. Wind S. by E. The men cannot forget the joy
and they have lost the best three days but I do not think
best to fret about ^{what} cannot be helped Our little dog
died in a fit and was thrown over board having eaten
too much fresh meat

Our party does "King" is but a hindrance. make my knees
how in the hour

Bound for New Bedford again!

1259.

Monday May 26th 1856

Wind E.S.E. with rain squalls. Steered until we cleared Cape St. Roque, passed within 5 miles of it during the night and then kept her N.W. by N. The water was so rattling the topmast rigging. Finished 4 rolling pins, 2 for the Capt'n, one for Mr Mayhew and one for myself. Started water in the night and went to the main hold before breakfast. Lat 21. 12. S.

1260

Tuesday May 27th

Warm and pleasant weather with a light breeze varying from E by N. to S.E. by E. Steering N by W and in part N.W. by N. Turned ports and legs for the Capt'n Secretary. Put hold in the after hatch before breakfast.

1261

Lat 21. 10. S. Long 38. 30 Wednesday May 28th

Weather about the same but the wind more to the E and S.E. The sailors very busy as well as the mechanics but I can begin to see in and to my scrimshanking and I am not sorry. At noon found ourselves 10 miles to the N. of the line very pleasing news. Lat 20. 10. N. and

1262

Thursday May 29th

Warm weather and not much wind to cool it and what little there is comes from E to N.W. by E so that we can barely head our course. At last night the Capt'n had a long talk with Mr Mayhew for what he supposed to be a neglect of duty on the part but it did not amount to much. To day the part of the three ducks were cooked and I did not see so much as a neck joint of one on the table. Lat 21. 10. S. and

1263.

Friday May 30th

Wind very light from the E.S.E. warm and pleasant. Steering N.W. by N. Sailors busy as usual. Mr Leonard making a duck bag for the box of my miniature show case by the Capt'n's order. Mr Weston having made one for him yesterday. Made a cane for Capt'n Childs and have one underway for the Capt'n and one for Mr Shinkly. Lat 21. 30. N.

1264.

Saturday May 31st 1856

The wind has been very light and varying from N.E. to S.E. with frequent showers of rain. The sailors finished their day's work by wetting hold and washing off deck and I finished mine by washing myself and clothes shaved and scrubbed teeth which took hold till about 10 so I have not much time to spare to write: did my week's washing in my little tub so of course I had a pleasant time by lamp light. Suppose I shall soon be too lazy to wash clothes. Finished the walking sticks and made an addition to a portable writing desk for Mr Mayhew and so for Mr Oakman.

Lat

1265

Sunday June 1st

The first day of June has passed and we are but little nearer home than we were yesterday. Had a delightful shower this afternoon which was as acceptable as it was refreshing as the sun had been oppressively hot; after ~~the shower succeeded~~ a calm succeeded the rain and the sailors indulged in a sea bath but I did not join the sport because of the Sabbath day. Finished the memoir of Dr Edward Payson and A. Pope's Essay on Man.

Lat only 41.57.

1265

Monday June 2nd

We have no head or wind but several smart showers of rain. As the sailors have been very busy today in watch below wet the fore hold in the morning and spread the patchwork to dry but the rain served to make them wetter. Hung stages over the side and scoured the ship well with sand. After the poor fellows were hard till noon the Capt. found fault saying he "should not know as she had been touched". They did not finish till midnight. Mr Norton and Mr Leonard strapping blocks for the Capt's clothes line. I commenced a small tunic shirt for myself having given mine to Mr Leonard.

made 9 miles N!

1266.

Tuesday June 3rd

Very light breezes and baffling. The watch very busy on the rigging. I see there are 3 boxes of potatoes for home for feed. I shall have a feed for them are the best that I ever saw in Auckland. Nearly finished my shirt. Lat 42.44.

Threw the cinders and
overboard cinders and all

Toward New Bedford!

1267 In a ship 2 points off our lee Wednesday June 2th 1856
 To day we have something that seems like the N.E.
 trade winds and though they are light we hope they
 will help us so we shall or may see home in about
 in one 20 days. This afternoon sent the main key at
 hatchway yard aloft and set the sail and before we got at
 morning let parted the sheet clewline and braced in several
 places so we rode new throughout rather ^{able} laugh
 Finished my tool chest and begun one for Capt.
 Lat 7. 59. W.

1268 Thursday June 3th
 The wind has been strong from the N.E. which
 leaves us no doubt but that these are the N.E.
 trades. The ship we saw yesterday we passed within a mile of her
 at 8 this morning when she hauled up her main sail as
 a sign that she wanted to speak so we reduced sail and
 spoke a Merchant Ship. It proved to be the ship
 Spidore sent from Calio bound to Hampton Roads
 desired to be remembered to the friends
 at home. Finished the Capt's tool chest.
 The Carpenter has finished the Capt's secretary at
 last. The sailors tarring the rigging so we go
 Lat 10. 09. W.

1269 Friday June 6th
 Wind and weather still favoring to the heart of
 the homeward bound mariner. Steering N.W. by
 W. The sailors been tarring the rigging and have
 nearly finished I think they are not sorry I am not
 made a sock for the Capt's ^{tool} chest. Our neighbour
 in sight this morning but is now far astern working
 his way alone. Lat 12. 25 W.

1270 Saturday June 7th
 The weather has been beautiful all day and is so now
 with just as much wind so we can swing the main key
 and Mr. Pope's ~~to~~ disdoling sail to us shall probably
 see but two more Saturdays on board the Loratoga
 Finished the labor of the day by wetting the hold all over and
 washing off deck. Made 5 blocks for my clothesline
 saw a sail steering to the S.E. Lat 13. 58 W.

127
Saw the first gull
The Capt. has just been in showing
his wife picture. Think of me! her love!

Sunday June 8th 1856

The good breeze that hastens us toward home makes
hope that we shall pass but one more Sabbath at sea
still we hardly dare expect it but a fair wind makes ^{the} ~~the~~
distance look small and makes us a little unreasonable
in our calculations. We are aware the time of our confin-
ement is short; we have counted years, months, weeks
and at last we hope we have reduced the time to days and
the nearer we approach the home of the loved ones the more
anxious we are to reduce the time to minutes, seconds and
then we shall only be satisfied with a real hug from the pretty
ones. How can we help it? Finished reading Jacob Abbotts
work called the "Corner Stone". A very good book.

Lat 17. 42. N. Long 71. 20. W.

1272

Monday June 9th

No watch below today. All hands too busy to sleep.
Potter and myself shooed 18 water corks and
picketed the heads and hoops while the rest brook
out the corks, cleaned out the blubber room and
stowed away the shooks. Finished at 1 1/2 this
afternoon and pulled up the sheathing, saved
the nails and threw it overboard, scraped
and scrubbed deck. Carpenter and two others
planing the greater deck. Commenced mak-
ing ~~markings~~ the ke for the keelson. Steering
by W. by W. Saw a big steering to the westward.

Lat 22. 23 N.

1273

Tuesday June 10th

All hands have been very busy again today.
The Carpenter and his gang planing deck, two men
scraping ahead of them and one sweeping up the ²³ ~~showing~~
Mr Oakman making pegs for the nail holes and two
or three driving them in and the rest scouring the
hulk and getting read for painting it and I
have been to work in my little shop getting out
staves for the keelson tubs. I think I have the best
job as well as the best place to work. The ship has been
as busy as the rest. Steering by W. by W. The pleasant
weather and a good breeze. Lat 22. 05 N.

Saw the first gull

1274

Wednesday June 11th 1856

It is near 10 o'clock and I have just finished washing my shirt by moon light not having time to do so by sun light. The watch have been very busy washing ship and the carpenter with 3 others have been hard at work planing deck and have not finished yet. Weather still very pleasant. Wind light from the E. by S. Steering W. by N. by W.
Lat 24. 15 N. Long 71.

1275

Thursday June 12th

Fine weather with a light breeze from the same quarter that it has been for the last 3 or 4 days not having started a brace or sheet or tack for that length of time. The watch very busy washing ship and spare spars. Finished planing deck and washed it and got everything ready for painting bulwarks in the morning.
Lat 26. 05 N.

1276

Friday June 13th

Such a rush of paint was never seen on board of any ship. Immediately after breakfast all hands hurried with their paint buckets and brushes outside and put in a coat of paint outside as low as the 2nd tier which is 700 buckets. The Captain delt out the paint and stood by to keep loafers from getting against it before it was dry. Wind very light from the E. by S. Steering W. by N. Sun uncomfortably warm. I continue to labor on the Captains tubs.
Lat 27 36. S. Saturday June 14th

1277

The same beautiful weather, wind from the same direction and the only difference is it is a little lighter and all hands are wishing a speedy increase. The ship looks pretty enough to be seen in any port particularly that of W. B. and we have all been out long enough to make a friendly visit agreeable to 2 Bros. today. Finished painting at noon and since that hands have been a laying about deck in the 1st watch below. Not more than one man Saturday on this voyage.

Lat 28. 37 N.

278

Sunday June 15th 1856

What we suppose to be our last sabbath of the voyage has passed still we may be disappointed. The wind has been light from the S. and very pleasant and we have had but little to do but think of home and talk of what we shall do if we live to get there. Finished reading "The Way to do Good" by Jacob Abbott I think it a good work and well to be followed.

Lat 30.02 W.

279

Monday June 16th

Very busy times. The watch used the forenoon in looking up spare spars. Had all hands in the afternoon painting the outside of the ship from the white streak to the keel where the water did not reach it.

At sunset had a squall with rain from the W. so we took in studding sails but it is now aft again though light. Exchanged signals with a brig stern to the westward. Finished the Captus 5 work tubs and made him a brass chest key and am now ready to tare the ship down and to look the latter. Had the last grand stowdown in my chest this evening and it is too late to spend more time in writing. Lat 32.11 W.

280

Tuesday June 17th

Before breakfast had a heavy tempest with rather more than a whole day's breeze and after that light and baffling winds prevailed some times aheadwinded others fair. Course N. by E. W. Cleared out my little shop, picked up and stowed away the tools and hid "scrimshawing" good bye. Saw two sail. Lat 33.10 W.

of the boats

281

Wednesday June 18th

Wind light but fair some squalls of rain. Sent a board of the English brig Lark and got a passage of papers. She was 8 days from N.Y. bound to Bermuda with a load of cattle.

of the boats

Covered the quarter desk with brush and sand nearly all the forenoon a bad job and not very necessary. Lat 35.07 W.

12.8.2

Passed the Cape
Carpentier and began to
watch again last night

Thursday June 19th 1850

Entered the Gulf at 3 o'clock in the morning with
nice breeze from the S.W. and at 8 left it with
strong breeze with squall and rain. Steering
W. by N with glad hearts. Took the canvas cover
from my shop and threw the frame overboard lea-
ving it for some one to form ideas of a severe blow with
probable shipwreck or loss of deck load. The wind died
at noon and halled ahead which put a stopper on our
hopes of getting in on Saturday. All hands were called
aft two at a time a protection given up with the amount
their ships expenses which varied from 39 dollars to
\$145.00 forward Mine is 76,00 not very high.
The Captain made me a present for my wife of an American
Sovereign with an account book. I do not know what the
motives were but think it was to limit my recollection
of past events. It may not be so. Saw a seal

Lat 37. 48 W

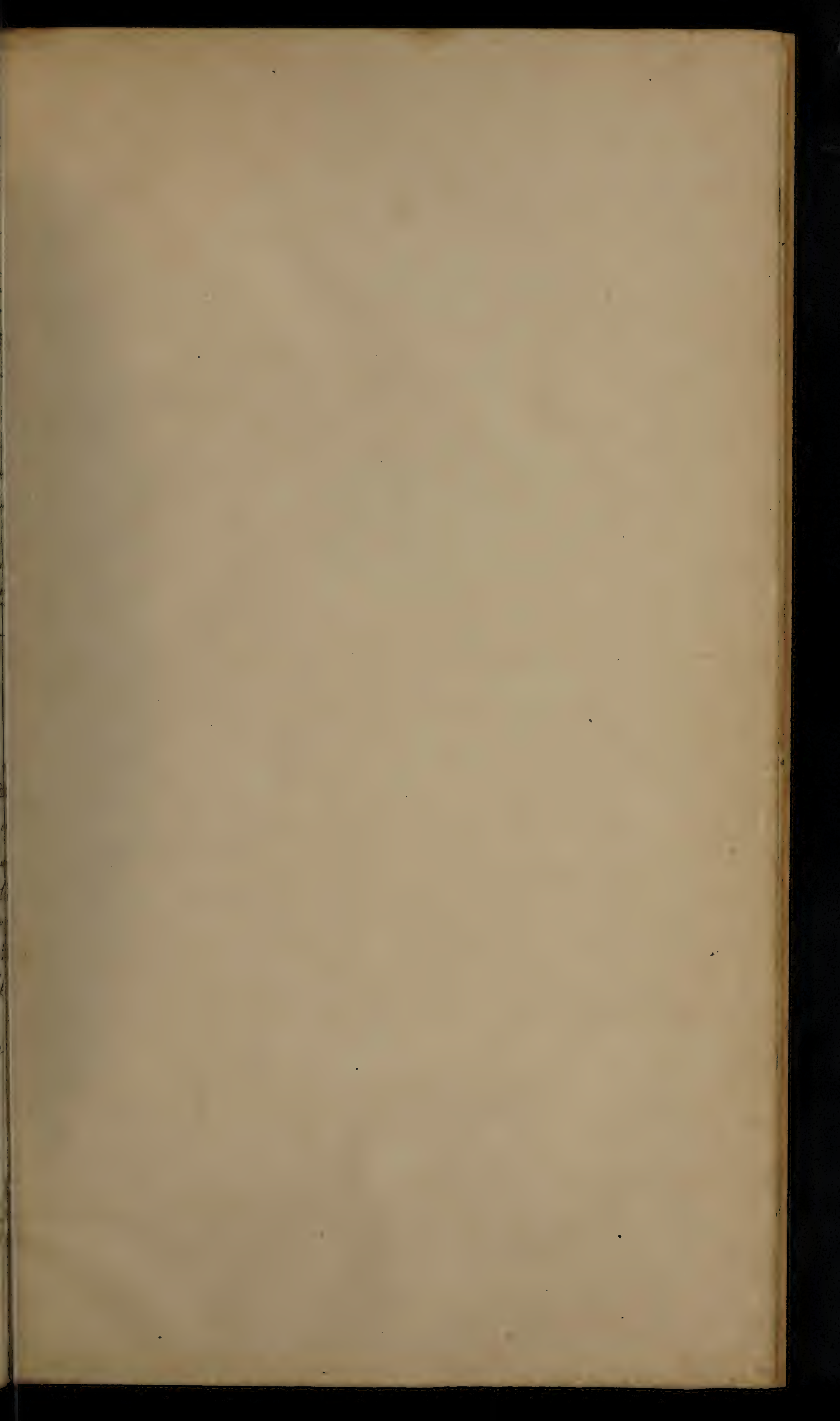
Friday June 20th

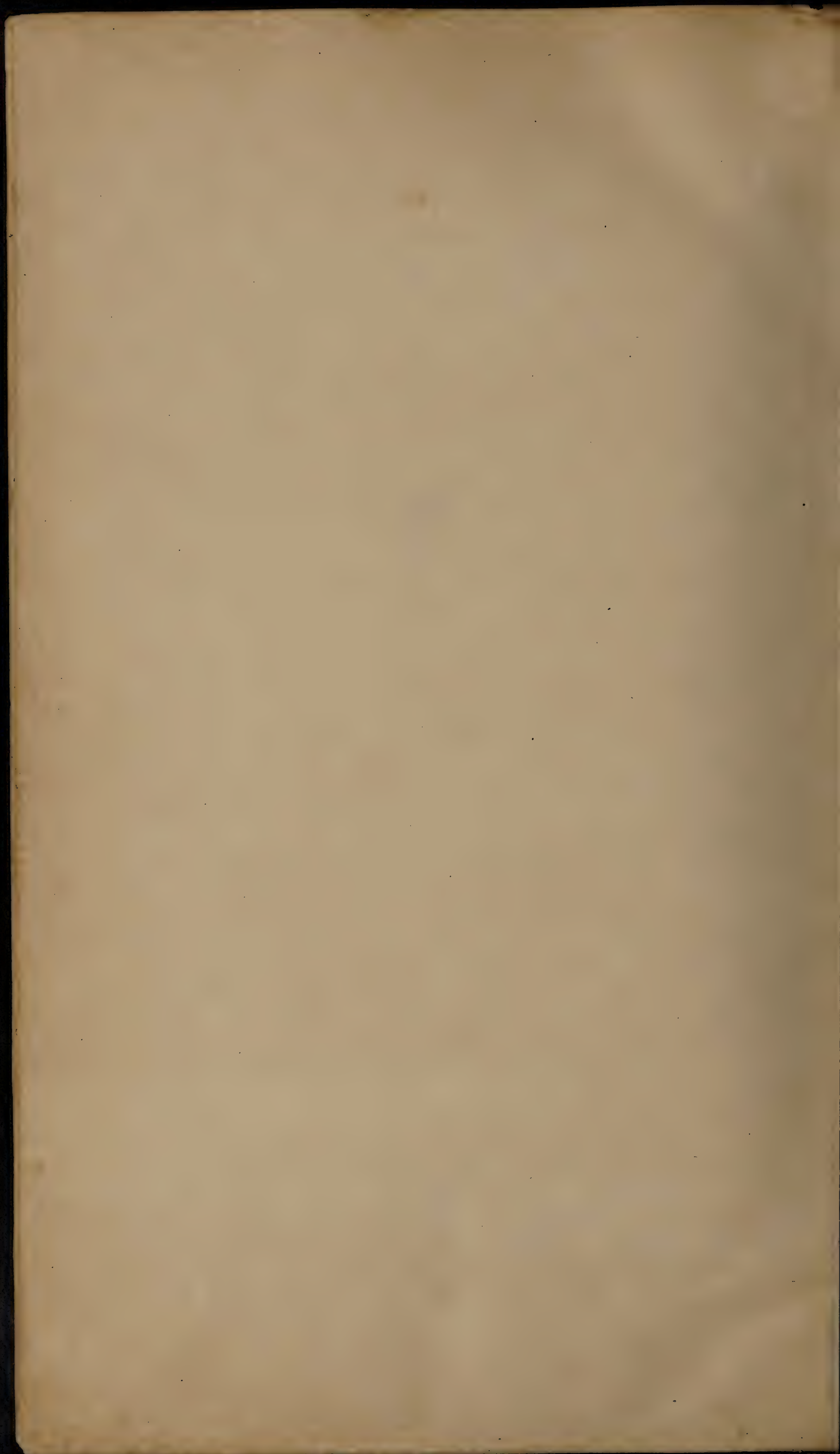
We cannot boast of shortening the distance between
and home so the wind has been light and ahead N.E.
but we are glad to say that the tryworks are overboard
pots and bars scraped, deck and bulwarks washed
so whaling is about over. At 7 in the evening foggy
to sound but found no bottom. I suppose my ex-
perience that the Laratoga will be the very last ship to
arrive and I have reasons to believe it will be
true but it can't be helped. Lat 39. 27 W

Saturday June 21st

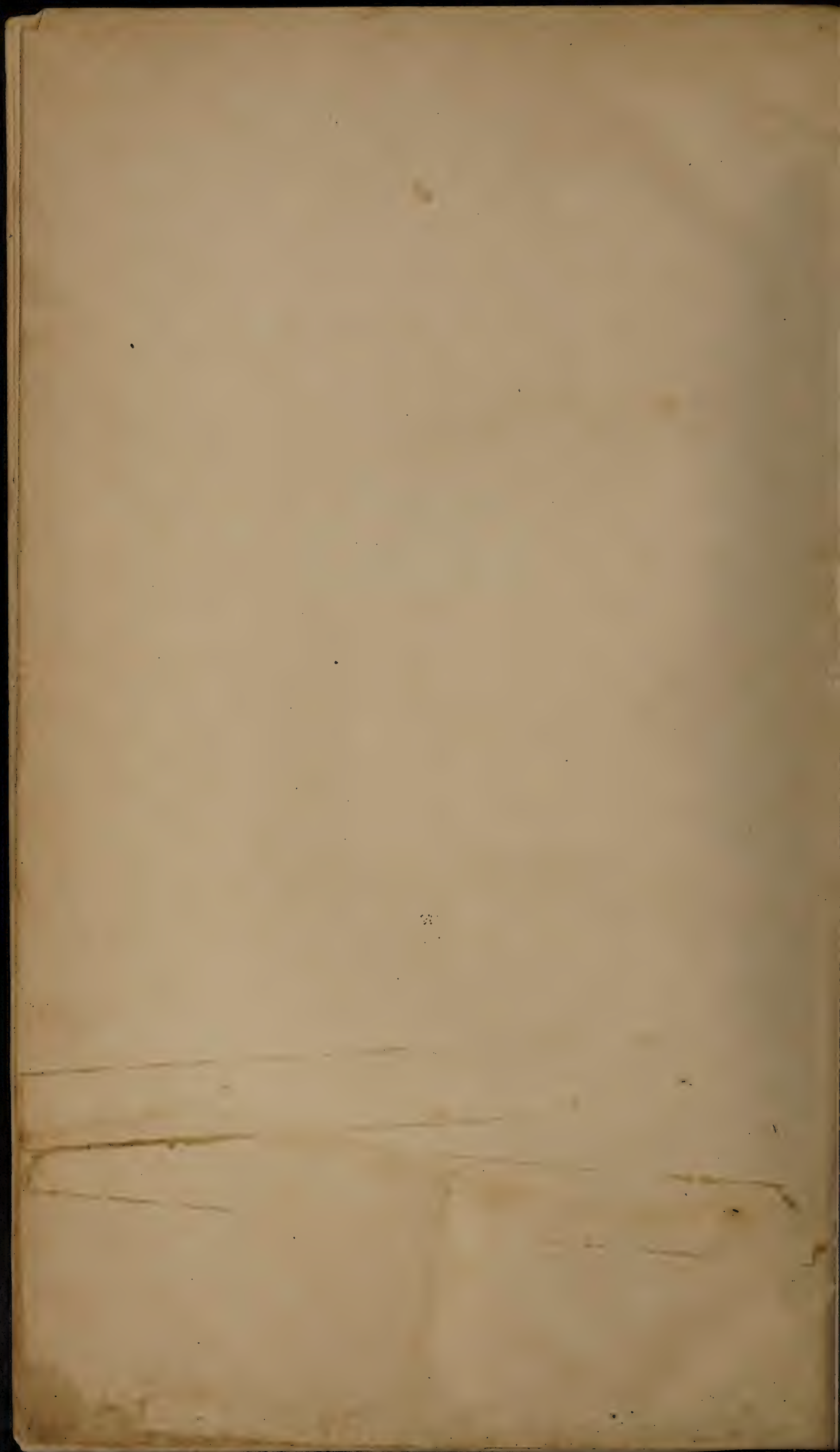
Got home about 4 in the afternoon
found all my little family well and ready to
welcome me about wrapping an unworth
member. The best part of whaling is getting
home and thank the Lord that is all over

Painted the star board boat
Saw 2 seals





$$\begin{array}{r}
 30 \overline{) 1283} \quad (40 \\
 \underline{120} \\
 83 \\
 \underline{60} \\
 23
 \end{array}$$



3-333 34



gold pen

Woodiak

May 1st 1865



